

## **Contents**

	Unit 1	A great summer	
<u>a</u>	5	General Exercises on Unit 1	
Module	2	My network	
ş	Unit 2	General Exercises on Unit 2	
	_	Module 1 Question Bank	
	Unit 3	My time	100
	5	General Exercises on Unit 3	138
Module 2	Review	Review A	142
ž		Digital life	
	Unit 4	General Exercises on Unit 4	184
	0	Module 2 Question Bank	188
<b>F</b>	10	In nature	191
	Unit 5	General Exercises on Unit 5	230
Module 3	10	Food for thought	234
3	Unit 6	General Exercises on Unit 6	271
9	>	Module 3 Question Bank	275
N	Review	Review B	277
	rers	Listening Texts	283
	Answers	Challenging Questions Answers	284
		Irregular Verbs	285

توزيع منهج اللغة الإنجليزية للصف الأول الإعدادى للعام الدراسى 2024-2025 الفصل الدراسى الأول

Month	Hello! Beyond Words English for preparatory schools Year One (SB)				
September & October	Units 1 + 2	December	Units 5 + 6		
November	Units 3 + 4	January (2025)	General Revision		



**51** A great summer **52** My network

**Module 1 Question Bank** 



® OBJECTIVES OF THE UNIT

**Reading** A blog post about summer vacation activities; Forum posts about summer vacation

activities; A quiz about how you spend your summer: Hana Goda: a biography

Writing An informal email to a friend

Listening Understand conversations about summer activities

Speaking Play a guessing game about summer vacation activities. Ask and answer questions about

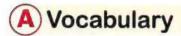
how often you did something

Language The past simple tense; Adverbs of frequency with the past simple tense



## Lessons 1 & 2

\$8 pages 4 - 7



- قم بدراسة العفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للعفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

#### **Key Vocabulary**

#### المفردات الرئيسية

adult (n/adj) بالغ	partner (n)	شریگ/زمیل
Al (Artificial Intelligence) مدكاء الاصطناع	recycling center (n)	مركز إعادة التدوير
chocolate bar wrapper (n) غلاف قطعة الشوكولاتة	software (n)	البرمجيات
community (n)	strange (adj)	غريب
imagine (d) (v) يتخيل	talented (adj)	موهوب
leader (n) قائد/زعيم	tiring (adj)	متعب/ مرهنق
member (n) فرد/عضو	tournament (n)	بطولة/دورة مباريات
mention (ed) (v) يذكر	vacation (n)	إجازة
neighbor (n) جار	volunteer (ed) (v/n)	يتطوع/متطوع
notice (d) (v)	workshop (n)	ورشة عمل

#### **Additional Vocabulary**

#### المفردات الإضافية

alphabet (n)	الحروف الأبجدية	kick (ed) (v)	يركل
amazing (adj)	مذهل/مدهش	local group	مجموعة محلية
area (n)	منطقة	meeting (n)	اجتماع
blog post (n)	منشور فى مدونة	mistake (n)	خطأ
can (n)	علبة (صفيح)	player (n)	بدعب
check (ed) (v)	يفحص/يراجع	project (n)	مشروع
community garden (n)	حديقة مجتمعية	post (ed) (v)	ينشر
coach (n)	مدرب	repeat (ed) (v)	يكرر/يعيد
especially (adv)	خصوصا	sound (n)	<b>مو</b> ت
excited (adj)	متحمس	sports club (n)	نادر ریاضی
forum post (n)	منشور فی منتدی	team (n)	فريق
join (ed) (v)	ينضم إلى	technology (n)	تكنولوجيا

(n) = noun(adj) = adjective (v) = verb

(adv) = adverb

(prep) = preposition (conj) = conjunction لاحظ الاختصارات الأتية:

	Į.
Ξ	i
9	١
ш	
2	ı
U	l
e	Į
æ	ì
10	Ī

#### Choose and complete: notice - member - imagine - coach

1 The .....always gives me some advice during the game.

2 My dad didn't ..... that I got my hair cut.

**3** Every ...... of the group has a role to do.

يُهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

**Language Expressions** 

äin	é l	He	"ili	11	التع
200	_		,	10.0	

collect/pick up	>	litter an	يجمع/يلتقط القما		a poster	يصنع ملصقًا
do	>	activities homework	يؤدى أنشطة يعمل واجبًا منزليًا	make	> changes sure	يُحدث تغيرات يتأكد
		well	یؤدی جیدًا	score	> a goal	يحرز/يسجل هدفًا
try	>	my best	أبذل أقصى جهدة	solve	> a problem	يحل مشكلة
take	>	part (in)	يشارك (ف،)	give	> a helping hand	يمد يد العون
have	>	fun a better lif	يتسلى لديه حياة أفضل e			

**Prepositions** 

#### حروف الجر

at the start/end of	فى بداية/نهاية	join in	يشارك
clean up	ينظف	nervous about	متوتر/عصبت بشأن
decide to	يقرر أن	surprised by	مندمش بواسطة
for a while	لمدة قصيرة	help out	يساعد على إنجاز عمل
instead of	بدلاً من	wait for	ينتظر (شيئًا/شخصًا)

**Conjugations of Irregular Verbs** 

#### تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present	Past simple	P.P.	Present	Past simple	P.P.
يشعر feel	felt	felt	set تغرب	set	set
give up يقلع عن/ييئس	gave up	given up	take ياخذ	took	taken
ينمو grow	grew	grown	يُعلم/يُدرس teach	taught	taught
يتعلم learn	learnt	learnt	يفوز/يكسب win	won	won
يترك/يغادر leave	left	left	write یکتب	wrote	written

**Words and Opposites** 

#### الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمسحد	Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	اکسما
empty	فارغ	full	ممتلئ	possible	ممكن	impossible	مستحيل
positive	إيجابى	negative	سلبب	safe	آمن	dangerous	خطير
quiet	ھادئ	noisy	صاخب	young	صغير السن	old	كبير السن

(	Choose and complete: safe – dangerous – make – sets – for	)
	1 We need to	يهدف هذا التدريب القياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسها.
	(1) What's AI?  Al stands for Artificial Intelligence. It means making computers and robots smart so they can do things that usually need human intelligence.  الـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	عا هو الذكاء الاصطنا
rtant Notes	For example: Imagine you have a super smart robot friend. This friend can und you say, answer your questions, and even help you do things l or play games. This smart robot is what we call Artificial Intelli روبوت) ذكيـًا جدًّا. يمكن لهذا الصديق أن يفهم ما تقوله، ويجيب عن أســئلتك، بل ويســاعدك الواجبات المنزلية أو لعب الألعاب. هذا الروبوت الذكه، هو ما نسميه الذكاء الاصطناعي، أو Al	ike homework gence, or Al. تخيل أن لديك مديقًا (
od mil	(2) Types of words: أنواع الكلمات - a noun (n) الاسم: It refers to a person or thing. Before a noun, find a/an/the. (a coach/a garden/an area) مقارشت، ونضع عادة قبل الاسم (a/an/the).	Learning III
	- <b>a verb (v)</b> الفعل: It describes an action. (help/imagine/join) عنه حدثًا.	الفعل: هم كلمة ت
	- <b>an adjective (adj)</b> الصفة: It describes a noun. (amazing/nervo	
	Write the correct category (noun, verb, or adjective) for the und n the following sentences: يح للكلمات التى تحتما خط فى الجمل التالية: (اسم/فعل/صفة):	
(	یک تنگلاف اسان تکلفا کے سان انجیس النائیں؛ (السم الکوں)؛ 1) We live in a <b>house</b> .	ر
	2) My brother runs fast.	()
	3 Hala's dress is beautiful.	()
-	We have a community meeting.	()
(	5 Mr El Mogy is an amazing teacher.	()
(	6 I joined the football team.	()

## Language Notes



1	teach + (how) t	يُعلم/يُدرس		
	• We should tea	ch people how to use	technology.	***************************************
2	using = by usin	g		باستخدام
	You can write:	stories using AI.	***********************	
3	would ('d) like t	o + inf.		يود أن
T	• I'd like to play	in a tournament.		
4	There + "be" + A	inf. + ing + ing		يوجد
T		s of boys playing in tw	o teams.	
5	try + inf. + ing			يجرب
T	• Do you want to	o try playing with the t	eam?	
6	+ مفعول + watch	inf.		يشاهد (الحدث كله)
T	• The coach wat	ched me kick the ball.	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	·
7	start + inf. + ing	y/to + inf.		يبدأ
T	• I started helpir	ng/to help out at a pro	ject in my city.	•
8	stop + inf. + ing	i		يتوقف عن فعل شہء
	• I advised my b	rother to stop watchin	g too much TV.	
	Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b,	c. or d:	
oin		ks food fre		
-	a) use	b) uses	c) using	d) used
Check	2 I'll try	Chinese food.		
	a) eats	b) to eating	c) eating	d) ate
		drenin the		
	a) play	b) playing	c) to play	d) to playing



Definitions	التعريفات

محرب coach	someone who trains(1) a person or team in a sport	يحرب (1)
imagine يتخيل	think about something and form(2) an idea of it	************************
موهوب talented	someone who has a natural ability <sup>(3)</sup> to do something well	ينځۇن (2)
متعب/ مرهنف tiring	something makes you tired so that you want to rest or sleep	(4) <u>ā</u> mālio
tournament بطولة	a competition <sup>(4)</sup> in which many players compete <sup>(5)</sup> in many games	پئافس (5)

#### Words and Synonyms

#### الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
quiet (adj)	هادئ	calm	هادئ
vacation (n)	إجازة	holiday	إجازة

#### Suffix ققع WI

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word الكلمة الجديدة
amaze (v)	يُذهِل	-ing		amazing (adj) مذهل/مدهش
excite (v)	يُثير	-ed	تحول الفعل لصفة	excited (adj) متحمس
lead (v)	يقود	-er	تحول الفعل لاسم فاعل	leader (n) قائد/زعیم

#### البادئة Prefix

Prefix البادئة	الوظيفة Function	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
im-	sinall ween also."	possible	imp ممڪن		مستحيل
un-	تعطى عكس المعنى	known	معروف	unknown	غير معروف

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 To get the noun from the verb "lead", we add the suffix ".....
- b) -ful c) -ir 2 To get the antonym of "known", we add the prefix "......".
- a) un**b**) imd) interc) dis-3 I go to Alexandria in the summer vacation. "Vacation" means .....
- a) weekend c) celebration b) holiday d) workshop

## B Reading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-reading question:

#### **Lesson 1: Vacation activities**

- What activities do you do during the summer vacation?

Read and listen to Omar's blog post.

SB page 5

#### . .

#### **HOME I ABOUT I DOWNLOAD**

Hi, I'm Omar! This summer was great. I played football every day! At first, I played with some of my neighbors (1) in the street. Our street is quiet and very safe. We had a lot of fun and we liked to imagine (2) that we were famous football players! Then, a new boy joined in. He told me about a football club in our area.

9

One afternoon, I decided to go to the club. There were lots of boys playing in two teams and I watched them for a while. Then, the coach (3) saw me and asked if I played football, too. "Do you want to try playing with the team?" he asked. Of course, I did! The coach watched me kick the ball and said I was a talented (4) football player. He asked me to join the team.

For the next six weeks, I played with my neighbors in the morning and then with the team at the football club in the afternoon. It was very tiring, but really fun! At the end of the summer, we took part in a tournament<sup>(5)</sup>.

جيران (1)

رتكيل (2)

مدرب (3)

موهوب (4)

بطولة (5)

عصبه/متوتر (6)

I was nervous (6) about it, but excited. I tried my best and scored three goals. Our team won the tournament. It was an amazing end to the summer!

**Post-reading question:** - Where did Omar play football at the start of the summer?

# Comprehension Skills

#### How to guess the meaning of a word:

كيفية تخمين معنى كلمة:

1. Try to understand what type of word it is.

حاول أن تفهم نوع الكلمة: اقرأ القطعة حيدًا.

2. Read the passage well.

3. Look for Clues: Point to words around the unfamiliar word that might help understand its meaning.

أبحث عن دليل يساعدك على فُهم الكلمة - اقرأ الكلمات حول الكلمة غيّر المألوفة لتحاول فهم المعنى فمن الممكن أن تجد كلمات مشابهة لهذا المعنى.

4. Make a Guess:

حاول تخمين معنى الكلمة في النص

#### For example:

I tried my best and scored three goals. Our team won the tournament.

- The underlined word "tournament" means ......
- a) race
- b) marathon
- c) competition

d) vacation

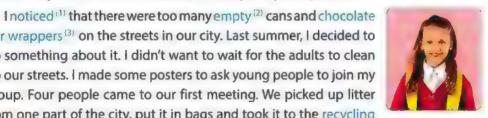
#### Pre-reading question:

#### Lesson 2: A helping hand

- Where did you spend your summer vacation?

Read and listen to forum posts about summer vacation activities. SB page 6 Tell us about your summer vacation and post your photos!

bar wrappers (3) on the streets in our city, Last summer, I decided to do something about it. I didn't want to wait for the adults to clean up our streets. I made some posters to ask young people to join my group. Four people came to our first meeting. We picked up litter (a) from one part of the city, put it in bags and took it to the recycling center (4). The week after that, eight people came and then after that there were twelve of us. The group grew and grew over the vacation and now it has twenty-four members.



بلاحظ (1)

فارغ (2)

أغلمة قطعة الشوكولانة (3)

مركز إعادة تدوير (4)

#### Elsa, Salzburg, Austria

a project where young people write stories using AI (6). Because computers write them, we had to check to make sure that there were no mistakes in them. Before I started, I didn't know that Al can write really good stories. You imagine (7) that only people can (b) write stories, but Al can give a helping hand. I was surprised. Most of the stories I read were fine, but sometimes I found something strange (8) in them. For example, there was one story where the sun never sets. Of course, that's not possible, so I changed that part of the story.

Last summer, I did something really fun. I took part in (5)



يشترك في (5)

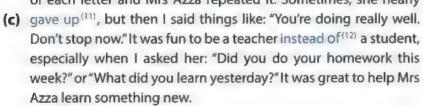
الذكاء الإصطناعي (6)

يتخيل (7)

غريب (8)

#### Leon, Manchester, UK

Two months ago, I started helping out at a project in my city. In this project, young people like me help adults who can't read and write Arabic. My partner (9) was Mrs Azza and she was very nice. First, we looked at the alphabet (10) together. I said the sound of each letter and Mrs Azza repeated it. Sometimes, she nearly



#### Gameela, Luxor, Egypt

Post-reading question: - What was the problem in Elsa's city?



شریت (9)

الحروف الهجائية (10)

يستسلم (11)

بدلًا من (12)

## PRACTICE

## Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

. (	Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c, o	r d:	
	. The view from the to	p of the mountain	was I loved	d it.
	a) horrible	b) amazing	c) talented	d) ugly
2	2. Can you help	with setting the	table for dinner?	
	a) out	b) at	c) about	d) on
-	3. I always wear gloves	when Ilit	ter from the street.	
	a) solve	b) repeat	c) mention	d) collect
4	4. Kareem ma	ny prizes for his gre	eat work.	
	a) grew	b) felt	c) designed	d) won
1	5. Kady at the	local recycling cen	ter during the summ	er.
	a) repeated	b) changed	c) checked	d) volunteered
	5. Roaa her ro	oom before her frier	nds came over.	
	a) waited for	b) picked up	c) cleaned up	d) helped out
7	7. My brother became a	a of our so	thool football team. I	le's a good player
	a) member	b) number	c) vacation	d) neighbor
1	B. During, we	traveled to Luxor a	nd Aswan.	
	a) vacation	b) community	c) activity	d) software
9	. Mazin waited	a while before le	eaving the house.	
	a) for	b) at	c) on	d) in
10	. Amira thinks it's	to finish the p	roject on Friday.	
	a) possible	b) empty	c) nervous	d) famous
1	1. If you are a/an	, you can drive a ca	ar, travel and explore	new places alone
	a) kid	b) adult	c) baby	d) child
12	2. Did Celia w	here she was going	1?	
	a) plant	<b>b</b> ) join	c) mention	d) repeat
13	3. To get the opposite o	of "possible", we add	I the prefix "	
	a) in-	<b>b</b> ) un-	c) im-	d) dis-

## Time to Practice



>	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a,	b, c,	or d:	
---	--------	-----	---------	--------	------	----	-------	-------	--

1. My brother likes to	part in gar	mes with other tear	ns.
a) check	b) pick	c) take	d) join
2. The children picke	d up the chocolate b	ar on the	streets in their city
a) vacations	b) communities	c) partners	d) wrappers
3. Our team will play	in the next		
a) poster	b) tournament	c) project	d) blog
4. My sister joined a g	group toad	ults to read and wr	ite Arabic.
a) teach	b) learn	c) check	d) mention
5. Omar and Tarek wr	ite stories using com	puter	
a) team	b) screen	c) software	d) toy
6. Our are v	ery friendly.		
a) wrappers	b) neighbors	c) activities	d) mistakes
7. Working day and n	ight is really	ritor 4	
a) tiring	b) excited	c) empty	d) rich
8. The coach watched	d me kick the ball and	d said I was	He was happy.
a) noisy	b) empty	c) talented	d) boring
9. Did you t	he changes in my ro	om?	
a) say	b) collect	c) solve	d) notice
10. We should always	earn from our	1.4.04.00	
a) tournaments	b) mistakes	c) vacations	d) wrappers
11. Mrs Azza always te	aches us the sound o	of letters and we	after her.
a) repeat	b) score	c) feel	d) win
<b>12.</b> It's safe to play in fr	ont of your house. It	's not	
a) nervous	b) dangerous	c) nice	d) fine

ك لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فه، ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



## C Language

#### The Past Simple Tense

Actived Carley (Fr.)

- e.g. Three months ago, I started helping out at a project in my city.
- We use the past simple tense to talk about actions that started and ended in the past. نستخدم زمن الماض البسيط للتعبير عن أحداث بدأت وانتهت في العاضي.
- 🚹 Regular & Irregular verbs:

التكوين Form

Affirmative: الاثبات

راجع جداول تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة داخل الدروس

• ••• التصريف الثانب لنفعل + الفاعــل Subject

•عـ المعل منتظم) I helped out at my family's workshop yesterday. (فعل منتظم)

Last Monday, Mazin wrote stories using Al. (فعل غير منتظم)

Negative: النفى

· · · وصدر الفعل + didn't + inf. الفاعل Subject

- •.g. She didn't travel to Marsa Matrouh last night.
  - My father didn't feel happy at the party yesterday.



تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.

#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Last year, I ...... (visit) my cousins in London.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (visited) لوجود Last الدائة على زمن الماضي البسيط.
- We ......(not/use) the computer yesterday.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (didn't use) لوجود yesterday الدالة على زمن العاضي البسيط وهي هنا في صيغة النفي.

#### Question

السؤال

A) Yes/No question: السؤال بمعنى هل

?... مصدر الفعل **inf.** + الفاعل Did + subject

e.g. A: Did you see the last match? B: Yes, I did. / B: No, I didn't.

B) Wh- question: السؤال بأداة استفهام

?... مصدر الفعل + inf. الفاعل did + subject - اأداة استفهام)

**e.g. A:** Where did Ali **go** yesterday? **B:** He went to the zoo yesterday.

**Kev words** 

(in 2010)) سنة فم الماضي in + من الماضي in the past - فنذ ago - ... - العاضي ... امس - أمس (yesterday

- g. I watched a nice film vesterday.
  - We went to Alex last month.
  - Two weeks ago. I volunteered in a children's hospital.
  - My father bought this car in 2010.



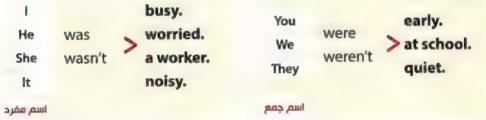
مُ تمكنكُ هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- (1) When did you ..... (bought) this dress, Lamia?
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (buy) لوجود did الته يتبعها فعل في المصدر.
- ......(Next) year, I visited Paris and Rome.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (Last) لوجود الفعل visited الذي يدل علم زمن الماضم البسيط.
- Verb "to be":

الفعل «يكون» من الأفعال غير المنتظمة ولكنه لا يتبع نفس القاعدة وله تكوين خاص به.



السؤال بمعنى هل Yes/No question

Affirmative: They were worried. He was at the cinema.

لإحظ: يأتن بعد "V. to be" - أسم - صفة

- جار و فجرور

Was he at the cinema?

Were they worried? **Ouestion:** 

تذكر أنه يتم تحويل Was أ إلى Were you في حالة السؤال.

e.g. A: Were you at school yesterday? B: Yes, I was.



مكنك هذه الجزئية من انتعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال 🕝 تعجيد الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس



#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Adel ..... (be) at the club yesterday.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (was) لوجود yesterday الدائة على زمن الماضي السبط والفاعل Adel.
- 2) The streets ...... (didn't) busy yesterday. It was Friday.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (weren't) لوجود صفة والجملة في زمن الماضي البسيط والفاعل جمع.

# PRACTICE

## Language Exercises

▲ Understanding ♣ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correct	t answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. Lamia	to school yesterday.		
a) walks	b) walking	c) walk	d) walked
2. Amany	study for her exams	last night.	
a) didn't	b) doesn't	c) wasn't	d) hasn't
3. Amir visited his f	riends and	football with them.	
a) play	b) played	c) will play	d) playing
4. The children	with their gran	dparents last week	end.
a) do	b) did	c) were	d) are
5. Did Taha	dinner for his fami	ly yesterday?	
a) cooked	b) cooking	c) cooks	d) cook
6. Celia at	the last party. She w	as busy.	
a) didn't	b) wasn't	c) doesn't	d) isn't
7. I my frie	ends in front of the c	inema yesterday.	
a) meet	b) met	c) meeting	d) meets
8. My sons	the piano at the pa	rty. They were fanta	astic.
a) play	b) playing	c) played	d) plays
9. Where	Sara yesterday?		
a) was	b) is	c) does	d) did
0. Hanaa	lot of stories using A	I. They were great.	
a) write	b) is writing	c) wrote	d) writing
Complete the sent	tences with the corr	ect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:
	(buy		
	grandmother		
	(not/trav		
	. (Were) they swim in		_
	(not/clean		

6. Columbus ......(be) in America in 1492.

## Time to Practice



#### 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

	1. We a lot of	fun last weekend.		
	a) has	b) having	c) have	d) had
	2. How many goals	Omar score ir	the last tournamen	t?
	a) does	b) is	c) did	d) was
	3. This summer was gre	eat. I at a c	ommunity garden.	
	a) volunteered	b) volunteer	c) volunteering	d) volunteers
	4. Last week, I	. something really i	nteresting. I read thre	ee books.
	a) do	b) did	c) does	d) doing
	5. What did you	from yesterday's	lesson?	
	a) learns	b) learn	c) learned	d) learning
	6 your father	at work last week?		
	a) Was	b) Did	c) Is	d) Has
	7. My grandpa	me how to play th	ne guitar. It was three	years ago.
	a) teach	b) teaches	c) teaching	d) taught
	8. Hatem noticed prob	ems and	changes to solve the	m.
	a) making	b) makes	c) made	d) make
	9. Most of the stories A	hmed read	fine.	
	a) was	b) is	c) are	d) were
2	Complete the sentend	es with the correc	t form of the word(	s) in brackets:
,	1. I(t			
	2. Why did the coach	(as	ked) Omar to join the	e team?
	3. No, I	(had) fun at all. I	was ill.	
	4. Ali and Jana	(not) at so	chool last week.	
	5. Nihal	(decide) to clear	up her room yester	day.
	6. Hadeer said positive	things to Adel, so h	e (	not/stop) trying



#### Ask and answer about summer vacation activities

السؤال والإجابة عن أنشطة الاحازة الصيفية

Situation Response ما بقال في هذا الموقف حملة الأد A Profine Which activities do you do on the summer vacation? ما الأنشطة التب تقوم بما في الإحازة الصفية؟ I help out at my family's workshop. أساعد في إنجاز الأعمال في ورشة عائلتي. - ما الأنشطة التب تود القيام بها؟ Which activities would you like to do? - ما الأنشطة التب تود القيام بها؟ أود اللعب في مسابقات رياضية. .l'd like to play in tournaments What did you do last summer? ماذا فعلت الصيف الماضي؟

> I took part in a project where young people wrote stories using Al.

اشتركت في مشروع حيث قام الشباب بكتابة قصص باستخدام الذكاء الإصطناعي.

#### Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying Analyzing ▲ Evaluating A Creating

Download

#### Complete the following dialog:

■كالله التعرف على كيفية حل سؤال العجادثة، امسح الكود وحمل ملحق المهارات. Master Your Skills



Omar is asking Amr about his summer vacation. Omar: Hi, Amr! How was your summer vacation?

Amr : Hi, Omar! (1).....

Omar: (2)....?

Amr: I went to the beach with my family. It was very fun.

Omar: That sounds awesome! What did you do there?

Omar: Did you play any games there?

Omar: (5) ......?

Amr : I played with my brothers.



#### How to write a paragraph about activities of summer vacation

كيفية كتابة فقرة عن أنشطة الإحازة الصيفية

- (1) Which activities did you do last summer vacation?
- (2) How did you spend your time?
- (3) Where did you do them?

#### The summer vacation

(4) Who did you do them with?

(5) How did you feel?

#### Example

#### "My last summer vacation"

Last summer vacation was great, as I did many activities. I traveled to Hurghada with my family and cousins. We swam in the sea. We rode bikes and played many games together. We enjoyed our time there. I also volunteered to help clean the streets in our city. Every weekend, we collected trash from the streets and sent it to the recycling center. I joined the football team at the club, and we won a tournament. We were really happy. I read many books and watched many movies. It was one of the greatest vacations that I had.

AALITE	a paragraf	il anonr	tile activ	rities you o	ara iii tii	e summe	· vacatio
44141441	.,,,			*******************	.,		
************	.,,,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				**********	
		1					************
		,				********	

#### Writing tips

Start with a clear topic sentence that states the main idea of the paragraph.

ابدأ بجملة رئيسية واضحة تحدد بها الفكرة الرئيسة للفقرة.

## **TEST YOURSELF**

Unit 1 123

1. How was Omar's s		r from a, b, c, or d:	الاستماع نص الاستماع في نص الاستماع
a) Great.	b) Tiring.	c) Nervous.	d) Famous.
2. What sport did he	9	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	4, 14, 11, 10, 10, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11, 11
a) Chess.	b) Tennis.	c) Football.	d) Volleyball.
3. Who did he play w	vith?		•
a) Teachers.	b) Friends.	c) Sisters.	d) Neighbors.
4. How is Omar's stre	et?		
a) Dangerous.	b) Quiet.	c) Safe.	d) Both b & c.
2 Complete the follow	ving dialog:		
		their summer vacat	ion.
Basmala: Where did	-		
Basmala: How was t			
	Aba bon binababa kuganga proggang kugang 2, angang		
Basmala: That sound			
Basmala: (4)			
1	an't swim well.		
Basmala: (5)		?	
	l. We had a lot of fu		
3 Read and complete			er liete
		nazing – terrible – ha	
		decided to help my	
		tournament. I was	
· ·		big, with many peop	
sports. It was fun wo	rking with them. V	Ve (4) a g	reat time together.
4 Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. The group picked	up litter and took i	t to the recycling	**************
a) community	b) club	c) garden	d) center
2. Younis and Essam	•		•
a) community	b) coach	c) neighbor	d) software

3. My teacher asked	us toa we	orld with no internet.	
a) mention			d) volunteer
4. Said the	_		
a) mentioned	b) noticed	c) picked	d) kicked
5. Ola plans to take a	in Europ	e next summer.	
a) tower	b) vacation		d) leader
6. Mayada	her homework afte	er school every day.	
a) gets	b) makes		d) does
7. Fatma always tidie	s up her room	the end of the o	lay.
a) at	b) on	c) of	d) for
8. We the h	ouse last Saturday.		
a) cleaned	b) cleans	c) cleaning	d) are cleaned
9. Mary wa	tch the film on TV l	ast night.	
a) wasn't	b) didn't	c) hadn't	d) won't
10 Hana at	the cinema last eve	ning?	
a) Will	b) Does	c) is	d) Was
	(do) you like (didn't) qui	n:	
********************************		***************************************	
*****************	,	****************	0 1 1 0 2 4 7 0 2 0 4 0 0 2 1 4 2 2 2 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
}**********************************	******************		
***************************************	***************	*****************************	*******************************
*4********************	************************	****************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
**********************	······	*****************************	
	****************	*************************	
***************************************		********************************	
Challenging Questions			مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
			d(-) in homelester
-		rect form of the wor	
		ning. We are nearly a	rternoon.
2(you/do) y		-	
<ol><li>Sameer didn't clea</li></ol>	n his room or	(helped) out at the f	amily's workshop.



## Lessons 3 & 4

Vocabulary

SB pages 6 - 11

#### **Key Vocabulary**

#### المفردات الرئيسية

archaeologist (n)	عالم آثار	obelisk (n)	قسلة
bank (n)	ضفة النهر	religion (n)	دین (دیانة)
bury (y-ied) (v)	يدفن	repair (ed) (n/v)	إصلاح/يصلح
care (n)	رعاية/عناية	solution (n)	 حل
catacomb (n)	سرداب الموتب	smart (adj)	ذکہ/انیق
dead (adj)		statue (n)	تعثال
effect (n)	تأثير	structure (n)	جانب
friendly (adj)	2929	temple (n)	معتد
helpful (adj)	متعاون/مساعد/مفيد	tunnel (n)	لفق

#### **Additional Vocabulary**

#### المفردات الإضافية

building (n)	منبت	special (adj)	مميز/خاص
discuss (ed) (v)	يناقش	stone (n)	حجر
How often?	عم مرة؟	the Temple of Edfu	معبد إدفو
information (n)	معلومة/معلومات	tourist (n)	سائح
identify (v)	יבכר	underground (adv)	تحت الأرض
idea (n)	فكرة	understanding (n)	فهم
model (n)	نموذج	weather (n)	الطقس
pray (ed) (v)	يصلب	wind (n)	رياح
present (ed) (v)	يقدم	pity (n)	شفقة/ أسف

#### Choose and complete: prayed - tunnel - repair - helpful

1 The mechanic will ..... my car engine.

2 In Ancient Egypt, people .....in temples.

3 These websites were very ...... for getting information about the project.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمقردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

#### Language Expressions

#### التعبيرات اللغوية

حروف الجر

edit	> the videos	يعدل الفيديوها	go	>	online	يتصل بالإنترنت
do/play	> sports	يعارس رياضة			an opinion	يقدم رأى
protect	> the building	يحمى المبنى	give	>	reasons	يعطى أسباب

**Prepositions** 

at the top/bottom	فَب الأعلم/الأسفل	think of/about	يفكر فب	
cut away	يـُزيل/يتآكل	walk around	يتجول	
look after	नं याद्य	What type of?	ما نوع؟	
المام لـ important for		work on buildings/structures عل فت المبانية		
on the West Bank of	على الضفة الغربية لـ	made of	مصنوع من	
problem with	مشكلة فى	made of	مرح م	

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

#### تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pre	sent	Past simple	P.P.	Present	Past simple	P.P.
buy	یشتری	bought	bought	get up ينمض/يستيقظ	got up	got up
find	يجد	found	found	spend يقضہ/ینفق	spent	spent

**Words and Opposites** 

#### الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	امسحد	Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym	اهساجد
active	نشيط	lazy	كسول	interesting	شیق	boring	ممل
ancient	أثرى/قديم	modern	حديث	useful	مفيد	useless	عديم الفائدة
bad for	ضار بـ	good for	مفید اـ	unfortunate	ely	fortunatel	,
difficult	طعب	easy	سمل	حظ	لسوء ال		لحسن الحظ

#### Choose and complete: at - in - ancient - go

- 1 Every morning, I ..... online to read the news.
- 2 Salah al-Din Citadel is very ...... It isn't modern.
- 3 We took a picture ...... the top of the mountain.

يعدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتعريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسما

## Language Notes



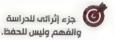


Definitions

تساعد

My sister always helps mom clean/to clean the house.

## ocabulary Builder



Delimitic	7112	الغريفات				
catacomb	s سراديب الم	underground tunnels and rooms for burying the dead(1)	الموتاب (1)			
obelisk	قاسم	a tall stone pillar <sup>(2)</sup> built to remind people of an event of someone who dies	(2) agole			
statue	تعثال	a model of a person, animal or object, sometimes made of stone	حيث (للمكان) (3)			
temple	<u> जंख्य</u>	a place where (3) people come together to pray	ري) (المعمل ديا			

#### Words and Synonyms

#### الكلمات ومبادفها

tronds and by nonly ins			العصوب والراء
Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
ancient (adj)	اثری/قدیم	very old	مْديم جدًّا
repair (v)	يعلح	mend/fix	يصلح

#### Suffix aaavill

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديد
Egypt (n)	مصر	-ian	تحويل الاسم لصفة	Egyptian (adj)	مصرى
help (v)	عدلسي	-ful	تحويل الفعل لصفة	helpful (adj)	عدلسه

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1) The opposite of "useful" is "......".
  - a) wonderful b) helpful c) useless

- b) recent c) modern
- 3 To get the adjective from the verb "help", we add the suffix ".....
  - a) -ive
- b) -ful
- c) -ment
- **d**) -ly

## Reading & Listening Skills

Lesson 3: Ancient buildings

#### Pre-reading question:

- How often did you visit ancient places?

Read the information about an ancient building in Egypt.

SB page 8



The Temple of Edfu is an Ancient Egyptian temple اللغة (2) الغفة الغربية (1) in the town of Edfu. The town is on the West Bank(1) of الديائة (3) the River Nile between Luxor and Aswan. The temple is about 2,250 years old. It is important for understanding life in Ancient Egypt because the writing on its walls gives us very interesting and useful information about language<sup>(2)</sup> and religion<sup>(3)</sup> over 2,000 years ago.

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1 Where's Edfu?
- 2 How old is the Temple of Edfu?

#### Pre-listening question:



#### Lesson 3: Ancient Buildings

- What ancient places would you like to visit?

Listen to the dialog. Mariam visited the Temple of Edfu in the summer vacation. Check the problems at the temple that she mentions.

SB page 8

Hadaya What did you do in the summer holiday, Mariam?

Mariam I visited my aunt and uncle in Edfu. It's near to Aswan and there's a beautiful temple (1) there,

Hadaya Oh, yeah. It's an ancient temple, isn't it?

Mariam Yes, and it tells us a lot about what life was like in Ancient Egypt, so it's a special place.

Unfortunately (2), there are some problems at the Temple of Edfu. The weather in Egypt is bad for the stone walls. The wind and sand very slowly cut the stone away.



(1) <del>siao</del>

لسوء الحظ (2)

علماء الآثار (3)

رعاية (4)

إصلاحات (5)

Hadaya That's too bad. Do lots of tourists come to the temple?

Mariam Yes, and all those people's feet are bad for the stone, too.

**Hadaya** Is anyone doing anything to protect the building?

Mariam Yes. Volunteers work with archaeologists (3) on the buildings. Some of them are students like us who help in their summer holidays. They can stop these bad effects on some buildings, but there isn't enough time or people to help all the buildings at the same time.

Hadaya That's a pity. And the buildings are so old, aren't they?

Mariam Yes, because they're very old, they need lots of care (4) and repairs (5).

#### Post-listening questions:

1 Where's the Temple of Edfu?

2 Mention أذكر a problem at the Temple of Edfu.

#### Pre-listening question:



#### Lesson 4: Summer Well Spent

- Did you learn anything interesting online this summer?

## Listen and choose two words to describe Younis.

SB page 10

So, Younis, what's your answer to the first question: did you help other people in the summer vacation?

Younis Yes, of course I did. I helped out at my parents' restaurant(1). I cleaned the dishes and cleaned the floor in the restaurant at the end of the day. I often went to other shops to buy things that my parents needed, too, I would say I often helped my family and friends in the summer vacation.



(1) <u>aebo</u>

نشط (2)

(3) cobii

يعدل (4)

Basel Great, so you helped your family and you learned how to work in a restaurant.

Younis Yes, that's right.

Basel How about sports? How often did you do sports?

Younis Every day, I think. I always played sport in the summer vacation. I love playing football with my friends near my building.

So, you were active (2) in the holidays? Basel

Younis Yes, definitely.

The next question is: How often did you do something to help your community? Basel

Younis I often volunteered (3) to help at a project in my community. People walk around the streets, collect litter and recycle it. Then our streets are cleaner and we can use the paper and plastic again.

Sounds great. Can I join in too? I never did anything in my community Basel in the holidays, but I want to start helping out.

Younis Of course, Basel.

Basel The last question is: did you learn anything interesting online this summer? How often did you go online?

Younis I sometimes went online at home in the evening. I was usually tired in the evening. But sometimes I watched some videos about how to make videos with a phone and how to edit (4) the videos so they look good.

Basel That sounds useful.

Younis Yes, I want to give it a try myself now.

#### Post-listening questions:

1) Where did Younis help out in the summer vacation?.....

2) What did Younis do at home in the evening?.....

## PRACTICE

## **Vocabulary Exercises**

▲ Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correc	t answer from a, b, c	, or a:	
1. Today is a	day because it's m	ny mother's birthday	<i>/</i> -
a) special	b) smart	c) useless	d) bad
2. The train traveled	d through a long	in the mounta	ains.
a) panel	b) tunnel	c) canal	d) battle
3. Tourists like to ta	ke photographs next	to the	
a) star	b) planet	c) obelisk	d) earth
4. We need a	to this problem. V	Who can help?	
a) structure	b) stone	c) solution	d) wind
5. I like sitting by th	eof the rive	er to enjoy watching	g the sunset.
a) temple	b) statue	c) bank	d) park
6. A is a m	nodel of a person, ani	mal or object, some	times made of stone.
a) statue	b) tunnel	c) tomb	d) temple
7. I like to	sports like football a	nd basketball.	
a) take	b) make	c) do	d) go
8. My father's advice	e was veryi	n solving the proble	em.
a) weak	b) ugly	c) ancient	d) helpful
9are lots	of underground tunr	nels where people p	out dead bodies.
a) Repairs	b) Catacombs	c) Structures	d) Stones
10. It's important to	our ancient	buildings.	
a) protect	b) leave	c) forget	d) bring
11. Mariam stays	by taking exerc	tises regularly.	
a) active	b) weak	c) lazy	d) ugly
12. The Pyramids in E	gypt are ancient. The	y aren't	
a) closed	b) useful	c) beautiful	d) modern
13. Al Karnak is a fam	ousin Luxo	r.	
a) star	b) temple	c) planet	d) tunnel
14. This problem has	very bad or	n my sister's behavio	or سلوك.
a) solutions	b) effects	c) buildings	d) tunnels

## Time to Practice



Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c,	or d:	
1. I like to	. my photos to make th	nem look better.	
a) paint	b) edit	c) discuss	d) present
2. The writing on	the walls gives us us	eful information a	about language and
of Anci	ient Egyptians.		
a) technology	b) space	c) stars	d) religion
3 from o	ther countries love the	buildings of Anci	ent Egypt.
a) Tunnels	b) Tourists	c) Articles	d) Stones
4. My uncle is a/an			
a) pilot	b) archaeologist	c) cook	d) farmer
5. Watching too m	uch TV is bad	your eyes.	
a) in	b) on	c) at	d) for
	d how people		
	b) hurried		
7. Parents must giv	e enough time to thei		
a) car	b) care	-	
8. The town of Edfi	u is the West		
a) on	b) about	c) out	d) for
9. The wind and sa	nd very slowly	away the stone	s of old walls.
	b) put		
10. Visiting ancient	buildings is important	forlife i	n Ancient Egypt.
a) including	b) painting	c) forgetting	d) understanding
11. We visited the m	nuseum and saw beau	tiful paintings that	t gave us
information.			
	b) useful		
12. The teacher aske	ed me to give him the .		
a) type	b) effect	c) weather	d) reason
13. It is a t	hat you can't come to	my birthday party	1.
a) useful	b) happy	c) pity	d) careful

كل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين في ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.

## Language

#### Adverbs of frequency in the past

ضروف التخرار في الماضي

Usage

الاستخدام

#### We can use adverbs of frequency to say how often people did things in the past.

• بمكننا استخدام ظروف التكرار لنقول عدد المرات التب فعل فيها الناس أشياء فب العاضب.

- e.g. . I always looked after my little sister.
  - Kareem didn't often watch television.

#### We use (How often) to ask about adverbs of frequency.

نستخدم (كم صرة) للسؤال عن ظروف التكرار.

e.g. A: How often did you do sports?

B: I sometimes did sports on holidays.

• تستخدم ظروف التكرار قبل الأفعال وبعد (verb to be).

- e.g. . I always looked after my little sister.
  - I was usually tired in the evening.
    - ويمكن استخدام بعض الظروف في أول الجملة مثل: (usually/sometimes).
- •.g. Sometimes, she nearly gave up.

100%	always	- للتعبير عن فعل الشمء بشكل دائم نستخدم دائمـًا (always). • Laila always <b>finished</b> her homework before dinner.
90%	usually	- للتعبير عن أننا كثيرًا ما نفعل الشمء نستخدم عادة (usually). • Adam usually <b>ate</b> breakfast at 7 a.m.
70%	often	- للتعبير عن فعل الشمء بشكل متوسط نستخدم غالبًا (often). • We often <b>visited</b> our grandparents at weekends.
50%	sometimes	- للتعبير عن قلة فعل الشمء نستخدم أحياننا (sometimes). The children sometimes <b>played</b> football after school
10%	hardly ever	- للتعبير عن ندرة الفعل نستخدم نادرًا ما (hardly ever). • Adel hardly ever <b>used</b> Al for his homework.
0%	never	- للتعبير على عدم فعل الشيء قطعنا نستخدم (never). • I never <b>went</b> to school by bus.



(ح) تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الاحابة لتعزير فهمك للدرس.



#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- (1) I often ......(gets) up late in the last summer vacation.
  - الإحابة الصحيحة (got) لأن الجملة تعبر عن عادة متكررة في زمن الماضي.
- 2 My dad didn't usually ......(takes) a taxi while going to work.
  - الإحابة الصحيحة (take) لأن الجملة تحتوى على (didn't) التب يتبعها مصدر الفعل.

## PRACTICE

## Language Exercises

& Remembering

Choose the correct		chool days. She always	s slept on time.		
a) never	b) always	c) usually	d) often		
2. Aya hardly	drank coffee.				
a) never	b) ever	c) always	d) often		
3. My children alway	ys their ro	ooms on Saturdays in t	the past.		
a) clean	b) cleans	c) cleaned	d) cleaning		
4. A: did y	4. A: did you go for a walk after having dinner? B: Always!				
a) How often	b) How	c) Where	d) Who		
5. Ramez	5. Ramez did his homework after school. He was a good student.				
a) hardly ever	b) ever	c) never	d) usually		
		liked to be healthy.			
a) ate		c) eating	d) eat		
7. Mahmoud	cleaned his tee	th before bed. His tee	th were very health		
a) never	b) always	c) hardly ever	d) sometimes		
8. I remember when we were young, we together before exams.					
a) usually study			b) study usually		
c) usually studied	d	d) studied usually			
9. My cousins often	their bik	es in the park on their	last vacation.		
a) ride	b) riding	c) rides	d) rode		
2 Complete the sen	tences with the co	rrect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:		
1. You hardly					
2. Aliaa (always) used her phone in the classroom. She was a good girl					
3. Donia never					
		ner make cakes last su	mmer?		

5. I ...... (helped/always) my mom with the housework.

6. Alaa ..... (usually) played the guitar last vacation. He played it once.







## Ask and answer questions about how often you did something

السؤال والإجابة عن عدد مرات القيام بفعل ما Situation ما بقال في هذا الموقف Response جملة الرد CONTRACT OF THE PARTY OF THE PA How often did you do sports? كم مرة قمت بممارسة الرياضة؟ I usually did sports in the summer vacation كنت عادة أمارس الرياضة في الإجازة الصيفية. How often did you do something to help your community? كم مرة قمت بفعل شيء لمساعدة مجتمعك؟ قمت بمساعدة مجتمعه أغلب الأوقات. . I often helped my community How often did you leave your town? كم مرة قمت بمغادرة مدينتك؟ Not often. I usually stayed in my town in the summer vacation. لس كثيرًا. عادة كنت أقيم في مدينتي خلال الإجازة الصيفية.



#### Complete the following dialog:

waieed	visited his grandparents with his sister last sum	nmer.
Said	: What did you do last summer?	
Waleed	:(1)	***********
	: Who did you go with?	
Waleed	: (2)	*******
Said	: (3)	?
Waleed	: I usually visited them at weekends.	
Said	: (4)	?
Waleed	: I played basketball. I played with my cousins.	
	: Did you spend a good time there?	
Waleed	: (5)	. I was very happy.

Check Poins



#### How to write about an ancient or old building

كيفية الكتابة عن مبنى أثرى/قديم

e.g. . Write a blog post of about (80-90) words about "An ancient Egyptian temple you visited":



#### My visit to the Luxor Temple

Last week, I visited the Luxor Temple. It's a large ancient Egyptian temple. It's on the east bank of the Nile River in Luxor. The ancient Egyptians built it around 1400 BCE. It is important for understanding life in Ancient Egypt because the writing on its walls gives us very interesting and useful information about language and religion over 3,000 years ago. You can see beautiful paintings on its walls, but the temple is so old, you cannot see all of the colors in the paintings on its walls. Some people are working to clean and repair the paintings. That's so cool! ©

What do you think of it? Do you like it?



Write a blog post about an ancient building you visited.

- Later - margaret and the light and all the training and a second day.	BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINK ARCHIVE
	Market Control of the State of
d about the hind of the distance and distribution of white	
28 - 1 1 127415 GTG - 40 VENTELISED SET 7 5 T - 14 . 35 F 434 - 44	
1111) x x y ( 1 1) 1 ( 12 ( 14 ( 14 ( 14 ( 14 ( 14 ( 14 (	
WE STATE AT THE PERSON N	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	A BOOK TO SEE THE SECTION OF SECTION S
, ) we have the same settled assessment Mindelfeld. Mr (or hill did to	
479 p. 1g m 444 g. c. d. d. 1 12 1 12 12 12 12 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14	
ye	

## **TEST YOURSELF**

## Unit 1

Download

للتعرف علم كيفية حل سؤال القطعة، امسح الكود وحمل منحف العهارات. Master Your Skills



#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

Tourists come to visit Egypt because it's a very beautiful country. The people in Egypt are very kind and friendly. Many tourists go to Hurghada and Sharm El-Sheikh to enjoy the sea. A lot of tourists enjoy the warm weather in Aswan in winter. Tourists can see the Pyramids and many museums in Cairo. Last Monday,

my friend Sam can	ne from London to	visit Egypt. He wer	nt to Luxor by plane
		ot of temples and be	
	lowing questions:		
1. What is the pa	assage about?	**************************	1)1010F91111xaanpy1p11111aaaapaaagga
		go to Hurghada and	
	rect answer from a		
	ly visit Aswan in		
a) summer	R 3 4 4	c) spring	d) autumn
5. The word "frie	endly" means	landenhoods g	
a) useless	b) careless	c) helpful	d) delicious
6. The underline	d pronoun " <u>He</u> " refe	-	·
a) tourists		c) a temple	d) a museum
Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. The opposite of "i	nteresting" is "	<i>N</i>	
a) boring	b) healthy	c) useful	d) ugly
2. She was sad to fir	nd her plant	after the vacation	
a) alive	b) safe	c) dead	d) dangerous
3. The statue was m	ade of		_
a) wind	b) stone	c) sand	d) water
4. I'm always able to	my mom	's voice over the pho	ne.
a) present		c) look after	d) discuss
5. The tourists	around the city	to see all the famou	ıs buildings.
a) walked	b) repaired		d) discussed
6. Egypt is famous for	or its ancient	that stand tall.	
a) stones	b) tunnels	c) tombs	d) obelisks

a) usually b) hardly ever c) never  9. I	
a) ever b) usually c) always  1. Lobna	
a) ever b) usually c) always  O. Lobna cleaned the house in the morning. She afternoon once.	d) sometime
<ul> <li>a) ever</li> <li>b) usually</li> <li>c) always</li> <li>c. Lobna</li></ul>	0
<ul><li>O. Lobna cleaned the house in the morning. She afternoon once.</li><li>a) hardly ever</li><li>b) never</li><li>c) often</li></ul>	.10
afternoon once.  a) hardly ever  b) never  c) often	d) never
a) hardly ever b) never c) often	cleaned it in the
a) many creat	
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the w	d) usually
Complete the sentences with the correct forth of the w	ord(s) in brackets
1. They often (plant) flowers in their gard	
2. I (never) made my bed in the morning	
3. Ola (ever) wore sunglasses. She didn't	walk in the hot su
4. Ahmed usually wore a hat when it(be	) sunny.
Write a blog post of (80-90) words on your visit to the I	IWK ARCHIVE
Write a blog post of (80-90) words on your visit to the I	

## Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. She ...... (often/not) watch films on Friday nights in the past.
- 2. We ......(never) met at the coffee shop on Fridays. We met most Fridays.
- 3. A: ..... (How long) did you go to school by car? B: Never.



## Lessons 5 & 6

## A Vocabulary

S8 pages 12 - 15

#### **Key Vocabulary**

#### المفردات الرئيسية

achieve (d) (v)	ينجز/يحقق	national (adj)	قومى
achievement (n)	إنجاز	opponent (n)	خصم
against (prep)	مُد	practice (d) (v)	يمارس/يتدرب
amaze (d) (v)	يدهش	qualities (n)	مميزات
award (n)	جائزة	ranking (n)	يصنيف
champion (n)	بظل	speed (n)	السرعة
clear (adj)	واضح	table tennis (n)	تنس الطاولة
focus (n)	التركيز	talent (n)	موهبة
improve (d) (v)	يطور	top (n)	القعة/الأول
moral (n)	مغزی/درس أخلاقت	victory (n)	انتصار

#### **Additional Vocabulary**

#### المفردات الإضافية

African (adj)	إفريقب	ITTF (International Table Federation)	Tennis الاتحاد الدولم لتنس الد
age (n)	عمر/سن	journey (n)	رحلة (طويلة)
Arab (adj)	عربہ	lower (adj)	أكثر انخفاضا
attention (n)	اهتمام	let (v)	يسمح
competition (n)	مسابقة	person (n)	شخص
connect (ed) (v)	يوصل	rest (n)	الباقب
cup (n)	<u>ڪاس</u>	share (d) (v)	يشارك
difficulty (n)	معوبة	the United Nations (UN)	الأمم المتحدة

## Choose and complete: talents – achieve – Cup – person

- 1 Hana won the African ...... She's a top player.
- 2 Our grandpa told us that we could improve our ..... through practice.
- 3 I always work hard to ..... victories.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس مممك لنصفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

Language Expressions

التعسرات اللغوية

achieve	>	victories	يحقق انتصارات	explain	>	clearly	يشرح بوضوح
come	>	true	يتحقق	work	>	hard	يعمل بجد

Prepositions

حروف الجر

in what ways	بأى الطرق	for long hours	لساعات طويلة
at <b>the age</b> of	فہ عمر/فہ سن	step by step	خطوة بخطوة
born on	ولد فۍ (تاریخ کامل)	the world of work	عالم العمل
stop from	يمنع من	the world of work	

Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present		Past simple	P.P.	Present		Past simple	P.P.
become	يصبح	became	become	choose	يختار	chose	chosen
rise	يرتفع	rose	risen	speak	يتحدث	spoke	spoken

**Words and Opposites** 

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	ألكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	فرادفها	Word	ألكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	فرادفها
high	مرتفع	low	منخفض	good at	جید فی	bad at	سیئ فی
national	قومہ/محلہ	international	دولب	important	هام	unimportant	غير هام

Choose and complete: spoken - on - international - in

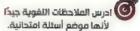
1 The opposite of "national" is ......

2 My father was born .....1st October, 1985.

3 Children have ..... many times about their future plans.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقباس فعمك للتمبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأغمال والكلمات وعكسها.

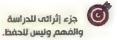
# Language Notes



		لاتها قوقع اللبتية اقتدانية.
1	was/were + born in	ولد فی (مکان - سنة - شهر)
	<ul><li>I was born in October, 1985.</li></ul>	
1	• My parents were born in a villag	ge.
	was/were + born on	ولد فم (تاریخ کامل)
8 8 8 8 8 8	Hana Goda was born on 12 <sup>th</sup> De	cember, 2007.
2	However	ومع ذلك (للتعبير عن التناقض)
	• Hana was young. However, she b	pecame top of women's world ranking.
	Although	على الرغم من (للتعبير عن التناقض)
	Although he is poor, he's happy.	
(3)	) السم + صفة) / اسم + What + a/an اسم	يلله من! (صيغة تعجب)
	• What an achievement!	• What a great achievement!
*		
4	as + adj. + as	مثا ،
	• Hana Goda works just as hard as	9—
**		•
t	Choose the correct answer from a	a. b. c. or d:
Check Point	1)an interesting book	
heck	a) Who	b) Why
ਹੁ	c) What	d) How
	(2) Mazin is short, he p	
	a) But	b) Although
	c) If	d) When
1	3) Aya was bornJune 2	
(	a) in	b) with
	SE / 12 1	LI WILLI

d) at

c) on



#### Definitions

#### التعريفات

achievement	إنجاز	a thing that someone has done very well	
opponents	المنافسون	the people you play against in a competition	نجاحات (1)
champion	بطل	the person who wins a competition	4 x 121100 10011000100 No. 50
victories	انتصارات	successes(1) in competitions	اهتمام (2)
focus	التركيز	giving special attention(2) to something you do	

#### **Words and Synonyms**

#### الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
achieve (v)	يحقق	succeed in	ينجح فى
begin (v)	A the contraction of the definition for the property and the contraction of the contracti	start	أيدا

#### Suffix اللاحقة

Word	الكنمة	حقة Suffix	Function اللا	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
achieve (v)	ينجز/يحقق	-ment	فعل لاسم	تحويل الا	achievement (	انجاز (n)

#### Important abbreviations

#### اختصارات هامة

Abbreviation الاختصار	Meaning	معناه
BTW	by the way	بالعناسبة (علم فكرة)
<b>v</b>	very	جگا
TTYL!	talk to you later	سأتحدث إليك لاحقًا
Thanx	thanks	شكرا
CU	See you	أراك (لاحقًا)
LOL	laughing out loud	الضحك بصوت عالٍ

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1) The synonym of "begin" is ".....".
  - a) end b) finish c) conclude
- 2 are the successes in competitions.
  - a) Speed b) Victories c) Equipment
- d) BTW

d) start

d) Opponents

### **B** Reading & Listening Skills

Lesson 5: Literature

**Pre-reading question:** - What's your favorite sport?

Read and listen to the story.

A Rising Star!

When Hana Goda first started playing table tennis at the age of four; her talent for the sport quickly became clear<sup>(1)</sup>.

However; there was a problem. The table was too high for her!

"What can we do?" her coaches asked, seeing how much she wanted to play.

In the end, they made the legs shorter so that the table was lower.

Since then, Hana has improved year after year, and she amazed the table tennis world by her speed (2) and focus (3).

SB page 12



واضح (1)	سرعة (2)	
ترڪير (3)	بطل قومی (4)	
ترتیب (5)	خصوم (6)	., .,
ابتصارات (7)		

Born on 12<sup>th</sup> December 2007, Hana became Egypt's youngest ever national champion<sup>(4)</sup> in 2019, at the age of 12. Just one year later; she came top of the ITTF (International Table Tennis Federation) under- 15 women's world rankings<sup>(5)</sup> – the first African and Arab player to do so. Then, in 2022, she won a top award at the ITTF African Cup in Lagos. What an achievement!

The United Nations chose Hana to take part in Shabab Balad, a project in Egypt to help young people learn and connect in the world of work.

Although Hana is still much younger than many of her opponents <sup>(6)</sup>, she works just as hard as any older player. She has also spoken about how important it is for her to take things step by step, always learning and trying hard to achieve her victories <sup>(7)</sup>.

Hana really enjoys practicing for long hours every day, even if it is hard work. She is showing young people in Egypt that not only is it possible to make your dreams come true, but you can also enjoy the journey even if the road is difficult. **Post-reading questions:** 

- 1 How old was Hana when she first started playing table tennis?
- What did Hana achieve in 2022?
- (3) What qualities does Hana have that help her succeed?

#### Pre-reading question:

Lesson 6: Writing

- What activities did you do last summer holiday?

Read Waleed's email and answer the questions.

SB page 14

: Waleed From : Ashraf To

Subject: My summer

Hi Ashraf,

Hope you and your family are OK. We're all fine.

I'm back at school this week after the summer vacation.

The summer vacation was good, but I'm happy to be back at school now. I can see all of my friends and it's good to learn something new every day again.

BTW, I learned quite a lot in the summer vacation, but I didn't learn the things you usually study at school. Instead, I volunteered to teach adults to read and write in Arabic and I learned how to explain things clearly. I think that will be useful to me now we're back at school.

Of course, I also had some fun in the summer vacation. I often helped my dad in his workshop. We both enjoy playing ping-pong, so we decided to make a ping-pong table. It was hard work, but we were v happy with the table when it was finished. We were able to play ping-pong every day for the rest of the vacation.

How was your summer?

TTYL!

Waleed

Post-reading qu	esti	ons:
-----------------	------	------

1 Who's Waleed sending the email t	0?
***************************************	
What's Waleed talking about?	

3) What sport does Waleed like playing?

# PRACTICE

# **Vocabulary Exercises**

A Remembering

▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correct a	inswer from a, b, c,	or d:	
1. Baher bought a ne	w racket to play	DEPOSESSON 8	
a) handball	b) football	c) table tennis	d) basketball
2. The winner of the	competition will rece	eive a special	
a) ward	b) a ward	c) award	d) a word
3. The view from the	top of the mountain	cananyor	ne. It's wonderful.
a) bore	b) upset	c) confuse	d) amaze
4. Nagwa studied Eng	glishlong h	nours, so she got hig	h marks.
a) at	b) for	c) by	d) of
5. To get a good job,	you musty	our skills.	
a) improve	b) focus	c) connect	d) become
6. Our teacher explain	ned the lesson	I understood it	well.
a) badly	b) sadly	c) clearly	d) carelessly
7. We have a/an	holiday on Octo	ober 6 <sup>th</sup> . It's a local he	oliday.
a) national	b) modern	c) international	d) rising
8. Fatin was born	October 11 <sup>th</sup> , 2	2012.	
a) on	b) at	c) for	d) with
9. The internet is	to the compute	er. You can search no	ow.
a) surprised	b) disconnected	c) connected	d) bored
0. My father wanted t	o change his old car	because of its slow.	*****************
a) speed	b) title	c) victory	d) quality
11. I lose my	when there is much	noise.	
a) prize	b) equipment	c) victory	d) focus
2. To change the verb	"achieve" into a nou	n, we add the suffix	# #
a) -ly	b) -ful	c) -ment	d) - ist

# Time to Practice



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A is the	person who wins a c	competition.	
a) champion	b) chef	c) farmer	d) star
2. A: What subjects	are you at,	Ali? <b>B:</b> I do well in Eng	glish and math.
a) bad	c) healthy	c) boring	d) good
3. You can't climb th	is tree. It's very	***************************************	
a) high	b) low	c) fast	d) old
4. The water in the r	iver is, so t	here might be a flood	,فيضان
a) boring	b) ancient	c) possible	d) rising
5. Our group went o	n a long b	y car.	
a) journey	b) cup	c) victory	d) flight
6. It was a great	to win the tou	rnament.	
a) court	b) failure	c) achievement	d) opponent
7. The story has a go	oodlt tead	ches us how to work h	nard.
a) player	b) net	c) moral	d) statue
8. Habiba has a	for singing. She	e has a beautiful voice	2.
a) state	b) talent	c) term	d) number
9. Nabil lost the mat	ch because his	was stronger tha	in him.
a) champion	b) opponent	c) partner	d) classmate
10. The team is going	to have a party bec	ause of their	4
a) opponent	b) victory	c) lose	d) failure
11. Our team had goo	odlast seas	son. We had the highe	est score.
a) opponent	b) goals	c) ranking	d) clothes
12. I like my teacher b	oecause he/she has r	many good	
a) goals	b) qualities	c) opponents	d) champions
ق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.	Qu الخاص بكل درسين فى علد	ن التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ <mark>iz</mark>	🕬 لحل المزيد م

# **C** Skills



يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تعكين الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل حيد.



#### How to write an informal email

كيفية كتابة بريد الكترونى غير رسمى (للأصدقاء المقربين/ الأقارب)

An informal email is a casual message you send to friends or family. You can use simple language, share fun news, or just say hello. It's not like a formal email for work or school; it's more relaxed and friendly.

البريد الإلكتروني غير الرسيمي هورسيالة غير رسمية ترسيلها للأصدقاء أو العائلة. يمكنك استخدام لغة يسيطة، ومشاركة الأخيار الممتعة، أو محرد قول مرحك. إنه ليس مثل البريد الإلكتروني الرسمي للعمل أو المحرسة؛ إنه أكثر راحة وودية. توضح النقاط التالية خطوات كتابة البريد:

From:

ا- نكتب اسم المترسل

To:

٢- نكتب اسم المرسل إليه.

Subject:

٣- الموضوع.

٤- التحية: (اسم المرسل إليه) + Hello/Hi

٥- نكتب حوالب (٨٠ - ٩٠) كلمة عن الموضوع.

See you soon/Best wishes/All the best

٦- الحملة الختامية:

اسم المكرسيل + Yours

٧- توقيع المرسيل.

#### Example

Write an email to your friend Esraa to tell her about your summer holiday. Your name is Mona.

From : Mona : Esraa

Subject: My summer holiday

Hi Esraa.

How are you and your family? I want to tell you about my last summer vacation. The summer vacation was great. I worked hard to improve my writing skills in the summer vacation. BTW, I volunteered to teach old people to read and write in Arabic. I think I did v well. I also had some fun in the summer vacation. I often helped my dad in his shop. It was hard work, but we were happy when it was finished. When we finished work at the shop, we enjoyed playing chess together. It was fun, but my dad usually won. What about you?

How was your summer?

Yours. Mona

# **TEST YOURSELF**

Unit 1 (526)

### 1 Complete the following dialog:

	3		
Ghada went to he	r uncle's farm with	her family last summ	ner.
Hadeer: Hi Ghada	! How was your sum	mer holiday?	
Ghada: Hi Hadee	r! It was (1)		I had so much fun.
Hadeer: That's nice	e. Where did you go	?	
Ghada: 1 (2)		t	o my uncle's farm.
Hadeer: (3)		***************************************	did you go with?
Ghada : I went wit	th my family.		
Hadeer: (4)	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		did you do there?
Ghada: We had p	icnics on farms.		
Hadeer: Did you to	ake any photos?		
		***************************************	I took many
photos of	the beautiful views		
Choose the correct			
	igh to climb over. It i		
a) tall		c) international	
		: He was born	
	b) on		d) for
, ,		ping-pong very well.	
		d) After	
4. Jack traveled to		ntries, so he speaks Ara	abic well.
wy rii da		b) African	
c) United		d) International	
	come a doctor		
•		c) won	d) brought
	d hard tov		
•	b) lose		d) achieve
	on the wo		
		c) brought	
		liked to watch it all th	
a) always	b) never	c) sometimes	d) often

9. A: did y	ou practice the piar	o last vacation? <b>B:</b> Ev	ery day.
a) When	b) Where	c) How often	d) How many
10. They th	•	*	
a) visited	b) visit	c) visits	d) visiting
Complete the sent	ences with the cor	ect form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:
1. Mayar	repair) the broken o	hair yesterday.	
2. My brother and I	(not/swin	i) in the pool yesterd	ay.
3. Khaled	(always) forgot to de	o his homework. He v	vas active at schoo
4. Where	(be) your father yest	erday?	
Reorder the follow	ing words to form	meaningful sentend	es:
1. player – Hana – a			
**********************		•••••••	***************
2. often – Hurghada	– went – <u>They</u> – su	mmer – to – in.	
04 > 04 > 14 3 > 14 3 > 0 0 1 > 1 > 1 > 1 + 1 > 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 +	*******************	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	P\$2****************************
3. Mazin – How – re	ad – did – a story – c	often?	
	. * < > - * * * > > * * > > * * > > * *	4	6 7 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
Write an email of (	30-90) words to tel	your friend Amir a	oout vour
summer school. Yo			
			€ •
***************************************	************************	*************	
		***********	
c++4+2+4+0++441c4++1490+1491+151+1	4111000400104004040600044100001101		
1	***************************************		
.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
*****************************	****************************	***********************************	****************
•••••	***********	***************************************	
Challenging Questions			بحاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
	_		
		ct form of the word(	
1 Jana	(always) love	d basbousa. She thin	ks it's unhealthy.
2 He read stories b	efore sleeping and	(wa	atch) the news.
3 The children	(not/	be) able to cross the	street alone,
so I helped them	١.		

# General Exercises on Unit



#### Listening



<u>ٺ</u>											
1	Listen	and	choose	the	correct	answer	from	a, l	), C	, or	d:

- 1. What sport does Hana play?
  - a) Table tennis.

b) Tennis.

c) Basketball.

d) Handball.

- When was Hana horn?
  - a) In 2007.

b) In 2009.

c) in 2008.

- d) In 2010.
- 3. How old was Hana when she began playing this sport?
  - a) 14.

**b)** 40.

c) 4.

- d) 44.
- 4. Which team does she play for?
  - a) Ittihad.

b) Al Ahly.

c) Al Nasr.

d) Al Masry.



### Language Functions

#### 2 Complete the following dialog:

#### Hani and Ahmed are talking about their summer holiday.

: Did you have a good summer holiday?

Ahmed: (1)

Ahmed: I went to my uncle's farm. What about you?

Hani

Ahmed: What did you do in Hurghada?

Hani : (4).....

Ahmed: (5).....?

Hani: Yes, I rode a bike with my brother.

Ahmed: That's great.

# Reading Comprehension

#### Read the following, then answer the questions:

Last summer, Maria went on a vacation to the beach with her family. They stayed in a small house near the sea. Every morning, Maria and her brother played in the sand and swam in the water. They built big sandcastles and collected colorful shells. In the afternoons, they enjoyed ice cream and fresh fruit. One day, they went on a boat trip and saw dolphins. Maria was very excited and took many pictures. In the evenings, they walked along the beach and watched the sunset. Maria loved her summer vacation because she had a lot of fun and spent time with her family. She hopes to go back to the beach next summer.

A) Answer the fol	lowing questions:		
1. What is the m	nain idea of the passa	ge?	************
2. Where would	you like to go next s	ummer holiday? Why?	
3. Why did Mari	a love her summer va	acation?	
B) Choose the cor	rect answer from a,	b, c, or d:	
4. Maria and he	r family stayed in a/ar	nduring the	eir vacation.
a) hotel	b) tent	c) small house	d) apartment
5. Maria saw	on the boat tr	ip.	
a) sharks	b) dolphins	c) whales	d) turtles
6. The underline	ed pronoun " <u>they</u> " ref	ers to	
a) Maria's frie	nds	b) Maria's parent	:5
c) Maria and t	the dolphins	d) Maria and her	brother

### Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the corre	ect answer monia, b,	c, or u.	
1. I always	out at my family's v	workshop.	
a) collect	b) wait	c) repeat	d) help
2. We would like t	oat a comm	nunity garden to he	lp them plant trees.
a) score	b) kick	c) notice	d) volunteer
3. Yara was	to have a birthday	present from her fi	riend.
a) strange	b) amazed	c) talented	d) helpful
4. It's important to	o take things step	step to achiev	ve your goals.
a) at	b) in	c) about	<b>d</b> ) by

5. Grandma made a	cake for my b	oirthday.	
a) free	b) weak	c) special	d) smart
6. The helps	countries all over the	world which nee	ed help.
a) United Nations	b) champion	c) opponent	d) equipment
7. Can you tell me the	for coming	late?	
a) statue	b) reason	c) religion	d) present
8. The children	their bikes to the	park last weeken	d.
a) rode	b) riding	c) rides	d) ride
9. Hala fed t	he birds in the garder	n. She was very at	fraid of them.
a) often	b) usually	c) always	d) never
10. They happ	py at the club yesterd	ay because it was	s very crowded.
a) didn't	b) weren't	c) don't	d) aren't
Complete the senten	ices with the correct	form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:
1 (V	Vho) often did you pl	ay tennis?	
2. They didn't	(traveled) t	o Marsa Matrouh	last summer.
3. Jana	(hard) ever played	l in the street.	
4. Sam sometimes	(reads	books when he	was younger.
	<b>Writi</b>		
	WEIGH	ng	
Write a paragraph of	(80-90) words on:		
	"Your last vaca	ation"	
			***************************************
***************************************	***************************************		********************************
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		*********************	***************************************
***************************************		***************************************	***************************************
		*********************	
***************************************		***************************************	***************************************
	***************************************	*************************	***************************************

# **Bubble Sheet Exercises**

#### Complete the following dialog: Rana traveled to the USA in the summer vacation. Salma: I didn't see you in the summer vacation. Rana : (1) a) I didn't go anywhere b) I swam in the sea c) I traveled last summer d) I staved home last summer Salma: Wow! (2) a) Where did you travel b) When did you travel c) How did you travel d) Why did you travel Rana: I traveled to the USA. Salma: Great! How long did you stay there? Rana: We stayed for a month. (3).....? a) What about you b) How often you c) Why not d) How much Salma: I went to Alexandria. Rana : (4) .....? b) Who did you meet there a) Why did you swim there c) How did you swim there d) Which activities did you do there Salma: I swam in the sea. I'm happy to see you again. b) Thank you c) Of course d) No, sorry a) Sorry 2 Choose the correct form of the word(s) in the brackets from a, b, c, or d: 1. We ......(usually) played video games during the day. We always played in the evening. b) ever d) always a) often c) never 2. He didn't ......(cleaned) his car on Saturday. a) is cleaned b) cleaning c) cleans d) clean 3. How ...... (ever) did you watch videos last vacation? a) usually b) often d) never c) always 4. When ..... (were) they finish their homework last night? b) do c) are d) will a) did 5. They ...... (staying) at a hotel when they were in Marsa Matrouh. a) are staying b) stays c) stayed d) stay ANSWER HERE

	1 6 6	ì
_		-
	001	,,,

Q <sub>1</sub>	1 a b c d	2 (a) (b) (c) (d)	3 (a) (b) (c) (d)	4 a b c d	5 a b c d
Q <sub>2</sub>	1 a b c d	2 (a) (b) (c) (d)	3 a b c d	4 a b c d	5 a b c d



Reading Social media posts about a friend's wedding; An email to a friend about making

arrangements; Friends online: a short story

Writing Social media post about a birthday

Listening Profiles about family life around the world; A dialog about selling things online

**Speaking** Asking questions about family life in other countries

Language Determiners and possessive 's/ s'; Can and will for requests



## Lessons 1 & 2

SB pages 16-19



قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.

■ قم باختيار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لعلحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

#### **Key Vocabulary**

#### المفردات الرئيسية

bracelet (n)	أسورة/سوار	outfit (n)	زی/ملابس
bride (n)	عروس	photographer (n)	مصور فوتوغرافت
celebrate (d) (v)	یحتفل ب	reception (n)	حفلة استقبال
contract (n)	عقد	relatives (n)	أقارب
groom (n)	عريس	service (n)	خدمة
guest (n)	چېښې	sign (ed) (v)	يوقع
hug (ged) (v)	يحضن	social media (n)	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعب
marriage (n)	زواج	suggest (ed) (v)	يقترح
necklace (n)	عقد/قـلادة	traditional (adj)	تقلیدی
network (n)	شبكة	wedding (n)	حفل زفاف

#### **Additional Vocabulary**

#### المفردات الإضافية

birthday party (n)	حفل عید میلاد	laugh (ed) (v)	يضحك
curly (adj)	מבָּצּב	meal (n)	وجبة
delicious (adj)	لذيذ	message (n)	رسالة
description (n)	وصف	restaurant (n)	مطعم
event (n)	حدث	shopping mall (n)	مركز للتسوق
fur (n)	فرو	soup (n)	شوربة/ حساء
gift (n)	هدية/هبة	whole (adj)	کل ۔
gold (n)	ذهب	window (n)	نافذة عرض (فاترينة)

#### **Choose and complete:** outfit – relatives – curly – delicious

1) We are having a family party with all our ......

2 My sister usually takes a long time to choose her before going out.

3 Salwa has ...... hair. It's not straight.

يهدف هذا انتدريب لقياس فعمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

(adj) = adjective (n) = noun(adv) = adverb(v) = verb

(prep) = preposition (conj) = conjunction لإحظ الإحتصارات الأثبة:

#### **Language Expressions**

التعسرات اللغوية

ask	>	her opinion about	يطلب رأيها عن	take		a photo	بلتقط صورة	1
		married to	يتزوج من	CONC	>	place	يحدث	J

**Prepositions** 

حروف الحر

arrive for	يصل لحضور	on/at the weekend	في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع
a long way from	على مسافة بعيدة من	photo of	صورة لـ
ask for	يطلب	plan for	خطة لـ
meet up (with)	يتقابل/يجتمع (مع)	time for	وقت ل

**Conjugations of Irregular Verbs** 

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pres	sent	Past simple	P.P.	Pre	sent	Past simple	P.P.
buy	یشتری	bought	bought	send	يرسل	sent	sent
draw	يرسم	drew	drawn	sit	يجلس	sat	sat
meet	يقابل	met	met	stand	يقف	stood	stood
sell	فتتت	sold	sold	wear J	یرتدی/پلبس	wore	worn

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

	_	1	
Word	أنكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	امسحد
amazing	مذهل	ordinary	عادى
large	ضخم	small/tiny	صغير

Choose and complete: of - sells - get - amazing - large

1 Kenzy will ..... married next year.

2 This is a photo ..... my trip to the zoo.

3) My uncle has a shop where he ......children's clothes.

4) The movie's end was ordinary. It wasn't .....

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهعك للتعسرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسها.

# anguage

ادرس العلاحظات اللفوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة اعتجائية.



Words used with the topic "wedding"

كلمات تخص الزفاف

ضيوف الزفاف wedding cake /فستان الزفاف wedding dress /حعكة الزفاف مراسم الزفاف wedding service /حفل استقبال الزفاف wedding reception

2	between + aclu + and + aclu	عا بين الساعة والساعة
	• The wedding guests arrive between 6 pm and 6:30 pm	n.

الذي يرتدي /التب ترتدي التب ترتدي التب ترتدي التب ترتدي التب المناس المن

They will take a photo of the bride in her wedding dress.

heck Point

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 My brother does his homework seven and nine in the evening.

  a) in

  b) for

  c) between

  d) at
- 2 I saw a beautiful girl ......an amazing dress.
  - a) by b) in c) at



<b>Definitions</b>		يفات	التعر	
bride	عروس	a woman who gets married	يوقع (1)	
groom	عريس	a man who gets married	ممیز/خاص (2)	
guests	ضيوف	people who come to the wedding	(2)	
marriage contra	act عقد زواج/	the paper that the people who are getting	married sign(1)	
wedding cake	كعكة الزذ	something sweet that people at a wedding	eat	
wedding dress ناف	فستان الزف	a special <sup>(2)</sup> outfit that a woman wears at her	wedding	
wedding reception حفل استقبال الزفاف		the event where people eat and enjoy themselves		

#### **Words and Synonyms**

الكلمات ومرادفها

d) on

جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.

Word	ألكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
take place (v)	يحدث	happen	يحدث
outfit (n)	زی/ملابس	clothes	ملابس

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word الكلمة الجديدة
tradition (n)	تقليد	-al	تحويل الاسم لصفة	traditional (adj) تقلیدی

### Reading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-reading question:

#### Lesson 1: My cousin's wedding

- Have you ever been to a wedding? Who was getting married?

Read the plan for a wedding and complete the definitions of the people and things in it. SB nage 16

- The bride (1), Shorouk and the groom (2), Sherif, arrive at 5 pm.
- The photographer (3) arrives at 5:30 pm to take photos of the bride in her wedding (4) dress and the groom.
- The wedding guests (5) arrive for the wedding service (6) between 6 pm and 6:30 pm.
- The signing (7) of the marriage contract (8) takes place between 7:30 pm and 8:30 pm.
- The wedding reception (9) starts at 9 pm. The quests have a meal, eat wedding cake, and take photos with the bride and groom.

7 11 12 1

عروسة (1)	عریس (2)
	POSE- 450 - NOTIC PRODUCTION STREET AND COM-
مصور (3)	حفل زفاف (4)
# pa \$	# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #
ضيوف (5)	مراسم زفاف (6)
توقیع (7)	عقد الزواح (8)
	عقد الرواج (۵)
حفل استقبال (9)	
127	

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1 Who are the bride and the groom?
- 2) What does a photographer do?
- 3 When do the wedding quests arrive?

#### "Giving the main idea"

- The main idea means what the text is about.

الفكرة الرئيسية تعنى ما يدور حوله النص.

ابحث عن الكنمات والعبارات المكررة.

To find the main idea easily, you should follow these steps:

لتجد الفكرة الرئيسية بسمولة عليك اتباع الخطوات التالية:

- 1. Look at the title.
- Read the first sentence.
- 3. Read the last sentence.
- 4. Look for repeated words or phrases.
- Example:

#### What's the main idea of the previous text?

- The main idea of the text is about a wedding party.

انتبه للعنوان.

اقرأ الجملة الأولى.

اقرأ الحملة الأخيرة.

#### Pre-reading question: - What do you like most about weddings?

Read and listen to Manal's social media posts about a wedding.

Choose the correct photo for each post.

SB page 17

(1): Last weekend in Luxor, my cousin Amira got married (1) to Ayman. It was a really fun day. I have a large family and more than half of the wedding guests (2) were members of my family! I loved seeing my whole family come together to celebrate with Amira and Ayman. I saw aunts and uncles who live a long way from us and who I don't see very often. This is a photo of me next to Amira and some of my cousins.

(2): The wedding service<sup>(3)</sup> was really beautiful. When Amira arrived, you could hear everyone say "Wow!". She looked so beautiful and her wedding dress was amazing. It was white and she was wearing a beautiful gold necklace<sup>(4)</sup> and bracelets<sup>(5)</sup> that were a **gift** from Ayman. Ayman's traditional<sup>(6)</sup> galabeya was white. The bride<sup>(7)</sup> and groom<sup>(8)</sup> looked very happy!



يتزوج (1)	خيوف (2)
مراسم الزفاف (3)	(4) عقد
اساور (5)	تقلیدی (6)
عروسة (7)	عريس (8)
توقيم (9)	عقد (10)

(3): After the signing (9) of the contract (10), it was time for some food and some fun! That's my favorite part of a wedding – the wedding reception! I sat at a table with my two brothers, my parents, and my grandma. I wanted to talk to some other relatives after the meal,



so I got up and went to talk to my cousins. My cousin Eman showed me all her photos of the wedding on her phone, then Ayman and Amira cut the wedding cake. It was delicious!

#### Post-reading questions:

1	When did Amira get married	to	Avman?	***************************************
---	----------------------------	----	--------	-----------------------------------------

<b>2</b>	How was the wedding service?	
----------	------------------------------	--

#### Pre-reading question:

#### Lesson 2: An email to a friend

- What do you usually do on your grandma's birthday?

Read and listen to the email.

SB page 18

: Malak From

To: Tamara

**Subject:** Some family photos

Hi Tamara. How are you?

I'm sending you a photo of me at my grandma's birthday party last week. The party was at my grandparents' house and our whole family was there. We all had a lot of fun together!

The party showed me that sending messages to your friends and family is fine, but it's not as good as spending time with them. You can laugh with them, hug them and look in their eyes and really listen to them.

Do you have time to meet up with me one afternoon next week? Maybe on the weekend? We could go to the shopping mall. There's a shop there that has some beautiful clothes in its windows. I could ask my parents for some money for the cinema or to go to a restaurant. My dad's friend Ali opened a new restaurant last month and it looks great. What do you think?

Write soon and tell me about your family.

Love, Malak

#### Post-reading guestion:

- What do they sell in the shop that Malak writes about?

Find a photo or draw a picture of your family all together. Write a description of it in your notebook.

In this picture, my family and I were having lunch at my grandparents' house. My aunt Salwa and her kids were there. The food was delicious! We had salad, fattah, and meat. My grandmother also cooked some delicious soup. After we ate, Mom made us all some tea and cake, which we all enjoyed. After that, I played outside with my cousins. It was great fun!



SB page 19

# PRACTICE

# **Vocabulary Exercises**

Remembering 

Understanding 
Applying 
Analyzing 
Evaluating 
Creating

	Choose the correct	answer from a, b, o	c, or d:	
	1. The bride and the	groom should	a marriage con	tract to marry.
	a) celebrate	<b>b)</b> hug	c) sign	d) suggest
	2. The loo	ked beautiful in her	white dress.	
	a) bride	<b>b</b> ) pride	c) groom	d) contract
	3. Dad usually has fi	sh and rice at this	300000001>><480814 W	
	a) service	<b>b)</b> window	c) restaurant	d) event
	4. Fareeda's friends	gave her lots of	for her birthda	y. She was amazed.
	a) relatives	<b>b)</b> gifts	c) contracts	d) windows
	5. The little boy aske	ed his father	some money to b	uy sweets.
1	a) at	<b>b</b> ) in	c) with	d) for
	6. In my opinion, ha	ppiness means to h	ave a strong	of family and friends
	a) routine	<b>b)</b> network	c) schedule	<b>d</b> ) job
	7. We invited all our	to my gra	ndma's birthday par	ty.
	a) services	b) relatives	c) messages	d) windows
	8. Our enj	oyed the dinner my	mom made.	
l	a) gifts	b) events	c) meals	d) guests
	9. The wedding will	place on T	Γhursday. I'm sure it ν	will be amazing.
	a) have	<b>b</b> ) go	c) take	d) get
	10. Bushra bought a	beautifulr	necklace. It was expe	nsive.
	a) gold	<b>b)</b> plastic	c) cloth	d) wood
	11. The incl	uded salad, fattah, a	and meat. It was deli	cious.
-	a) paper	<b>b</b> ) meal	c) service	d) event
	12. We saw many toy	s in the shop	operato û	٠ ٧
	a) services	<b>b</b> ) photos	c) gifts	d) windows
l	13. Batool usually	with her frier	nds at the club.	
ŧ	a) comes to	b) talks to	c) meets up	d) picks up
	<b>14.</b> They wore	clothes for the w	edding. Their clothe	s weren't modern.
	a) traditional	b) delicious	c) whole	d) large
	15. To get the adjecti	ve from the word "t	radition", we add the	suffix ""
	a) -ly	b) -ist	c) -ment	<b>d)</b> -al

# Time to Practice



#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A is the	person who takes pho	itos.	
a) bride	<b>b)</b> photographer	c) groom	d) cook
2. My aunts and un	cles live a long way	us. We see	them once a year.
a) with	<b>b)</b> to	c) at	d) from
3. You should sign t	he first to ge	t the job.	
a) message	<b>b</b> ) reception	c) contract	d) media
4. The wedding cak	e is something	that people eat	at the wedding.
a) salty	b) sweet	c) long	d) tiny
5. All people wante	d tophotogra	aphs with the brid	le and the groom.
a) take	<b>b)</b> sign	c) do	d) make
6. The bride, Sally a	nd the Ahme	ed, arrived at 7 pm	).
a) service	<b>b)</b> relative	c) groom	d) guest
7. The wedding	is a special outfit	that a woman we	ears at her wedding.
a) dress	b) cake	c) reception	d) guest
8. My cousin Nawal	got married	Nabil.	
a) from	<b>b)</b> to	c) by	<b>d)</b> in
9. The whole family	members came to	my birthda	y.
a) laugh	<b>b)</b> suggest	c) celebrate	d) hug
10. The wedding	was really beaut	iful. All the guests	were happy.
a) cinema	<b>b)</b> media	c) contract	d) service
<b>11.</b> The bride wore a	gold necklace and	They were	amazing.
a) bracelets	<b>b)</b> guests	c) relatives	d) messages
<b>12.</b> When the party s	tarted, it was time	some fun.	
a) on	<b>b)</b> at	c) for	d) to
<b>13.</b> The bride and the	groom cut the weddi	ng and a	all guests clapped
for them.			
a) contract	<b>b)</b> cake	c) reception	d) service
14. I was ne	ext to the bride in the p	hoto.	
a) meeting	<b>b)</b> selling	c) standing	d) drawing

### Language

#### Determiners

محددات الملخبة

• 9 • She is Marwa and this is her bag.

#### We use these determiners to say who is the owner of something, or who something belongs to:

نستخدم محددات الملكية لنقول من هو مالك شبء ما، أو من ينتمي إليه شبء ما (ويأتي بعدها الشبء المملوك): e.g. . I'm Tarek and this is my father.

ويختلف محدد الملكية بناء على الشخص/الشيء المالك كالتالي:

Determine	Ownei	Examples
ملکہ، <b>my</b> (متکلم مفرد)	الضمير (۱)	<ul><li>I want these books. They are my books.</li><li>Give me my books.</li></ul>
ملکه <b>his</b> (مفرد مذکر غائب)	اسم مفرد مذکر الضمیر (He)	<ul><li>Ali wants his <u>bag</u>.</li><li>He lost his <u>watch</u> at school.</li></ul>
ملكما <b>her</b> (مفرد مؤنث غائب)	اسم مفرد مؤنث الضمير (She)	<ul><li>Heba wants her bag.</li><li>She likes her father.</li></ul>
منکٹ / ملککم your (مخاطب مفرد أو جمع)	الضمير (You)	<ul><li>Ali, take your <u>pen</u>.</li><li>You can take your <u>pens</u> now.</li></ul>
ملکنا our (متکلم جمع)	الضمير (We) (ا + اسم)	<ul> <li>We live in a nice house.</li> <li>Our house is big.</li> <li>Our father loves us so much.</li> </ul>
their ملكهم (جمع عاقل أو غير عاقل غائب)	اسم جمع الضمير (They)	<ul> <li>He is Ali and Heba's father. He is their <u>father</u>.</li> <li>They love their <u>father</u>.</li> </ul>
ملكه/ ملكها <b>its</b> (تغير العاقل المفرد)	اسم مفرد غير عاقل الضمير (t)	• I have a <b>car</b> , its <u>color</u> is red.



تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 I can't find ......(I) tablet. It's a gift from my father.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة هم (my) لأن الفاعل (l) والشمء يخصه.
- 2 This book belongs to Hana. It's ...... (his) book.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة هي (her) لأن الفاعل اسم مفرد مؤنث.

# PRACTICE

# Language Exercises (1)

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correct	t answer from a, k	o, c, or d:	
1. Leen goes to sch	ool with	brother.	
a) she	b) her	c) we	<b>d</b> ) l
2. I love p	arents. They love m	ne, too.	
a) my	<b>b</b> ) l	c) me	d) mine
3. Ali and Hana are	very happy with	new toys.	
a) their	<b>b)</b> them	c) her	d) his
4. Salem and I took	guitars and	started to play on th	nem. They belong to us.
a) our	<b>b)</b> his	c) her	d) my
5. A: What's your te	acher's name? <b>B:</b>	name is Mr	. Waleed.
a) Her	<b>b)</b> His	c) Its	d) Your
6. That's v	vatch. My grandpa	gave it to me on my	y birthday.
a) me	b) him	c) she	d) my
7. I like my cat and	eyes.		
a) they	<b>b)</b> their	c) it	d) its
8. This is Sara's hat.	lt's hat.		
a) our	<b>b)</b> my	c) her	d) his
9 favorite	sport is tennis. You	ı like it so much.	
a) You	<b>b)</b> Yours	c) Your	d) Its
10. Do you have	ticket with yo	ou?	
a) you	<b>b</b> ) your	c) yours	d) its
Complete the sent	ences with the co	rrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1. We can't use			
2. Maya and Sara lik			
3. I have a mobile p			or.
4. My sister and I do			
5. A: What's		_	
			(her) bride is from Alex.
			, which is in our fire.

#### Possessive 's/s'

e.g. This is Ali's room.

That is the kids' room.

We can use possessive 's/s' after a name or a noun to show who owns something or to whom something belongs to.

يمكننا استخدامها بعد اسم لإظهار من يملك شيئًا ما أو من ينتمي اليه شيء ما.

- نستخدم (s') الملكية بعد الاسم المفرد غير المنتهى بـ (s)



- olt's Adel's book.
- That's my friend's car.

- نستخدم (5') العلكية بعد الاسم الجمع الذي ليس آخره حرف (5) (جمع غير منتظم).

That is not the children's room.



That's the teachers' room.

- نستخدم (') مع الاسم الجمع المنتظم المنتهري يحرف (c) This is a girls' school.

- يمكن استخدام (') مع الاسم المفرد المنتهي بحرف (s).

alt's Lamees' dress.



ا- لا تستخدم (5) مع الجماد.

- I repaired my car door.

عند امتلاك شخصين أو أكثر لشىء ما، نضع (3) على الاسم الأخير فقط:

- I know whose ruler this is. It has Dalia and Azza's names on it.

٣- عند إضافة (٥) لبعض الوظائف تتحول الب أماكن:

محل الجزارة butcher's/الصيدلية chemist's/الصخبر

• 9 . We buy bread at the baker's.

3- عند السؤال عن الملكية نستخدم (ملك من/لمن Whose) كالتالي:

Whose + (object درسشا) + is/are ...?

A: Whose shoes are these? B: They are Ali's shoes.



(ح) تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1) My father repaired the ......(laptop's battery).

- الإجابة الصحيحة (laptop battery) لأنه حماد فلا يتم إضافة (s').

.....(Who's) book is that?

- الإجابة الصحيحة (Whose) لأنها تسأل عن الملكبة.

3 This is ..... (Ayas') car.

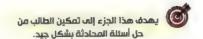
- الإجابة الصحيحة (Aya's) لأن Aya اسم مفرد غير منتم ِ بـ s.

# PRACTICE

# 

Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c	ord:	
1. This is my	bike. He likes it.		
a) brother	<b>b)</b> brother's	c) brothers'	d) brothers
2. These are the	books. Give th	em their books.	
a) boys'	<b>b)</b> boy's	c) boys	d) boy'
3 hair is ve	ery long.		
a) Anas	b) Anas has	c) Anas is	d) Anas'
4. Your sisters share	a bedroom. Your	bedroom is	quite big.
a) sister	<b>b)</b> sisters	c) sister's	d) sisters'
5. Mesbah has got a	new phone	new phone is ver	ry cheap.
a) Mesbah	<b>b)</b> Mesbah'	c) Mesbah's	d) Mesbahs'
6. Elephants have go	ot ears ears	are very big.	
a) Elephants'	b) Elephants's	c) Elephant	d) Elephants
7. My nam	es are Fatma, Amira,	and Hadeer.	
a) friend	<b>b)</b> friends	c) friends'	d) friend's
8. You can find	clothes on the f	ourth floor of the sl	hop.
a) men	<b>b)</b> men'	c) men's	d) mens'
9. I have a good boo	k. The page	es are yellow.	
a) book	<b>b</b> ) books	c) book's	d) books'
10. This is the	room.		
a) children	<b>b)</b> children of	c) children'	d) children's
Complete the sente	ences with the corre	ect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
1. The (gu	iests) names were pri	inted on cards.	
2. The policeman wr	ote down the	(women) name	25.
3. The park is near m	y(uncle) h	nouse.	
4. Our (da	ughter) name is Miria	am.	
5. His (brid	de) family is from Lux	cor.	
6(Susan	and Zeinab) school is	old. They're at the	same school.





أ- عذرًا، لا أستطيع.



#### Making arrangements

عمل ترتيبات

Would you like to + inf. ...? هل تود أن .... ؟ - هل تود أن نلتقب غدًا؟ . Would you like to meet up tomorrow? - بالتأكيد! Sure! بمكنتا ... We could + inf. ... • We could go to the shopping mall. - يمكننا الذهاب إلى مركز التسوق. Great! laube -Do you have time to + inf. ...? هل لديك الوقت أن ... ؟ • Do you have time to meet up at one pm tomorrow? - هَلَ لِدِيكُ وَقِتَ لِنَلْتَقِي غَدًا فِي الواحِدةِ مِسَاءً؟



#### Complete the following dialog:

Sorry, I can't.



How to write an e	mail about making	g arrangements.	میل عن عمل ترتیبات.	كيفية كتابة إي
	موضوع عن عمل الترتيبات:	جابتك ستتمكن من كتابة <del>م</del>	، التالية، ومن خلال إد	أجب عن الأسئلة

- (1) Where do you want to go?
- (2) Why do you want to go there?
- (3) When do you want to go there?

### Making arrangements

- (4) What are you going to do together?
- (5) When are you going to go back?
- (6) Ask him about his opinion.

### Example

From: Sally Hi Tara,

To: Tara **Subject:** Making arrangements

How are you and your family? I hope you are in good health. I'm sending you a photo of me at my sister's wedding party last week. The party was at our house and our family was there. We all had a lot of fun together.

Do you have time to meet up with me next weekend? We could go to the shopping mall to buy new clothes. We could also go to the new restaurant. My brothers say that the food is delicious and it looks great. What do you think? Write soon and tell me about your family.

Love, Sally

Write an email to your friend Eman to ask her to go t Your name is Amira.	o Al Azhar Park.
	<b>●</b> ●
	(*13636*********************************
	***************************************
	**********************

# TEST YOURSELF

# Unit 2 Lessons (122)

				Scan & listen
1 Listen and choose t		from a, b, c, or d:	نص الاستماع في بماية الكتاب	
<ol> <li>When was the we</li> </ol>				
a) Last week.	<b>b)</b> Last month.	c) Last weekend.	d) Last year.	
<ol><li>How many guests</li></ol>				
a) Many.	<b>b</b> ) Few.	c) None.	<b>d)</b> We don't	know.
3. How many memb				
a) None.	<b>b)</b> Few.	c) Some.	d) All.	
4. Who did they take	*			
a) The bride.	<b>b</b> ) The groom.	c) The guests.	<b>d)</b> a & b.	
2 Complete the follow	wing dialog:			
Safi is telling Ola ab	out her sister's we	dding last week.		
Ola: Hi, Safi! How a				
Safi: (1)		My sister go	t married last	week!
Ola: That's great! He	ow was the weddin	g?		
Safi: (2)		7		
Ola: (3)	energa en	······································		
Safi: Yes, I had a lot	of fun.			
Ola: (4)		?		
Safi : She wore a bea	autiful dress. She w	ore a gold necklace	and bracelets,	, too.
Ola: Did you take a				
Safi : (5)			some later.	
Read and complete				
s Read and Complete			ing list.	
	her - bride - him	– cake – guests		•
Last Thursday, I v	went to a wedding	party. The (1)	wore a be	eautiful
white dress. Many	(2) came	to the wedding an	d liked (3)	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
wedding dress very	much. People dar	nced and had fun. T	he best part v	vas the
wedding (4)	It was big and	delicious. It was a w	onderful wed	ding.
4 Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	c, or d:		
1. She wore a silver.	on her ha	nd.		
a) galabeya	<b>b)</b> dress	c) bracelet	<b>d)</b> neckla	ace
2. Aya chose a color	ful for the	party.		
a) contract	<b>b)</b> outfit	c) photographe	er <b>d)</b> relativ	/e

3. The bride and the	e groom were excited	to sign the	>151940 F
a) contract	b) reception	c) wedding	d) cinema
4. The restaurant	was very good. Th	ney prepared the fo	ood after 10 minutes.
a) outfit	b) network		d) service
5. He likes to post v	ideos on social	eoregess d	
a) contract	b) reception	c) media	d) wedding
6. We were bored, s	o my friends	that we read a bo	ook.
a) celebrated	<b>b</b> ) suggested	c) hugged	d) signed
7. Mom usually	me before I we		
a) hugged	b) laughed	c) enjoyed	d) signed
	d Reda and that's		_
a) our	<b>b</b> ) her	c) his	d) their
9 picture	is this?		
a) Who	b) Whose	c) Where	d) When
10new car	is expensive.		
a) Leilas	b) Leilas'	c) Leila's	d) Leila'
	en and (he village ves in the village of (80-90) words on	(Hers) hou	
	iption of a day you	•	•
	***************************************		***************************************
***************************************	***************************************		
***************************************			
***************************************	***************************************	*****************************	***************************************
*************************	*******************************		**************************************
Challenging Questions	3		مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
•	ences with the corre		rd(s) in brackets:
	ar/window) is made o		
*	ve a game	(Its) is nice.	
3(Who's	) bag is that?		



## Lessons 3 & 4

SB pages 20-23



Key Vocabulary			المفردات الرئيسية
address (n)	عنوان	furniture (n)	أثاث
alone (adv)	بمفرده	honest (adj)	أمين / صادق
apartment (n)	شقة	motorbike (n)	دراجة نارية
bank account (n)	حساب بنکی	online (adj) (adv)	عبر الإنترنت
condition (n)	حالة/ظرف	personal information	معلومات شخصية
country (n)	دولة	public (adj)	عام
environmentally friendly (adj)	صديق للبيئة	remember (ed) (v)	يتذكر
explain (ed) (v)	يشرح/يفسر	the countryside (n)	الريف
explore (d) (v)	يستكشف	solar panels (n)	ألواح الطاقة الشمسية
fetch (ed) (v)	يذهب ليحضر	safety rules (n)	قواعد الأمان

#### **Additional Vocabulary**

المفردات الإضافية

accommodation (n)	إقامة	island (n)	جزيرة
carry (y-ied) (v)	يحمل	profile (n)	ملف شخصی
details (n)	تفاصيل	request (ed) (v/n)	يطلب/طلب
hall (n)	قاعة/صالة	coast (n)	ساحل
hometown (n)	مسقط الرأس	village (n)	قرية

heck Point

Choose and complete: (hall – remember – apartment – fetch)

1 can't ..... where I put my keys.

يُعدف هذا التدريب لقياس فعمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

3 I live in a small ......with my family.

#### **Language Expressions**

#### التعبيرات اللغوية

answer> the phone		يرد على التليفون	follow	> rules	يتبع القواعد	
as long as get			get	> money	يحصل عل المال	
buzz	> the intercom	يضغط على جهاز الاتصار	go	> skiing	يذهب للتزلج	
do	> the housework	يؤدى الأعمال المنزلية		persona	Information	
fly	> kites	share > ينطير طائرات ورقية ideas		یشارك معلومات شخصیة یشارك أفكارًا		

**Prepositions** 

حروف الجر

Trepositions			
around the world	حول العالم	hang out	ينسكع (يقضى وقت)
date of birth	تاريخ الميلاد	in person	شخصيًا (بنفسك)
help with	ساعد فی	it's better to	من الأفضل أن
in good condition	بحالة جيدة	know about	يعرف عن

**Conjugations of Irregular Verbs** 

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pres	ent	Past simple	P.P	, ,	Present	Past simple	P.P.
show	يعرض	showed	shown	61.		9	£1
feed	يطعم	fed	fed	fly	يطير	flew	flown

**Words and Opposites** 

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	امساحد	Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	امساحد
downstairs فم الطابق السفلم		upstairs مُم الطابق العلوى		sell يبيع		buy يشترى	
honest	أصين	dishonest	غير امين	true	صحيح	wrong/false	خطأ
polite	مؤدب	impolite	غير مؤدب	well-know	معروف n	ف unknown	غير معرو

(1

#### Choose and complete:

False – at – fed – buzz – about

- 1 Could you please ..... the intercom?
- 2 This movie is based on a true story. "....." is the opposite of "true".

يهدف هذا التدريب القياس ضعمت التعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر والكلمة وعكسما.

- 3 My kids want to know more ..... the place we're traveling to.
- 4 I always ..... the chicken when I was on my grandpa's farm.

# Language Notes

ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.

Why don't you/we + inf.?

لم لا...؟ (لتقديم الاقتراحات)

• Why don't you sell some of this old furniture online?

How/What about + noun/verb + ing?

ماذا عن ...؟ (لتقديم الاقتراحات)

• How about having fish/ fish for dinner?

Countries and cities

حول ومحن

Australia

أستر البا Italy

Morocco انظالنا

المغرب

Canada

كندا Japan

UK العابان

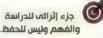
المملكة المتحدة

Indonesia

إندونيسا مدينة تورونتو (كندا) Toronto

نابولى (مدينة ايطانية) Naples





Words and Synonyms

الكلمات ومدادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	امساحد
request (v)	يطلب/طلب	order	يطلب/طلب
well-known (adj)	معروف	famous	مشمور

Suffix واللاحقة

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word الكلعة الجديدة
environmen	tal (adj) بیئٹ	-ly	تحويل الصفة إلى حال	environmentally (adv) بيئه
inform (v)	يبلغ	-ation	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	information (n) معلومات

Prefix البادئة

البادئة Prefix	Function الوظيفة	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
im-		polite (adj)	مؤدب	impolite (adj)	غير مؤدب
dis-	تعطى عكس المعنى	honest (adj)	أمين	dishonest (adj)	غير أمين
un-		known (adj)	معروف	unknown (adj)	غير معروف

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1 To get the antonym of "honest", we add the prefix ".....

**b**) in-

c) un-

d) im-

2 The synonym of "well-known" is "..... a) unknown

b) famous

c) special

d) careful

3 To get the noun from the verb "inform", we add the ... a) synonym

**b)** antonym

c) prefix

... "ation". d) suffix

# Reading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-listening question:

Lesson 3: Families around the world

- Where do you live?

Listen and match the speakers to the countries.

SB page 20



Hello, my name's Isabella. I'm from Naples, a big city in the south of Italy. I live with my mom, dad and brother in an apartment. My grandparents live just across the road! We have a car, but my brother usually gets around on his motorbike. On the weekends, we like to get out of the city to explore (1) the coast (2) and islands (3) near Naples.



Liam

Hi, I'm Liam, I'm from Toronto in Canada. I live with my mom, brother, and two sisters. Oh, and our dog, Bobby! But our grandparents live on the other side of Canada, so we only see them in the school holidays. Our house is big and has a garden. We have a car, too. It's fun hanging out (4) with my family. In the summer, we ride our bikes. In the winter, we go skiing!



Komang

Hi, my name's Komang. My family and I live on an island in Indonesia. It's a big family! There's my mom, dad, brother and grandma, my aunt and uncle, and my three cousins. We all live together in a traditional house. We don't have a car, but we have two motorbikes. Our favorite thing to do together is go to the beach to fly kites!



Alice

Hello. My name is Alice and I live with my family in a village in the UK. In my family, there's me and my sister, and our mom. Our grandparents live nearby, and we often all go for walks in the countryside (5) together. Our house is very new and modern - I call it our 'green house' because it's made of recycled materials and has solar panels (6) on the roof.



#### Post-listening questions:

- 1 Whose family has a car and a motorbike?.....
- 2 Who doesn't live near their grandparents?.....

پستکشف (1)	4-1	-
جزر (3)		<b>Σ≦mī</b> ı
الريف (5)		ألواح الطاقة الشمسية

#### Pre-reading question:

#### Lesson 4: Selling things online

- Do your family and friends ever sell things online? How do they do this?

Read and listen to the dialog. What is the first thing Grandpa wants to sell online?

SB page 22

Seif Grandpa, why don't you sell some of this old furniture online? That way you can get some money for it.

Grandpa I don't know ... Is it safe?

**Seif** It's safe as long as you follow a few rules (1).

**Grandpa** Can you tell me what they are?

Seif I can, yes. First, always use a well-known website to buy or sell something. Here's a good one. OK, what do you want to sell?

حالة/ظرف (2) مُواعد (1) عنوان (4) معنومات شخصية (3) عنوان (4) عام (6) حساب بنكم (5)

**Grandpa** How about this table?

Seif Great. Can you give me your phone so I can take a photo of it? Thanks. OK, the next thing to remember is: always be honest. Make sure all the information you give about something you're selling is true.

Grandpa Well, this is a large table from the 1970s. It's in good condition (2).

**Seif** OK. Now, another very important rule is: don't share personal information (3) like your name, date of birth, address (4) or bank account (5) details.

**Grandpa** Got it. What happens next?

**Seif** Someone will send you a message if they want to buy the table.

Grandpa And then, will I meet the person to give it to them?

Seif It's better to send it to them. In fact, that's another important rule. If you have to meet someone, meet them in a public (6) place and don't go alone.

**Grandpa** Thanks, Seif. We never did this when I was your age!

#### Post-reading questions:

1 What does grandpa want to sell?

2 How many rules did Seif tell grandpa?

# PRACTICE

# **Vocabulary Exercises**

Remembering 
Understanding 
Applying 
Analyzing 
Evaluating 
Creating

Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c	, or d:	
1. Akram likes to ric	de his to wo	rk.	
a) apartment	<b>b)</b> motorbike	c) laptop	d) remote control
2. Ahmed buys onli	ine from a/an	website to be sa	fe.
a) bad	b) dishonest	c) well-known	d) unknown
3. My of b	oirth is on October 11	<sup>th</sup> , 2012.	
a) person	<b>b</b> ) date	c) address	d) website
4. My father has a b	ank to save	money.	
a) rule	<b>b)</b> title	c) account	d) address
5. The art show is in	the school	. today.	
a) hall	<b>b</b> ) control	c) hole	d) intercom
6. My grandpa's car	is very old, but it is st	till in good	201 8
a) safety	<b>b</b> ) condition	c) information	d) furniture
7. Manal asked the	waiter tohe	er a cup of coffee.	
a) feed	<b>b)</b> fly	c) fetch	d) show
8. My mum bought	new for the	e living room last m	onth.
a) rules	<b>b)</b> information	c) profile	d) furniture
9. The rule	es for driving are wear	ing your seat belt a	nd not using a phone.
a) save	b) address	c) safety	d) condition
10. My is fa	mous for its tall build	lings.	
a) hometown	b) website	c) rule	d) apartment
11. My sister updated	d her on Fac	ebook.	
a) personal	<b>b)</b> profile	c) site	d) accommodation
12. We decided to	skiing next w	eekend.	
a) have	<b>b)</b> do	c) make	<b>d)</b> go
13. You should be ca	reful when you	your personal i	information.
a) buzz	b) carry	c) share	d) fetch
14. It's better	follow rules when	you buy something	j online.
a) at	<b>b</b> ) in	c) to	d) with
<b>15.</b> The is fe	ull of green fields and	trees.	
a) countryside	<b>b)</b> apartment	c) panel	d) motorbike

# Time to Practice

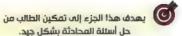


Choose the correct	t answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. It's fun to	with my family i	n the summer. We u	sually go to differen
parks.			
a) look out	<b>b)</b> take out	c) hang out	d) watch out
2. To get electricity	from sunlight, you v	vould use	
a) solar panels	<b>b</b> ) fans	c) toasters	d) lamps
3. My brother	a book from the	e library because he	needs it for his schoo
project.			
a) asked	b) requested	c) showed	d) remembered
4. We need a guide	to help us مرشد	this beautiful ci	ty.
a) explore	b) organize	c) paint	d) share
5. Could you please	give me all the	about the trip?	
a) details	b) addresses	c) apartments	d) websites
6. My dad asked me	e to the ph	one quickly.	
a) pay	b) remind	c) present	d) answer
7. My sister always	the birds.		
a) reminds	b) pays	c) feeds	d) answers
8. The teacher	the lesson very	well and we all unde	erstood.
a) explained	b) followed	c) achieved	d) remembered
9. Our is s	mall, but nice. We m	oved to it in 2010.	
a) environment	b) apartment	c) control	d) address
10. Essam	the intercom when h	ne arrived.	
a) fed	b) reminded		d) buzzed
11. You should be	and tell peop	ple true things.	
a) honest	b) dishonest	c) well-known	d) unknown
12. You should meet	people you don't kr	now in a place	and don't go alone.
a) personal	<b>b)</b> public	c) private	d) dishonest
13. Be careful if some	eone online asks you	ı to give them your	information
a) honest	<b>b)</b> official	c) personal	d) public
14. I gave my	to my best friend	to visit me.	
a) password	<b>b)</b> website	c) date of birth	d) address
15. My grandparents	s live becau	use they can't climb s	tairs.
a) downstairs	<b>b)</b> upstairs	c) online	d) offline

لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فى ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



# Language & Skills





### Making and responding to requests (Will/Can)

تقديم الطلبات والرد عليها

Can you + inf. ...?

•Can you help me with my laptop?

Will you + inf. ... ?

. Will you **feed** the cat, please?

Accepting (Positive) القبول		الرفض (Negative) الرفض		
- Yes, of course.	~ نعم، بالطبع.	غل أن تقدم سببًا للرفض لتكون أكثر أدبًا - Sorry, I can't at the moment. سف، لا يمكننى الآن.		
- Sure, no problem بالتاكيد، لا مشكلة.		- No, sorry, I'm busy.	· آسف، أنا مشغول. ·	
- Yes, here it is.	- نعم، ها هو.	- No. I'll do it later.	· لا، سأفعلها لاحقًا.	
- Yes, I will do it now حسنا، سأفعل ذلك الأن.		- No. 1 ii do it latel.	y canada (y	

### Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

### Complete the following dialog:

A father asks for his son's help.

Father: Hey, son. Can you help me with something?

Father: Will you fetch the newspaper from the living room?

: (2)\_\_\_\_\_\_. Here it is. Son

Father: Thank you. (3).....?

: Yes, Dad. Here is a glass of water.

Father: Great! And can you turn off the TV while you're there?

Father: (5).....?

: Okay. Sara! Dad wants you to come downstairs!





### How to write about your family life.

كيفية الكتابة عن حياتك العائلية.



### Example

### My family

I live in a small apartment in a village. There are five members in my family: my mom, dad, two sisters, and me. My grandparents do not live with us; they stay in their own house nearby. They visit us often and bring delicious food. My mom cooks dinner every night, and we eat together as a family. During dinner, we talk about our day and share stories. At weekends, we like to play games and watch films together. We also enjoy going to the park for a picnic. I love spending time with my family.

Write a paragraph about your family tree.

### Writing tips

Share your writing with teachers, parents, or friends and ask for their suggestions to improve your writing. شارك كتابتك مع المعلمين، أولياء الأمور أو الأصدقاء واطلب منهم مفترحات لتطوير كتابتك مع المعلمين، أولياء الأمور أو الأصدقاء

# **TEST YOURSELF**

Unit 2 Lessons

### 1 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Families around the world live in many different ways. In some countries, families live in big houses with gardens. In other places, they live in small apartments in tall buildings. Families can be big or small. Some have many children, while others have one or none. Many families eat meals together every day. They talk about their day and share stories. In some places, grandparents live with the family and they help look after the children. Family traditions are important. Some families celebrate birthdays with parties, while others have special holidays they celebrate together. Even though families may live differently, they all love and care for each other. Family is important in every culture and brings people together.

culture and brings	people together.					
A) Answer the foll	owing questions:					
1. What is the m	ain idea of the passa	ge?	************************************			
2. Is it a good ide	ea that grandparents	live with the family	y in the same house?			
	t?					
3. Why are famil	y traditions importa	nt according to the	passage?			
B) Choose the cor	rect answer from a,	b, c, or d:				
4. Many families	together	every day.				
a) go to the p	ark	b) eat meals				
c) watch mov	ies	d) go shopping				
5. The underline	ed pronoun "they" re	fers to				
a) grandparer	nts	b) families				
c) parties		d) apartments				
6. The word "car	re" in the passage me	eans				
a) like to trave	el	<b>b</b> ) spend money				
c) show love		d) work together				
Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c, or d:				
1. A sofa and a chai	r are types of	sacobe 4				
a) transport	<b>b)</b> furniture	c) tools	d) vehicles			
2. Students must	their school	rules.				
a) follow	<b>b)</b> get	c) take	<b>d)</b> do			
3. My dad wants to	open a new bank					
a) address	<b>b</b> ) date	c) account	<b>d)</b> profile			
4. Our ha	s a nice view of the p	oark.				
a) laptop	<b>b</b> ) apartment	c) hall	<b>d)</b> motorbike			

5. My cousins took a	boat to explore t	he nearby	** A
a) address	<b>b)</b> information	c) island	d) countryside
6. Can you help	cleaning up	after dinner?	
a) at	<b>b)</b> with	c) about	d) on
7. Always be	and say "thank	you" when someon	e helps you.
a) busy	b) careless	c) polite	d) impolite
8you carr	y this heavy bag f	or me, please?	
a) Do	b) Are	c) Have	d) Can
9. Will you	me how to read E	inglish, Dad?	
a) teaching	<b>b</b> ) taught	c) teach	d) teaches
10. Talia sings so beau	ıtifuliy \	voice is strong and s	sweet.
a) Her	<b>b)</b> His	c) its	d) My
4. Can you read or	(v	vriting) English?	
Write a paragraph o			
	"Your far	nily life	
010000000000000000000000000000000000000		A-44-44-4	******************************
	**************	************************	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
************	**********	***,********	*********************************
4494494444		•4••440•	**************
14888314844914444444		***************	
		***************************************	-444
44,554,444,444,444,444,444,444,444,444,			******************
		***************************************	
Challenging Questions			بجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
Complete the sente		ect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
2. I took someone's l		, ,	
3. My sister goes to a	nearby	(girl) schoo	ol.



# Lessons 5 & 6

S8 pages 24-27

# (A) Vocabulary

Key	Vo	cab	ula	ry
-----	----	-----	-----	----

ئيسية	ا الز	دات	نمفر

celebration (n)	احتفال	handle (d) (v)	يتعامل مع
challenge (n)	تحدى	meaningful (adj)	خو معنی
chat (ted) (v)	يدردش	misunderstanding (n)	عدم التفاهم
comment (n)	شاية	nature (n)	الطبيعة
communicate (d) (v)	يتواصل	pass (ed) (v)	ينقضه/يمر/ينجح/يمرر
communication (n)	تواصل	photography (n)	التصوير
congratulate (d) (v)	رمنمي	specific (adj)	محدد/معین
congratulations (n)	تمانينا/ مبروك	theme (n)	موضوع
emoji (n)	رمز تعبیری	website (n)	موقع إلكترونى
friendship (n)	صداقة	worried (adj)	قُلقِ

### Additional Vocabulary

### المفردات الإضافية

ability (n)	قدرة	online forum (n)	منتدى على الإنترنت
art (n)	فن	practice (n)	<i>م</i> مارسة
close friend (n)	صديق مقرب	present (n)	هدية
continue (d) (v)	يستمر	real (adj)	حقيقب
experiences (n)	تجارب/مواقف (حياتية)	schoolwork (n)	العمل المدرسب
fantastic (adj)	رائع	season (n)	
hobby (n)	هواية	several (adj)	عديد
importance (n)	أهمية	suddenly (adv)	فجاة
joke (n/v)	مزحة/ يمزح	test (ed) (v)	
news (n)	أخبار	i well done	

	9
	4
	•
-	
120	
- 20	
	•
-	
- 60	п
-	e

### Choose and complete: Emojis - hobby - photography - nature

- 2 Maha's favorite .....is painting.
- ..... make messages fun.

هدف هذا التدريب لقباس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسة والإضافية.

التعبيبات اللغمية

### Innauga Evaracione

Lari	gua	ge expression	)NS					عدويت	التحبيرات ال
		activities	8 8 8 8 1	يؤدى أنشطة	face-to	)-fa	ice		وجمئا لوجه
do	>	a project		يقوم بعمل مشروع	make	•	a friend	8 8500	يكون صداقة
		challenge		یؤدی تحدی	make		plans		يعد خططنا

### Prepositions

### حروف الحد

deal with	يتعامل مع	of her age	من نفس عمرها	
find out	نچيښې	proud of	فخور بـ	
focus on	يركز على	reply to	یرد علب	
hear from	يتلقَّ رسالة/أخبارًا من	season for	موسم اـ	
in common	مشترك			
interested in	مهتم ب	share with	يشارك مع	

### **Conjugations of Irregular Verbs**

### تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pre	sent	Past simple	P.P.	Present		Past simple	P.P.
deal	يتعامل	dealt	dealt	feel	يشعر	felt	felt

### **Words and Opposites**

### الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمساحد	Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	أهسكد
difficult	صعب	easy	سمل	formal	رسمی	informal	غير رسمت

### Choose and complete: felt - with - make - informal - at

- 1 It is easy to ...... friends at school.
- 2 I can deal ..... this problem if you help me.
- 3 Laila ..... tired after the game.
- 4) We can use the abbreviations "CU" in .....emails.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقباس فعمك للتعبيرات اللفوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسها

# Language Notes



in a/an + (ly صفه تنتمه بـ + way	بطريقة
ט בוل	تستخدم لتحويل الصفة المنتمية بـ (ly) إلا
دية (in a <b>friendly</b> way (adv) ودود friendly (adj) دية	بطريقة و
• <b>ugly</b> (adj) قبيح / in an <b>ugly</b> way (adv) طريقة قبيحة	ų
2 love + inf. + ing/n./ to + inf.	بحب
<ul> <li>I love taking photos of nature.</li> </ul>	
• I love to watch the sunset every day.	
اسم مفرد یعد + (اسم مفرد+رقم) a + (مراقم)	
• We decided to do a 30-day photography cha	llenge together.
مة مركبة للاسم العفرد الأخير (challenge) لذا يتم وضع	الرقم والاسم العفرد (30-day) يعتبر صد
	(a) لأنه مفرد نعد.

. ... اسم + صفة + Have

أتمنى لك قضاء ....

• Have a great birthday.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

b) in a lovely a) lovely

d) in a lovely way c) lovely way

2 We'll take a ..... break.

a) ten-minute b) ten-minutes

d) ten-minutes' c) ten-minute's

3 They love ......chess.

b) playing a) play

d) played c) to playing

و جزء إثرائي للحراسة والقهم وليس لنحفظ. التعييةات

Definitions	_	المرابعة الم	
challenge	تحدى	something that is difficult and tests your ability(1)	
chatting	دردشة	talking to someone in a friendly way, often online	القدرة (1)
communication	on	the act of talking or writing to share information(2)	10 00 000 0 0 07
	التواصل	with others.	معلومات (2)
online forum م الإنترنت	منتدی عا	website in which a group of people discuss(3) ideas online	يناقش (3)
photography	التصوير	the art or practice(4) of taking pictures with a camera	(3) 3-42
website عترونب	موقع إلك	a place on the internet where you can find information or do activities	ممارسة (4)

Words	and	Synon	yms
-------	-----	-------	-----

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
difficult (adj)	ंग्या .	hard	صعب
present (n)	قدية	gift	هدية

### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix مُلاحقة	الوظيفة Function	The new word الكنمة الجديدة
celebrate (v)	يحتفل	-ion	تحويل الفعل إلى اسم	celebration (n)
ريتواصل (communicate (v		-1011	تحوین انتظار انت اسم	تواصل (communication (n)

### البادئة Prefix

Prefix	البادئة	Function	الوظيفة	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
in-				formal (adj)	رسمی	informal (adj)	غير رسمت
mis- مكس المعنى		understanding (n)		misunderstanding (n)			
11612	,-				التفاهم		عدم التفاهم

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 To get the noun from the verb "communicate", we add the suffix "..... a) -ation b) -tion c) -ion d) -cion
- 2 The antonym of "formal" is ".....
  - a) public **b**) special d) informal c) impolite
- a) gift b) forum
- c) challenge
- d) activity

# Reading & Listening Skills

### Pre-reading question:

Lesson 5: Literature

- Have you ever made a friend online? How?

Read and listen to the story and check your answer to Exercise 2. SB page 24

### FRIENDS ONLINE

Salma, a 15-year-old girl from Egypt, loved photography. She often shared her photos on a website for young photographers. One day, she got a comment<sup>(1)</sup> from Ashly, a girl of her age from Australia, who liked her photos.

They started chatting and found out they had a lot in common. They both loved taking pictures of nature (2).

Soon, they were talking every day, and decided to do a 30-day photography challenge (3) together. Each day, they had to take a photo on a specific (4) theme and share it. They enjoyed the challenge and became closer friends.

However, one day, "Ashly suddenly stopped answering Salma's messages. Salma felt worried. She sent several(5) messages, but there was no reply. Salma felt sad that their friendship might be over.



تعلیت (1)	الطبيعة (2)
تحدی (3)	فحدد (4)
(5) אניג	ذو معنی (6)

Salma couldn't focus on her schoolwork or her photography. After talking with her mother. Salma decided to send a message, letting Ashly know that she was there for her. She wrote, "Hi Ashly, I hope you're okay. If you need someone to talk to, I'm here for you".

A few more days passed, and finally, Ashly replied. She explained that she had been dealing with some difficult family news and needed some time offline. Salma was happy to hear from Ashly again. They talked about what had happened and made plans to continue their challenge.

Salma and Ashly now had a better understanding of the importance of communication and being there for each other. They knew that their friendship, though online, was real and meaningful(6).

### Post-reading questions:

- 1 Where did the two girls meet online?
- 2 What hobby do they share?

### Pre-reading question:

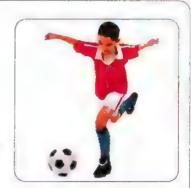
- What sport are you good at?
- Read Mazen's post about Mido's birthday.

SB page 26



### Mazen 1 d• **‡**

Happy birthday to my fantastic (1) brother Mido! He's 15 today! He's a great brother because he's always there for me and our little sister when we need help. Thanks, bro! And of course, we all know he's a top student and also an amazing football player - 16 goals last season (2) for our school team! Well done Mido, I'm so proud (3) of you. Have a great birthday!



رالع (1)

وسم (2)

فخور (3)

18 comments

**∠**/Like

Comment Comment

### Post-reading questions:

- 1 Who is Mido?
- 2 Why is Mazen writing the post?
- 3 Why does Mazen think Mido is a great brother?
- 4 What sport is Mido good at?
- 5 How does Mazen feel about Mido?

# PRACTICE

# Vocabulary Exercises

△ Remembering △ Understanding △ Applying △ Analyzing △ Evaluating △ Creating

Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c,	or d:	
1. Rola likes to share	e storiesher	friends.	
a) at	<b>b)</b> with	c) on	d) for
2. We use	language with friends	la	
a) careless	b) impolite	c) formal	d) informal
3. Lobna likes to	activities with h	ner friends.	
a) make	b) do	c) give	d) get
4. I was excited to	my friend on	his new job.	
a) chat	b) test	c) deal	d) congratulate
5. I got a f	or my birthday.		
a) present	b) friendship	c) website	d) situation
6. Omar likes to hav	e a new He	likes working hard	d.
a) nature	<b>b)</b> challenge	c) practice	d) ability
7. Goodh	elps build strong frien	dships.	
a) situation	b) forum	c) website	d) communication
8. Traveling gives yo	ou new		
a) tests	b) events	c) experiences	d) experiments
9 Maher.	There are no mistakes	in your homewor	k.
a) Good made	<b>b)</b> Good done	c) Well made	d) Well done
10. Salwa felt	before her final exa	m. She couldn't sie	eep well.
a) meaningful	<b>b)</b> understanding	c) amazed	d) worried
11. Tamer had to	with a difficult p	oroblem.	
a) contact	b) chat	c) deal	d) handle
12. Goodh	elps people understar	nd each other bett	er.
a) art	<b>b)</b> congratulation	c) invitation	d) communication
13. The school plann	ed afor the	end of the year.	
a) situation	<b>b)</b> communication	c) celebration	d) friendship
<b>14.</b> My with	Ali continued for ma	y years.	
a) nature	b) friendship	c) practice	d) experiences

# Time to Practice



### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1 is the ar	t or practice of taking	pictures with a can	nera.	
a) Pottery	<b>b</b> ) Photography	c) Painting	d) Chatting	
2. Reading and lister	ning to music are pop	oular1 like	both of them.	
a) hobbies	b) celebrations	c) emojis	d) tests	
3. My teacher needs t	o the studen	ts' abilities before sta	rting the new term	
a) deal	<b>b</b> ) test	c) do	<b>d)</b> make	
4. One of my friends	stoppedw	ith me. I'm worried	about him.	
a) feeling		b) communicatin	g	
c) replying		d) understanding	)	
5. My friend didn't re	eply my mes	ssages.		
a) with	<b>b)</b> from	c) for	d) to	
6. My father is very g	ood at diffi	cult situations.		
a) replying	b) handling	c) sharing	d) feeling	
7. I don't think online	e friendships can be a	s strong as	friendships.	
a) informal	b) free	c) face-to-face	d) easy	
8. The problem start	ed because of a	1177047051F 0		
a) celebration		<b>b)</b> misunderstand	ding	
c) success		d) journey		
9. We have a lot	common with e	each other. We have	the same hobbies	
a) in	b) on	c) at	d) with	
10. My little brother a	lways tells me funny .	5886074428889448889402 B		
a) jokes	<b>b)</b> abilities	c) handles	d) paintings	
<b>11.</b> Their friendship w	as real and	. They always helpe	d each other.	
a) anxious	<b>b</b> ) several	c) worried	d) meaningful	
2. Summer is the sea	son travelli	ng, swimming and l	naving fun.	
a) in	<b>b</b> ) for	c) at	d) with	
13. Please, give me a	time for the	meeting.		
a) specific	<b>b</b> ) meaningful	c) helpless	d) relieved	

حكم المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـQuiz الخاص بكل درسين فب ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.







### Congratulating someone

تمنئة شخص ما

- Congratulations!

Congratulations

- Well done!

- I'm so proud of you.

- What a great achievement!

- I'm so happy for you.

تمانينا!

Laminol.

أنا فخور جدًّا بك.

يا له من إنجاز رائع!

سعيد جدًّا لأجلك.



A Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

### Complete the following dialog:

Mido is cong	gratulating	Omar on	his	birthday
--------------	-------------	---------	-----	----------

Mido: Hi, Omar. How are you?

for me.

Mido: (2)

Omar: Because it was my birthday.

Mido: Wow! (3).....

Omar: Thank you, Mido!

Mido: (4).....?

Omar: Yes, I had a great time with my family.

Mido: Did you get any presents?

Write a social media post to congratulate your friend, Ali on his Your name is Omar.	wedding
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------

### Writing tips

Always check your writing and make revisions if necessary.

دائمنا تحقق من كتابتك وقم بإجراء التعديلات إذا لزم الأمر.

# TEST YOURSELF

Unit 2 Lessons

Complete the follo	wing dialog:		
Kady's birthday is	today.		
Mira: Happy birth	day, Kady!		
		***************************************	
Mira: How do you	(2)	***************************************	about it?
Kady: I feel very ha	ppy. It's a special day	y!	
	e presents on your la		
		, I ha	d a lot of presents
		pres	
Kady: I got a new t	oook and some choc	olates.	
Mira: How old are			
Kady: (5)	d 348 379 ya xaa daad y da 8 22 24 8 22 24 8 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20	and to the state of the state o	ggpaccascupés e militarian 44. A
Choose the correct	t answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. Yara likes to	with her friends	online.	
a) chat	<b>b)</b> handle	c) test	d) celebrate
2. Most friends	through emails	s now.	
a) take	<b>b)</b> make	c) communicate	d) reply
3. Tarek likes to dra	w pictures of	He spends his time	e between trees.
a) birthday	<b>b</b> ) nature	c) internet	d) situation
		likes taking pictures.	
		c) invitation	
	/ in my pos		
a) emoiis			d) forums

6. This ...... has lots of information. When you go online, use it.

b) situation

a) communication b) practice c) photography

7. Alaa needs more ..... to be good at music.

a) challenge

c) website

d) friendship

d) ability

a) their			
•	b) its	c) her	<b>d</b> ) his
9 you	carry this box for me,	please?	
a) Will	b) Do	c) Have	d) Are
O. These toys are	e his. They are the	toys.	
a) boy	b) boys	c) boys'	d) boy's
Complete the s	entences with the co	rrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
	(coming)		
	(frie		,,
3. My	(children) roor	n is nice.	
	or (n		
Doordon the full	lowing words to form		•
2. jacket – father	- to - <b>This</b> - belongs	_ mv	***************************************
*****************	*******************************	************	
<ol><li>did – message</li></ol>	s - Why - Ashly - Salr	na's – answering – s	ton?
		inas answering .	top:
411044460444			
Write an email		***************************************	***************************************
	of (80-90) words to )	***************************************	***************************************
	of (80-90) words to )	***************************************	***************************************
	of (80-90) words to )	***************************************	***************************************
	of (80-90) words to )	***************************************	***************************************
	of (80-90) words to )	***************************************	***************************************
Write an email birthday. Your n	of (80-90) words to )	***************************************	***************************************
	of (80-90) words to )	***************************************	***************************************
	of (80-90) words to )	***************************************	***************************************
birthday. Your n	of (80-90) words to y	***************************************	***************************************
	of (80-90) words to y	***************************************	about your brother
Challenging Quest	of (80-90) words to y	our friend Hady a	about your brother
Challenging Quest	of (80-90) words to yname is Refaat.	our friend Hady a	about your brother
Challenging Quest Complete the se Ali and Heba,	of (80-90) words to yname is Refaat.	ect form of the wor	ebout your brother  الكتاب عند نهاية الكتاب rd(s) in brackets:
Challenging Quest Complete the se 1 Ali and Heba, 2 Boys, listen ar	ions ntences with the corr	ect form of the wor	ebout your brother الكتاب عنه نهاية الكتاب rd(s) in brackets:

# General Exercises on Unit 2

	A Liste	ening	Scan & fisten
Listen and choose th	e correct answer	from a, b, c, or d:	نص الاستماع في في نماية الكتاب
1. Whose birthday par			
a) The writer's.	<b>b)</b> Grandma's.	c) Grandpa's.	d) Father's.
2. When was it?			
a) Last month.	<b>b)</b> Last Friday.	c) Last week.	d) Yesterday.
3. Where was it?			
a) At the club.	b) At school.	c) In the house.	d) At home.
4. What did they do?			
a) Ate cakes.	<b>b)</b> Had fun.	c) Played chess.	d) Watched TV.
	Language	Functions	
Complete the follow	ing dialog:		
Hady wants to go to	_		
Hady : Do you wan	•	fun today?	
Asmaa : (1)	040041001100110011041100110411041104110	, Wha	
Hady : (2)			
Asmaa : That's a grea			•
Hady : (3)			B presentation of the second s
Asmaa : We could in			2
Hady : (4)			***************************************
Asmaa : We should i			
Hady : Where shou			
Asmaa : (5)		00000000000000000000000000000000000000	
C	Reading Co	mprehension	
Read and complete	the text with word	ls from the followin	g list:
	proud - sharing -	my – meals – his	
Spending time w cooking (1) We help each other full of fun, hugs, and moments with (4)	, playing game and I'm (2)st (3)stc	to have such a ories. Family time is us	ies. It's so much fun! family. Our home is

	ing, then answer th	ne questions:	
Hi Samira,			
I hope you're	doing well! I wanted	to gather and see if	you're free this weekend
I thought it wou	ıld be nice to make so	me plans together.	
			that new café downtown
	maybe we could go fo		
			any other ideas! I'm free
	st let me know <b>your</b>		
Looking forv	vard to hearing from	you soon!	
Best,			
Hany			
A) Answer the f	ollowing questions	0	
<ol> <li>What is the</li> </ol>	main idea of Hany's	email to Samira?	***************************************
2. Name the t	wo things Hany sug	gests for this weeke	nd
			***************************************
B) Choose the c	orrect answer from	a, b, c, or d:	
4. The verb "g	ather" means	10414460 #	
a) have a p	hone call	<b>b</b> ) meet up	
c) send a m	essage	d) share sto	ries
5. Hany can g	o out		
a) this more	ning	<b>b</b> ) on Sunda	ny
c) on Sature	day	d) any day t	his week
<ol><li>Hany offere</li></ol>	ed plan(s).		
a) one	b) two	c) three	d) no
	<b>D</b> Vocabular	y and Structu	re
Choose the corr	ect answer from a, l	b, c, or d:	
1. He finished his	early, so	he could play outsic	de.
a) hobby	<b>b</b> ) present	c) ability	d) schoolwork
2. Don't	your personal info	rmation online.	
a) get	<b>b</b> ) share	c) take	d) make
3. I bought a blue	shirt online, but it w	/asn't go	od condition.
a) in	<b>b)</b> at	c) for	d) on
4. Ali needs to foo	cushis stu	idies because he ha	s exams next week.
a) for	<b>b)</b> in	c) at	d) on

	their birthdays eve	ery year.	
a) celebrate	<b>b)</b> sign	c) fetch	d) communicate
6. Dalia	some pictures of her	r wedding on her blo	og.
a) typed	<b>b)</b> fetched	c) postęd	d) paid
7. Wesl	kiing in the mountain	ns every winter.	
a) fetch	<b>b</b> ) type	c) go	d) make
8. My brothers are	very messy. They four	nd shoes	in the kitchen.
a) their	<b>b)</b> his	c) its	d) her
9. This shop sells g	ood-quality	clothes.	
a) children of	<b>b</b> ) children	c) children's	d) children'
10. What a beautiful	l bird! cold	ors are bright blue!	
a) Her	<b>b</b> ) Its	c) Their	d) His
Complete the sen	itences with the cori	rect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
	(helping) n		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(Kamal		ir, rada:
A SHEAD IS WILL	(IVallial	i) daugiitei.	
			cult
3. My sister is alwa	ys tired	(His) job is diffi	cult.
3. My sister is alwa		(His) job is diffi	cult.
3. My sister is alwa	ys tired(you) per	(His) job is diffi	cult.
3. My sister is alwa	ys tired(you) per	(His) job is diffins, Hani?	
3. My sister is alway 4. Are those	ys tired (you) per		riend on passing his
3. My sister is alway 4. Are those	ys tired(you) per		riend on passing his
3. My sister is alway 4. Are those	ys tired. (you) per  (you) per  (80-90) words to constant your f		riend on passing his ar.
3. My sister is alway 4. Are those	ys tired. (you) per  (you) per  (80-90) words to constant your f	(His) job is diffins, Hani?  riting  ongratulate your friend's name is Om	riend on passing his ar.
3. My sister is alway 4. Are those	ys tired. (you) per  (you) per  (80-90) words to constant your f	(His) job is diffins, Hani?  riting  ongratulate your friend's name is Om	riend on passing his ar.
3. My sister is alway 4. Are those	ys tired. (you) per  (you) per  (80-90) words to constant your f	(His) job is diffins, Hani?  riting  ongratulate your friend's name is Om	riend on passing his ar.
3. My sister is alway 4. Are those	ys tired(you) per  (you) per  (80-90) words to coe is Tarek and your f	(His) job is diffins, Hani?  riting  ongratulate your friend's name is Om	riend on passing his ar.
3. My sister is alway 4. Are those	ys tired(you) per  (you) per  (you) per  (so-90) words to coe is Tarek and your f	riting ongratulate your firiend's name is Om	riend on passing his par.
3. My sister is alway 4. Are those	ys tired(you) per  (you) per  (x) Wi  (x	riting ongratulate your friend's name is Om	riend on passing his
3. My sister is alway 4. Are those	ys tired(you) per  (you) per  (80-90) words to coe is Tarek and your f	riting ongratulate your friend's name is Om	riend on passing his
3. My sister is alway 4. Are those	ys tired. (you) per (you) per (80-90) words to coe is Tarek and your f	riting ongratulate your friend's name is Om	riend on passing his
3. My sister is alway 4. Are those	ys tired. (you) per (you) per (80-90) words to coe is Tarek and your f	riting ongratulate your friend's name is Om	riend on passing his
3. My sister is alway 4. Are those	ys tired. (you) per (you) per (80-90) words to coe is Tarek and your f	riting ongratulate your friend's name is Om	riend on passing his

# Bubble Sheet Exercises

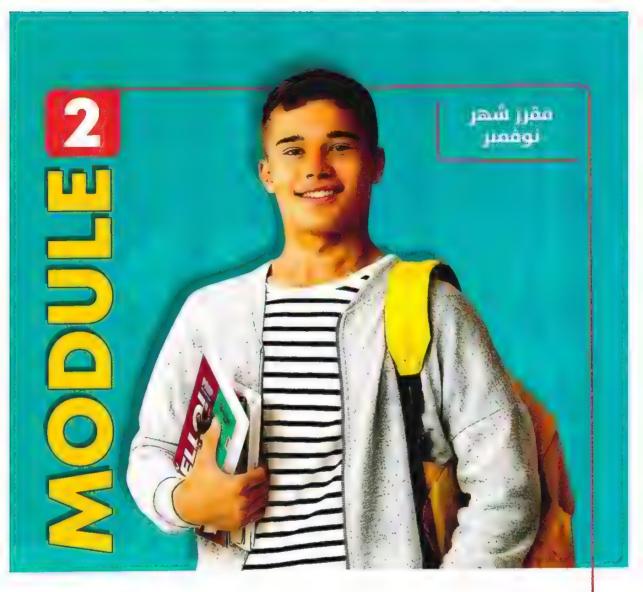
1	Complete the following dialog:	
T	Said's birthday is today.	
	Hatem: Happy birthday, Said!	
	Said: (1).	
1	a) Wow	b) No problem
	c) Thank you so much	d) Sorry, no.
	Hatem: Did you have a good start	to your birthday?
		My family surprised me with a nice cake!
	a) Yes, I did b) No, I didn	r't c) No, I don't d) Yes, I do
	Hatem: That sounds lovely! (3)	?
1	a) How were the presents	b) Will you get any presents
	c) Who gave you presents	d) Did you get any presents
	Said: Yes, I got many presents.	
	Hatem: (4)	2
	a) Where are you	<b>b)</b> How old are you today
	c) When was it	d) When are you
-	Said: I am 12 years old now.	
	Hatem: Can you help me carry all t	
	Said : (5)	
	a) Good idea	b) Wow
	c) Yes, of course	d) Happy birthday
2	Choose the correct form of the wo	ord(s) in the brackets from a, b, c, or d:
	1. A: (Who) computer is t	
	a) Who's b) Whose	c) Which's d) How's
	2. Do you know the new	(student) names?
	<ul><li>a) students'</li><li>b) student's</li></ul>	c) students d) student'
	3. The twins are using their	(father) computer.
		c) father's d) father'
	4. Good morning, children. Please o	ppen (they) books on page 24.
	a) your b) their	c) her d) his
		, they open (you) eyes under water.
	a) your b) their	c) her d) his
A	ANSWER HERE	
(	Q 1 1 a b c d 2 a b c d	3 a b c d 4 a b c d 5 a b c d
(	Q 2 1 a b c d 2 a b c d	3 a b c d 4 a b c d 5 a b c d

# Module 1 Question Bank on Units 1&2

### 1 Complete the following dialog:

A) Hassan is asking Nan	cy about her last h	oliday.	
Hassan: Where did yo	ou go for a holiday la	ist year?	
Nancy : (1)			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Hassan: Why did you	choose New Alame	in?	
Nancy : (2)		C0000000000000000000000000000000000000	h procedurations
Hassan: How long did			
Nancy : (3)			
Hassan: (4)			7
Nancy : I went to Nev			_
Hassan: (5)		der y de den veu a pança de de centro de de de de de centro de de centro de d	
Nancy : We went the	re by bus.		
B) Rana is asking Hadee		te sports star.	
Rana: Who is your f	favorite sports star?		
Hadeer: (1)			EEE1449494999 B
Rana : What sport d	loes Hana Goda play	/?	
Hadeer: (2)			
Rana : (3)			?
Hadeer: She plays for	Al Ahly.		
Rana : (4)		ggdqa401446065t379.44544444444442200544139	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Hadeer: Yes, she won			
Rana : Do you want			
Hadeer: (5)	na do de porto es especials de especials de la composición del composición de la com	30-4	D \$500\$BEEREEDER
Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c, or	d:	
1. Thehelped	the team improve t	heir skills.	
a) member b	) community	c) coach	d) adult
2. Did you the	new painting on th	e wall?	
a) mention b		c) kick	<b>d)</b> join
3. Dad the bro	ken toy, so I could p	olay with it again.	
a) presented b	) found out	c) explained	d) repaired
4. The was dar	rk and full of dead b	odies.	
	) statue	c) obelisk	<b>d</b> ) religion
5. Rana has read	books this summ	er. She reads mai	ny books.
a) little b	) several	c) few	d) most

6. Amany wore a g	oldround	her neck.	
a) bracelet	b) necklace	c) network	d) outfit
	o married		
a) give	b) make	c) do	d) get
8. My mom asked i	me to the s	ugar from the kitch	ien.
a) buzz	<b>b)</b> fetch	c) answer	<b>d)</b> do
9. The birds	in the trees yeste	rday.	
a) sing	<b>b)</b> sang	c) sings	d) singing
10 you fir	nish your project last	night?	
a) Will	b) Do	c) Did	d) Were
11. He we	nt to the cinema on I	Mondays. He had lo	ts of work.
a) usually	<b>b)</b> often	c) always	d) never
12. Will you	me to school, dad?		
a) drove	<b>b)</b> drives	c) driving	d) drive
13. The fo	otball team did well y	esterday.	
a) school	<b>b)</b> schools	c) school's	d) schools'
14 clothe:	s are usually more ex	pensive than men's	i.
a) Women'	b) Women's	c) Women	d) Womens'
15. Maya goes to sch	ool withb	rother.	
a) her	<b>b</b> ) his	c) its	d) she
<b>16.</b> We have a dog	name is Pan	icho.	
a) it	<b>b)</b> It is	c) It's	d) Its
Complete the sent	ences with the corre	ect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
1. They visited their	relatives	(next) weeke	end.
2. Mazin didn't	(played	) basketball after so	hool yesterday.
	lways) went shoppin		
	(take/often) pho		
	(twins') nar		
6. Will you	(helping) m	e with cooking, Sar	nar?
7. Jody lost	(she) book.		
8. Was	(you) grammar l	book expensive?	
9. The second se			
10	(You/can) give me yo	our book, Ayman?	



**53** My time **54** Digital life

**Module 2 Question Bank** 



® OBJECTIVES OF THE UNIT

**Reading** An email about ways to spend your free time; A letter to a problem page; An

Unusual Hobby: a short story

Listening A dialog about free-time activities

Speaking Talking about ways to spend your free time

Writing A forum post about finding friends with similar interests

Language The present continuous tense; Subject and object pronouns



# Lessons 1 & 2

S8 pages 28-31



- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسلاة امتحانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للعفردات عن طريق الذهاب لعلحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

### **Key Vocabulary**

### المفردات الرئيسية

The state of the s			
"To do" list (n)	قائمة المهام	journal (n)	مجلة/ دفتر اليومية
captain (n)	قائد الفريق/قبطان	organize (d) (v)	ينظم
chef (n)	الشيف/رئيس الطهاة	recipe (n)	وصفة طعام
community (n)	مجتمع	skill (n)	<i>م</i> هارة
cook (n)	طاهر	sports field (n)	ملعب رياضہ
describe (d) (v)	يصف	swimming pool (n)	حمام سباحة
evening classes (n)	دروس مسائية	tennis court (n)	ملعب تنس
first aid (n)	إسعافات أولية	th a cabta (a)	أفكار
free time (n)	وقت فراغ	thoughts (n)	المكار

### **Additional Vocabulary**

### المفردات الإضافية

call (ed) (v)	يتصل	restaurant (n)	مطعم
green spaces (n)	مساحات خضراء	table tennis (n)	تنس الطاولة
imagine (d) (v)	يتخيل	type (n)	نوع
lovely (adj)	جميل	wait (ed) (v)	ينتظر
minute (n)	دقيقة	training (n)	تدريب

Check Point

### Choose and complete: imagine - cook - wait - organize

- 1 The ..... made tasty soup. I liked it very much.
- 2) It's hard to .....the world without electricity.
- 3 They asked an expert خبير to ......their wedding party.

مدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

(n) = noun (adj) = adjective (v) = verb (adv) = adverb (prep) = preposition (conj) = conjunction لاحظ الاختصارات الأثية:

### **Language Expressions**

### انتعبيرات اللغوية

do		activities	يؤدى أنشطة	go/con	ne > for a walk	يذهب/يأتى للعشى
IFA MAINAAT MANA		sports	يعارس رياضة		courses	يأخذ دورات
get	>	ready for	تستعد ٦	take	> regular exerci តិចង	ses يمارس تصارين رياضية منت
make	>	food	يعد طعام	tidy	> the house	يرتب المنزل
learn	>	new skills	يتعلم مهارات جديدة	have	> a lesson	ياخذ حمة

**Prepositions** 

حروف الجر

at a sports day	فہ یوم ریاضہ	on the tennis court	فى ملعب التنس
focus on	يركز على	on the weekend	قيدوبسالة الأسبوعية
in writing	الثالثة	thanks for	شكرًا على

### Conjugations of Irregular Verbs

### تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present	t .	Past simple	P.P.	Present	Past simple	P.P.
sleep	ينام	slept	slept	spend بقضہ	spent	spent

**Words and Opposites** 

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لهساجد	Word	ألكثمة	Opposite (Antonym)	امساحد
different	مختلف	same	مشابه/ مثل	regular	منتظم	irregular	غير منتظم
healthy	מבוט	unhealthy	غير صحى	AND			
الع hungry	جوعان/جا	full	فمتامة	start/beg	ا يبدا	end/finish	ىنمى

Choose and complete: for - to - makes - healthy

- 1 It's ..... to eat fruits and vegetables.
- 2 Thanks ......helping me with my homework.
- 3 My mother .....the best food in the world.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فمعت للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسها.

# Language Notes



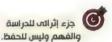
1 need to + inf.		يحتاج إلى أن
• I write a "To do"	list of things I need to do.	

يقضه + (inf. + ing.) • I spend my free time reading books.

It's time for + مفعول + to + inf.
 It's time for the game to start.

حان الوقت لـ





### **Words and Synonyms**

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	أكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	<b>مرادفها</b>
free time (n)	وقت فراغ	spare time	وقت فراغ

### البادئة Prefix

Prefix čisliji	الوظيفة Function	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
ir-		regular	منتظم	irregular	غير منتظم
un-	تعطب عكس المعنب	healthy	تندى	unhealthy	غير صحى

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Children spend hours ......games with their friends.
  - a) play b) to play c) playing d) to playing
- 2 We need ...... a lot of things because we have a lot of things a) to buy b) to buying c) buy d) bought
- 3 It's time for our team ..... the game.
- a) to winning b) won c) win d) to win
- 4 To get the ..... of healthy, we add the prefix "un".
  - a) synonym b) suffix c) meaning d) antonym

# **B** Reading & Listening Skills

### Lesson 1: How I spend my time

Pre-reading question: - What do you like doing at your free time?

Read and listen to the email. How does Mahmoud start and end his day?

SB page 29

From: Mahmoud To: Asser Subject: RE: Hello new friend Hi Asser,

Thanks for your email! You asked me about my free time<sup>(1)</sup>.

This is an important year at school and I don't have much free time, so I like to use it well!

In the mornings before school, I write a "To do" list<sup>(2)</sup> of things I need to do. It really helps me to organize<sup>(3)</sup> my day. After school, I do different things. It's important to take regular<sup>(4)</sup> exercise, so on Tuesdays and Thursdays I play football with my friends. I like playing with them! They help me a lot. I also like to learn new skills<sup>(5)</sup>, so I go to evening classes. At the moment, I am learning first aid<sup>(6)</sup>! I want to be able to help people.



وقت الفراغ (1)	قائمة المعام (2)
ينظم (3)	منتظم (4)
مهارات (5)	الإسعافات الأولية (6)
الطبيعة (7)	المجتمع (8)
وصفات طعام (9)	يومية (10)

On the weekends, I spend time with my family. We like to go for walks in nature<sup>(7)</sup>. We don't take our phones, so we can enjoy what is around us. There are some really lovely parks and gardens in this city. Sometimes, my brother and I help in the community<sup>(8)</sup>. He is a chef, and we help to make food for hungry people at his restaurant. I love to learn recipes<sup>(9)</sup> from him. My mom is a good cook, too. I think my brother learned a lot from her!

Every night, before I go to bed, I write a journal (10). It helps me to think about what I have done and focus on good things. I think it helps me to sleep better, too.

Tell me how you spend your free time. Maybe I can get some good ideas!

Bye!

Mahmoud

### **Post-reading question:**

- What do you think of Mahmoud and his brother?

### Pre-listening question:



### Lesson 2: What are you doing?

- Where would you and your best friend like to go?

### Listen to the dialog. Which of the places in exercise 1 are they going?

SB page 30

Maleeka Hi, Mazen.

Mazen Hi, Maleeka. What are you doing?

Maleeka I'm getting ready to go out. Do you still want to

go to the park?

Actually, let's go to the tennis court(1). Mazen

Maleeka OK, good idea.



ملعب التلس (1)

(2) تحریب

### (Maleeka searching noisily for something)

What are you doing now? Mazen

Maleeka I'm looking for something. I must find my umbrella before I leave the

house.

Why? It isn't raining at the moment. Mazen

Maleeka It isn't for the rain. It's for the sun!

Mazen Oh, OK. Well, see you soon. Bye!

(phone ringtone)

Samer Hi, Mazen.

Hi, Samer. Do you want to come to the tennis court with me and Maleeka? Mazen

Thanks, but I can't. I'm doing my math project. Have fun! Samer

Thanks! Bye! [pause] Mazen

Mazen & Maleeka Hi, Adam!

Hi, Mazen. Hi, Maleeka. What are you doing? Adam

Maleeka We're going to the tennis court. What are you doing?

I've just finished training<sup>(2)</sup> with my football team. Now, I'm meeting Adam

a friend at the cinema.



Maleeka Nice! Who are you meeting?

Adam I'm meeting Samer.

Mazen & Maleeka What? He said he had to do his math project!

Adam Yes, but he finished early, and now he can come!

### Post-listening questions:

- 1 What is Maleeka doing when Mazin calls?
- 2 Why can't Samer join Mazin and Maleeka?
- 3 What has Adam just finished doing?

# Complete the text with the present continuous form of the verb in brackets: SB page 31

Good afternoon! As you know, our students aren't having lessons this afternoon because it's the school sports day!

At the moment, some students are running and their parents are watching them. That's great!

Some students are playing tennis on the tennis

court behind me. It looks like an interesting game. The football teams are **getting ready** for their match. Wait a minute! One student **is walking** onto the football field? He's the captain of one of the teams! Now both of the teams are there. It's time for the game to start!

# Migration studies

### "Giving a title to the passage" «إعطاء عنوان للفقرة»

1. Focus on the main idea

ركز علم الفكرة الرئيسية (يجب أن يعطم العنوان تلميحًا عليها)

2. Use descriptive words

استخدام كلمات وصفية تصف الموضوع بشكل جيد.

3. Make it interesting

اجعله شيقًا ليجذب القارئ.

4. Keep it short and simple.

اجعله قصيرًا وبسيطًا.

Can you think of a title for the previous passage?

School Sports Day / A Fun Day

# PRACTICE

# **Vocabulary Exercises**

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c,	or d:	
1.1 like to read stories	in mytim	e.	
a) busy	b) free	c) full	d) easy
2. Eyad is learning	at school to s	ave lots of lives.	
a) first aid	b) to do lists	c) thoughts	d) restaurants
3. We have practice or	the every day	y because we have a	match next month.
a) recipe	b) evening class	c) sports field	d) pool
4. The decides t	the game strategy ar	nd tells each player t	their role on the field
a) skill	b) captain	c) journal	d) list
5. We had a meeting t	to solve our	problems. We sho	ould live in
a better place.			
a) community	b) journal	c) court	d) restaurant
6. Hana found a new.	for pizza. It	was delicious.	
a) list	b) minute	c) space	d) recipe
7. Learning new	can help you go	et a good job.	
a) skills	b) chefs	c) chefs	d) scales
8. Eman writes a	every night be	fore she goes to be	d.
a) journal	b) field	c) pool	d) menu
9. Ramy cou	irses in computer sc	ience to find a good	d job.
a) makes	b) takes	c) goes	d) writes
10. He plays tennis	the tennis cou	art.	
a) with	b) of	c) on	d) for
11. They take	. breaks during work	. They rest every th	ree hours.
a) regular	b) healthy	c) hungry	d) free
12. Children felt	after playing out	side for long hours.	
a) full	b) hungry	c) free	d) easy
13. The made	e a delicious meal.		
a) coach	b) recipe	c) captain	d) cook
14. Yassin talked to us	about his trip and	every minu	te.
a) got	b) waited	c) described	d) focused

# Time to Practice



### ► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I like to	time with my family	y.	
a) learn	b) write	c) spend	d) send
2. Old people like to	o walk in t	o enjoy green views	•
a) space	b) nature	c) a court	d) a journal
3. Nora usually desc	ribes her thoughts	writing.	
a) on	b) for	c) to	d) in
4. Kareem doesn't h	nave much	to do his hobbies.	
a) free time	b) space	c) food	d) air
5. We write a "To do	" of things	s we need to do.	
a) court	b) field	c) list	d) pool
6. Talia goes to ever	_		
a) fields	b) pools	c) courts	d) classes
7. I like to	for walks in nature	to spend time with r	ny family.
a) go	b) do	c) take	d) get
8. My uncle is a	He makes ta	sty food at his restau	ırant.
a) farmer	b) chemist	c) chef	d) captain
9. Dina likes to go to	o the tennis	to practice her fav	orite sport.
a) recipe	b) table	c) pool	d) court
10. My sister and I	eight lesson	s a day.	
a) have	b) do	c) make	d) spend
11. The children do n	•	•	
a) by	b) with	c) at	d) for
12. The football team	is are trying to	ready for their	next match.
a) do	b) get	c) make	d) have
13. I for my	friend for long, but	he didn't come.	
a) went	b) imagined	c) described	d) waited
4. Anas likes to			
a) organize	b) wait	c) focus	d) imagine

# Language

### The Present Continuous Tense

زمرن المضارع المستنجر

- e.g. al am reading a story now.
- She is writing a letter at the moment.
- . We are going to the tennis courts now.

Usage

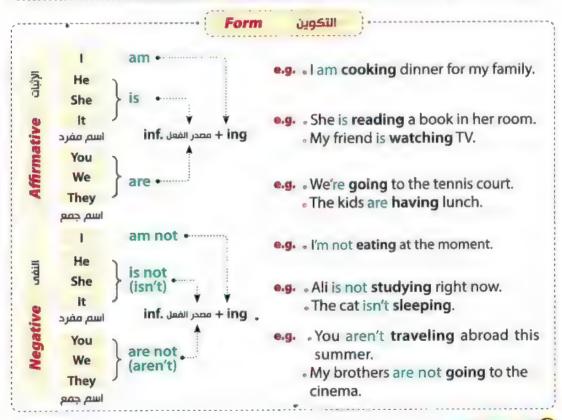
الاستخدام

We use the present continuous tense to talk about things that are happening or not happening now.

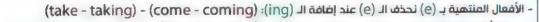
- نستخدم زمن المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن أفعال تحدث/لا تحدث الأن (وقت الكلام).

e.g. I'm doing my math project.

e.g. . I'm not watching TV now.

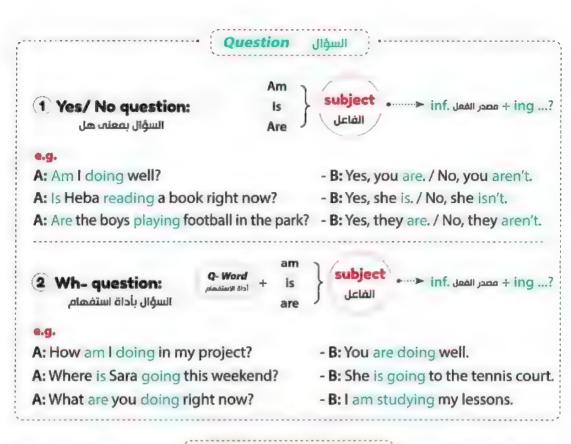






- بعض الأفعال المنتمية بحرف ساكن يسبقه حرف متحرك، غالبًا ما نضاعف الحرف الأخير قبل إضافة الـ (ing): (put - putting) - (cut - cutting) - (swim - swimming) - (get - getting)

- الأفعال المنتمية بـ (ie) نحذف الـ (ie) ونضيف (y) قبل إضافة الـ (ing): (die - dying) - (lie - lying)



### Key words قالكليمات الدالة

ويمكن أن يأتم المضارع المستمر مع كلمات معينة وتعنم أن الشمء يحدث الآن لفترة مؤقتة من الوقت: - احترس!Watch/Look out - استمع !Listen - انظر !Look - مازال still - الآن watch/Look out - احترس! - اليوم today - فم هذه اللحظة at the moment - فم هذه اللحظة nowadays/these days



تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.

### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1) What is Gamal ......(do) at the moment?
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (doing) لأن السؤال فم زمن المضارع المستمر لوجود (at the moment).
- 2 They ..... (don't) going to Alexandria today.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (aren't) لأن الفعل (go) مضاف إليه (ing).
- 3 I can't go out. I ..... (do) my homework now.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (am doing) لأنه لا يستطيع الخروج الآن، أى زمن فعل الواجب مضارع مستمر.

# PRACTICE

# Language Exercises

△ Remembering ▲ Understanding △ Applying △ Analyzing △ Evaluating △ Creating

Choose the correc	t answer from a, b	, c, or d:	
1. My father	a book right nov	v.	
a) is reading	b) reading	c) reads	d) read
2. Look! She	in the living roo	m!	
a) eat	b) ate	c) is eating	d) eats
3. What ti	he boys doing outsi	de?	
a) are	b) is	c) am	d) was
4. A: Where is my c	at? B: It's	under the tree.	
a) slept	b) sleeping	c) sleeps	d) not sleep
5. My family and I	dinner at t	he moment. We are	watching TV.
a) didn't cook	b) cooked	c) are cooking	d) aren't cooking
6. I can't watch TV	with you. I	. a letter to my friend	
a) write	b) was writing	c) am writing	d) wrote
7. Are the birds	in trees at pr	esent?	
a) singing	b) sing	c) sang	d) sings
8. The students	a beautiful p	icture on the wall. I s	ee them over there.
a) painting	b) are painting	c) painted	d) were painting
9. A: I can't see Ola	. <b>B:</b> She fo	r her exams in the lik	orary.
a) studies	b) studied	c) studying	d) is studying
10. Why th	ne children laughing	9?	
a) did	b) will	c) are	d) do
2 Complete the sen	tences with the co	rrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
	n) heavily outside r		
		a difficult math lesso	n to his students.
		ow. They	
		e pool with her sister	
		ring the car in the ga	
	e, The baby		

# Time to Practice



# 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

>	1. Rola and Jana	a movie in the	cinema. They are en	joying it.
	a) are watching	b) watching	c) watch	d) watched
	2. Are your brothers	in the poo	1?	
	a) swim	b) swims	c) swam	d) swimming
	3. A: Whatd	loing? B: I am listen	ing to music on my h	neadphones.
	a) you are	b) are you	c) were you	d) you were
	4. We for wa	alks in the park. We	re very busy.	
	a) going	b) not going	c) aren't going	d) are going
	5. Listen! Mahdy	on the phone	with his mom.	
	a) is talking	b) talks	c) talked	d) was talking
	6. Magda and Sameer	rathe hou	use at the moment.	
	a) clean	b) is cleaning	c) are cleaning	d) cleaned
	7 waiting fo	or the bus at the bu	s stop.	
	a) Are we	b) We are	c) We will	d) Will we
	8. The chef	a special dish for us	right now.	
	a) makes	b) made	c) making	d) is making
	9. We on the	project these days	5.	
	a) works	b) worked	c) are working	d) working
	10. Yasmeen isn't here.	She phot	ographs of the sunse	et.
	a) is taking	b) takes	c) took	d) taking
2	Complete the senter	nces with the corre	ect form of the word	l(s) in brackets:
-	1. The two teams	(playing) <b>fo</b>	otball on the field rig	ht now.
	2. Is he (pr	actices) the guitar i	n his room?	
	3. A: Where is your mo	om? <b>B:</b> She	(shop) at the mor	ment.
	4. Ali and I	(is) riding our bike	s. We are flying our ki	ites.
	5. Hassan	(was) studying hard	I for his exams now. I	le wants to get
	high marks.			
	6. We (clim	nb) up the mountai	n at present.	







# Talking about ways to spend your free time

التحدث عن طرق قضاء وقت الفراغ

Situation ما يقال في هذا الموقف Response حملة الرد vinime. How do you spend your free time? كيف تقضى وقت فراغك؟ I spend my free time with my friends playing table tennis. أقضى وقت فراغى في لعب تنس الطاولة مع أصدقائي. What activities do you do at your free time? ما الأنشطة التي تقوم بها في وقت فراغك؟ I take regular exercise and learn new skills. أقوم بأداء تدريبات منتظمة و أتعلم مهارات جديدة. Do you think you use your free time well? Why or why not? هل تعتقد بأنك تستخدم وقت فراغك بطريقة حيدة؟ لماذا/لم لا؟ Yes, I think so because I enjoy very much and do useful نعم، أعتقد ذلك لأنب أستمتع كثيرًا وأفعل أشياء مفيدة. things.

# Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

# Complete the following dialog:

•	Doaa is asking Noha about her free time activities.
	Doaa: Hello, Noha. How are you?
	Noha: (1)
	Doaa : (2)?
	Noha: I spend my free time using AI to write stories.
	Doaa : Great! (3)?
	Noha: Yes, I have other hobbies. I usually help at my community.
	Doaa: What do you do to help your community?
	Noha: (4)
	Doaa: Do you think you use your free time well?
	Noha: (5)





## How to write about ways to spend your free time.

كيفية الكتابة عن طرق تقضى بها وقت فراغك.

(1) Do you have free time?

(2) How do you organize you do indoors?

(4) What activities can you do outdoors?

(5) Which activities do you enjoy doing?

(6) When do you practice your hobby?

(7) How do you spend your time with your family?

# **Example**

# "My free time"

It is important to use your free time well. You can do many activities. Indoors, you can read books, watch TV, or draw pictures. Outdoors, you can go for a walk, ride a bike, or play sports. I enjoy drawing and playing football. I draw every evening after dinner. I play football with my friends on Saturday mornings. Spending time with family is also fun. We like to cook meals together and watch TV. Sometimes, we go to the park for a picnic. It is nice to relax and enjoy time with family and friends.

Write a paragraph about your free time activities.
40
Manuferer (Manuferent Manuferent 201) and part amount amount and declaration a
TOTAL THE PARTITION OF THE THE WHITE CONTROL OF THE PARTITION OF THE PARTI
1000 pm pathodological (1000 p
, manufalananan ing jarah akadasakanan ang pilang mang kangananan paganan ang pilang mang pilang pilang pilang

# Writing tips

Use capital letters for the beginning of a sentence, names, cities, countries, and touristic sites. استخدم الحروف الكبيرة مع بداية الجملة وأسماء الأشخاص والمدن والدول والمعالم السياحية.

# TEST YOURSELF

Unit 3 Lessons

Listen and choose	the correct answer f	rom a, b, c, or d:	نص الاستماع	
1. Which thing can d	organize the writer's o	day?	فَى نَهَايِةَ الْكِتَابُ.	画校群
a) An evening clas	ss. b) A "To do" list.	c) A first aid.	d) A skill.	
2. Where does the w	riter go to learn new	skills?		
a) Evening classes		b) A sports field.		
c) A tennis court.		d) A new school.		
3. What does the wr	iter do after school?			
a) Sleeps.		b) Writes a list.		
c) Takes exercise.		d) Goes to the par	rk.	
4. Which sport does	the writer do?			
a) Football.	b) Tennis.	c) Table tennis.	d) Chess.	
Complete the follow	wing dialog:			
	talking about how t	•	me.	
	ou have free time to	-		
	14 4 8 8 4 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9			
	spend your free time			
	books. What about yo			
	;;;;;;aaaa;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;	, , ,	-	
	3)		?	
	ide my bike in the pa			
Salah: I go to the pa				
Reda: (5)	***************************************	• 1000; 10; 10; 10; 10; 10; 10; 10; 10; 1		
Read and complete	the text with word	s from the following	g list:	
Sp	ending – field – acti	vities – farm – go		
There are many w	ays to spend free time.	. Some people go to a :	sports (1)	************
to do sports. Other p	eople like to (2)	for a walk in nature	2. (3)	time
with family and frier	nds is important, too.	Helping in the comm	unity is impo	ortant.
There are many (4)	to enjoy in o	ur free time!		
Choose the correct	, ,			
1. The hotel has a lar				
	answer from a, b, c,	or d:	y their time	•
a) captain		or d:	by their time	•
<ul><li>a) captain</li><li>2. Yousef wrote dow</li></ul>	answer from a, b, c,	or d: to help guests enjo c) field	-	
	answer from a, b, c, rge swimming b) court	or d: to help guests enjo c) field	-	

<ol><li>Mostafa and his sis</li></ol>	ster are naving dinn	er at a riice	
a) community	b) restaurant	c) journal	d) court
4. Basma gets ready .	school in th	e morning.	
	b) on		d) to
5. Eating fruits and ve	egetables is		
_	_	c) unhealthy	d) healthy
6. Manar always	. the house when sh	e comes from schoo	l. She's a good girl.
	b) shows		d) damages
7. Samir a les	son in science yeste	erday.	
a) focused	b) made	c) had	d) went
8. My grandparents	watering the	plants in the garde	en.
a) am	b) was		d) are
9. They are in the big	hall, their s	on's birthday.	
	b) celebrates		d) celebrate
11	vith my grandfather	. I want to focus.	
<b>10.</b> I'm chess v			d) play
a) playing  Complete the sente Listen! The student Listen! The student We	ts(pre helping my neighbo not/ climb) the mou	ect form of the wor esent) their projects or with his garden.	d(s) in brackets: in class.
a) playing  Complete the senter  1. Listen! The student  2. I	nces with the corrects(presented from the lateral process of the mount of the mount of the mount of the lateral process of the lat	ect form of the worksent) their projects or with his garden. Intains. We are walk o) now?	d(s) in brackets: in class.
a) playing  Complete the senter  1. Listen! The student  2. I	nces with the corrects(presents my neighbor not/climb) the mounture.  ren(doi:10.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.10.1	ect form of the worksent) their projects or with his garden. Intains. We are walk o) now?	d(s) in brackets: in class.
a) playing  Complete the senter  1. Listen! The student  2. I	nces with the corrects(presented from the mount of (80-90) words on "Your free	ect form of the worksent) their projects or with his garden. Intains. We are walk o) now?	d(s) in brackets: in class. ing through the
a) playing  Complete the senter  1. Listen! The student  2. I	nces with the corrects (presented in the property of the mount of the	ect form of the worksent) their projects or with his garden. Intains. We are walk o) now?	d(s) in brackets: in class. ing through the
a) playing  Complete the senter  1. Listen! The student  2. I	nces with the corrects (present property of the mount of the mount of (80-90) words on "Your free"	ect form of the worksent) their projects or with his garden. Intains. We are walk o) now?	d(s) in brackets: in class. ing through the
a) playing  Complete the senter  1. Listen! The student  2. I	nces with the corrects (present property of the mount of the mount of (80-90) words on "Your free"	ect form of the worksent) their projects or with his garden. Intains. We are walk o) now?	d(s) in brackets: in class. ing through the
a) playing  Complete the senter  1. Listen! The student  2. I	nces with the corrects (presents) (presents) (presents) the mounture.  If (80-90) words on "Your free"	ect form of the worksent) their projects or with his garden. Intains. We are walk o) now?	d(s) in brackets: in class. ing through the
a) playing  Complete the senter  1. Listen! The student  2. I	nces with the corrects (presents) (presents) (presents) the mounture.  If (80-90) words on "Your free"	ect form of the worksent) their projects or with his garden. Intains. We are walk o) now?	d(s) in brackets: in class. ing through the
a) playing  Complete the senter  1. Listen! The student  2. I	nces with the corrects (presents) (presents) (presents) the mounture.  If (80-90) words on "Your free"	ect form of the worksent) their projects or with his garden. Intains. We are walk o) now?	d(s) in brackets: in class. ing through the
a) playing  Complete the senter  1. Listen! The student  2. I	nces with the corrects (presented in the property of the mount of (80-90) words on "Your free"	ect form of the worksent) their projects or with his garden. Intains. We are walk o) now?	d(s) in brackets: in class. ing through the
a) playing  Complete the senter  1. Listen! The student  2. I	nces with the corrects (presented in the property of the mount of (80-90) words on "Your free"	ect form of the worksent) their projects or with his garden. Intains. We are walk o) now?	d(s) in brackets: in class. îng through the
a) playing  Complete the senter  Listen! The student  Listen! The student  Listen! The student  Me (is)  We (is)  What are the child  Write a paragraph of the child  Challenging Questions	nces with the corrects (presents (present)) helping my neighbouture. ren (doing (80-90)) f (80-90) words on "Your free	ect form of the worksent) their projects or with his garden. Intains. We are walk on now?  time"	d(s) in brackets: in class. îng through the يراب عنه نهاية الكتاب rd(s) in brackets:
a) playing  Complete the senter  Listen! The student  Listen! The student  Listen! The student  Mean (is)  We (is)  What are the childi  Write a paragraph of  Challenging Questions  Complete the senter	nces with the corrects (present) (pr	ect form of the worksent) their projects or with his garden. Intains. We are walk on now?  time"  ect form of the worksert form of the	d(s) in brackets: in class. ing through the  rd(s) in brackets: a lot. ennis.



# Lessons 3 & 4



S8 pages 32-35

# **Key Vocabulary**

ئيسية	الرأ	المفردات
-------	------	----------

bazaar (n)	بازار/سوق	lemonade (n)	عصير الليمون	
bead (n)	ad (n) حبة خرز letter (n)		خطاب	
calm (adj)	lm (adj) تعادی relax (ed) (v)		يسترخب	
decorate (d) (v) يزين/يزخرف relaxed (adj) expert (n) غبير school principal (retra (adj) stall (n)		relaxed (adj)	مسترخ/فستريح	
		school principal (n)	فدير مُدرسة rincipal (n) عشك	
		stall (n)		
homemade (adj)	صناعة منزلية	stressed (adj)	مضغوط	
ingredients (n)	مكونات/مقادير	string (n)	خيط .	
jewelry (n)	مجوهرات	surprised (adj)	مندهش	

# **Additional Vocabulary**

### المفردات الإضافية

break (n)	استراحة/فاصل	discussion (n)	مناقشة
cupcakes (n)	کب کیك	text (n)	نص
discuss (ed) (v)	يناقش	vote (d) (v)	يصوت

Sheck Point

**Choose and complete:** vote – discuss – decorate – relax

- 1 After hard work, I'd like to .....
- 2 We will .....on the new class leader next week.
- 3 They helped .....the classroom with colorful drawings.

يعدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

# **Language Expressions**

### التعبيرات اللغوية

after-sc	hool classes	حصص ما بعد المدرسة	presen	t > an idea to	يقدم فكرة لـ
ask for	> help/advice	يطلب مساعدة/نصيحة	take	> turns	يتبادل الأدوار
do	> well	يۇدى جيدًا	there y	ou go	ها أنت ذا/تفضل
make	> a plan for	يعد خطة لـ	work	> hard	يعمل بجد

Dronositions

حروف الحر

agree/disagree with	يوافق/لا يوافق مع	on a stall	فہ کشک
at breaktime	فى وقت الاستراحة	worried about	مند قلق
exercises for	تدريبات لـ	go out	يخرج

**Conjugations of Irregular Verbs** 

تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present		Past simple P.P.		Present Past simple			P.P.
drink	يشرب	drank	drunk	think	تعيود	thought	thought
sell	يبيع	sold	sold	understand	يفهم	understood	understood

**Words and Opposites** 

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكنمة	Opposite (Antonym)	عكسها
agree	يوافق	disagree	لا يوافق
clear	واضح	unclear	غير واضح
cool	رائع	terrible	فظیع/سیئ جدا

Choose and complete: disagrees - at - for - sold - took

1 The children ...... turns riding the new bike.

2 Students love to play ..... breaktime.

3 Adel doesn't like my opinion, he ...... with me.

4 I .....some of my old toys at the school bazaar.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقينس فهمك للتعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال





🗹 ادرس الملاحظات اللفوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.



take + وقت + to + inf.

يستغرق

• They take a long time to make cupcakes.

**Words and Synonyms** 

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
almost (adv)	تقريبًا	nearly	تقريب
extra (adj)	إضافي	more	أكثر

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix اللاحقة	Function قفيقة	The new word الكلمة الجديدة
discuss (v)	يناقش	-ion	تحويل الفعل لاسم	discussion (n) مناقشة
relax (v)	يسترخم	-ed	تحويل الفعل لصفة	relaxed (adj) مسترخ/مستریح

# **B** Reading & Listening Skills

## Pre-reading question:

## Lesson 3: Our school bazaar

- Do you like homemade drinks? Why/Why not?

Read and listen to the dialog. Check what Salma and Sahar decide to sell on their stall at the school bazaar.

SB page 32

Salma Hi, Sahar!

Sahar Hi, Salma. What are you drinking?

Salma Homemade<sup>(1)</sup> lemonade. My friend Shorouk and her brother are selling it from their stall<sup>(2)</sup> at the bazaar.

Sahar That's a good idea, isn't it?

Salma Yes, I agree. The weather is so hot.

Sahar I'd love a glass of cool lemonade right now!

Salma Well, why don't you buy some?

Sahar I don't think so. Our break(3) is almost over.

Salma OK. What's that you're making?

Sahar It's jewelry<sup>(4)</sup>. Look, I put these beads<sup>(5)</sup> onto some string<sup>(6)</sup> and there you go – a bracelet<sup>(7)</sup>!

Salma That's cool. You could sell them at the next school bazaar.

Sahar But they take a long time to make.

Salma That's true. Why don't we sell some of our old toys?

Sahar I'm not sure about that. It would be nice to make something. I know, how about cupcakes? Everyone loves cupcakes!

Salma Great, let's find the ingredients(8)....

# Post-reading questions:

1) Who is selling lemonade at the school bazaar?.....

2) Why do Salma and Sahar think selling lemonade is a good idea?.....

3) What is Sahar using to make jewelry?.....





صناعة منزلية (1)

كشك (2)

فسحة (3) محوهرات (4)

خرز (5)

خيط (6)

أسورة (7)

مكونات (8)

# Leason 4 Giving advice

# Pre-reading question:

- Who helps you with your problems?



SB page 34

# "Ask Jana": Share your problems with Jana

### Dear Jana,

I'm writing to you about my best friend Fareeda.

She's a good friend and a kind<sup>(1)</sup> person. She works hard at school. My friends and I are really worried about her.

She studies all the time and she is very stressed<sup>(2)</sup>.

Her parents work hard, and they want her to do well at school. She wants to make them happy. She doesn't go out at breaktime<sup>(3)</sup> and she always asks our teacher for extra<sup>(4)</sup> homework.

Last week, she asked him to give her exercises for the weekend. He was surprised<sup>(5)</sup>! We want her to spend her free time with us to relax<sup>(6)</sup>. Is it a good idea to ask her to play sports with us? It's fun! Or maybe we can all join a club to learn a new skill? She is good at it! What do you think?



- (1) <del>dobc</del>
- (2) bgácho
- وقت الفسحة (3)
- إضافت (4)
- مندهش (5)
- يسترخان (6)

### Rasha, 12

## Post-reading question:

- Why is Fareeda very stressed?....

## **Understanding reference**

فهم ما يشير إليه الضمير

- Her parents work hard, and <u>they</u> want her to do well at school. She wants to make them happy.
- What does the underlined pronoun "they" refer to?

## How to answer this question

كيفية الإجابة عن هذا السؤال أولًا: عليك أن تعرف إلى ماذا تشير الضمائر:

Pronouns are words that refer to the closest specific noun right before them. الضمائر عادة تشير لأقرب اسم يسبقها.

# PRACTICE

# **Vocabulary Exercises**

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c	, or d:	
1. Our school	is very friendly a	nd helpful.	
a) discussion	b) principal	c) stall	d) bazaar
2. Eman felt	when she took a s	hower.	
a) relaxed	b) stressed	c) worried	d) sad
3. My mother alway	s uses healthy	when she cooks	our food.
a) beads	b) phrases	c) ideas	d) ingredients
4. The kite flew high	h in the sky, held by a	a long	
a) string	b) book	c) shoe	d) rock
5. This recipe	sugar, flour, and	eggs.	
a) includes	b) decorates	c) relaxes	d) votes
6. They always	well in group p	rojects.	
a) get	b) make	c) take	d) do
7. Aliaa joined	classes to impro	ove her math skills.	
a) homemade	b) after-school	c) stressed	d) surprised
8. Everyone will	new ideas to t	he team at the next	meeting.
a) think	<b>b</b> ) do	c) take	d) present
9.1 agree	you. It's a great idea.		
a) with	b) for	c) by	d) to
10. The cook made	food becaus	e more guests arriv	ed.
a) warm	b) clear	c) surprised	d) extra
11. We the	room with balloons f	for the party.	
a) decorated	b) discussed	c) included	d) relaxed
12. Alaa bought beau	utiful homemade thir	ngs at the nearby	*****************
a) bead	b) string	c) bazaar	d) principal
13. Soliman is a/an	in computer	programming.	
a) idea	b) expert	c) person	d) stall

# Time to Practice



1. Dad likes to drink	Juice beca	iuse it's nealthy.	
a) surprised	b) relaxed	c) stressed	d) homemade
2. I'd love a glass	water. I'm thi	rsty.	
a) at	b) of	c) on	d) onto
3. Students eat and	play during the		
a) brake	b) bazaar	c) break	d) stall
4. To make a bracele	et, put some	onto a long string.	
a) beads	b) stalls	c) ingredients	d) ideas
5. Women like to we	ear expensive	adecade d	
a) weather	b) cupcakes	c) lemonade	d) jewelry
6. Read the	carefully and answ	er the questions.	
a) break	b) bead	c) text	d) stall
7. My friends and I a	re worried	. exams.	
a) for	b) about	c) at	d) on
8. Students feel	when they stu	idy all the time.	
a) surprised	b) relaxed	c) stressed	d) homemade
9. My brother doesn	't He like	s to stay at home.	
a) go for	b) vote	c) ask for	d) go out
10. Our teacher helps	us make a plan	the next week	end.
a) for	b) at	c) to	d) on
11. My friend was	when we or	ganized a party for	him. He didn't knov
about it at all.			
a) stressed	b) surprised	c) relaxed	d) extra
12. We have a	about where to g	o next summer holic	day.
a) discussion	b) break	c) stall	d) bead
13. I love drinking	on a hot sum	mer day.	
a) lemonade	b) beads	c) cupcakes	d) texts

💋> لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فه ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



# Language

## Subject & Object pronouns

ضمائر الفاعل وضمائر المفعول

A) Subject pronouns: (I - We - You - He - She - It - They) ضمائر الفاعل

ضمائر الفاعل: تعود علم من قام بالفعل وتأتم قبل الفعل أي فم بداية الجملة.

•.g. Ali and Heba are good students. They always help the teacher at school.

ضمائر المفعول (me - us - you - him - her - it - them) ضمائر المفعول

ضمائر المفعول: تعود على من وقع عليه الفعل وتأتى بعد الفعل أو حرف جر أي في وسط أو آخر الجملة.

e.g., This is Ali's ball. Please give it to him.

Subject	pronouns
11 9 1 5	

ضمائر الفاعل (تأتي في بداية الحملة)

ı - I love my teachers.

You - Ali, come here. You make noise.

- Ali is my friend. He helps me. He

She - Heba is kind. She helps me.

1t - I have a cat. It is very cute.

- Ali and I are friends. We help We

each other.

You You have a house.

 Ola and Sara are kind. They

They like me.

### **Object pronouns**

ضمائر المفعول (تأتي بعد الفعل أو حرف الجر في وسط أو نهاية الجملة)

- My teachers love me. me

vou - I'm talking to you.

him - Ali is my friend, I like him.

her - Heba is kind. I like her.

it - I have a cat. I like to feed it.

- The teachers at our school us

help us,

- This house belongs to you, vou

 I have two cats. I like them. them



مُكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال (ر تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.

# Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Kareem's father bought ......(he) a pair of shoes.
- الإجابة الصحيحة (him) لأن بعد الفعل (bought) نضع ضمير مفعول يعود على الاسم (Kareem) وهو مفرد مذكر.
- (2) This is my friend Nelly. ..... (Him) lives next door.
- الإحابة الصحيحة (She) لأنها بداية حملة يتبعها الفعل فنضع ضمير فاعل للمفرد المؤنث حيث تمت الإشــارة إليه فم الحملة السابقة.

# PRACTICE

# Language Exercises

▲ Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1 Choose the corre	ect answer from a, k	o, c, or d:	
1. My dad and I lo	ove chocolate	love it very muc	th.
a) Them	b) Their	c) They	d) We
2. I don't like this	music is be	oring.	
a) It	<b>b</b> ) They	c) He	d) Its
3. Mothers love th	neir children	cook healthy me	als for them.
a) He	<b>b</b> ) I	c) She	d) They
4. What time can	l visit?		
a) he	b) she	c) his	d) him
5. Do lik	ke my new glasses?		
a) you	b) your	c) his	d) her
6. Tamer loves his	dogs. He plays with	in the ga	rden every day.
a) it	b) them	c) him	d) her
7. Please, call	soon. I am very	y worried.	
a) l	b) my	c) me	d) it
8. I don't have my	glasses. I lost	yesterday.	
a) it	b) him	c) you	d) them
9need	help. Can you help u	ıs?	
a) They	b) He	c) You	d) We
10. Why are you lo	oking at?		
a) she	b) her	c) l	d) my
2 Complete the se	ntences with the co	rrect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
1. We are going for	or a walk. Come with		we).
2. I like your shoe	s. Where did you get	(	they)?
3. Do you know n	ne?	(Me) am your new	neighbour.
4. How much is th	nat dress? I like	(them)	very much.
5. Is that present	for	. (1)?	
6. appropriate restaurant control of the control of	(Them) are your o	cousins.	







## تقديم فكرة والرد عليما Presenting and responding to an idea

## A) Presenting an idea

- Why don't we go to the park?

لما لا نخمب للحديقة؟

- You could read a story to help you sleep. يمكنك أن تقرأ قصة لتساعدك علم النوم.
- It would be nice to learn a new skill in your free time.

سيكون من اللطيف أن تتعلم مهارة جديدة فى وقت فراغك.

- Let's go to the bazaar.

- هيا بنا نذهب للبازار.
- Is it a good idea to take a course in the summer vacation?

هل من الجيد أن تأخذ كورس فم الأجازة الصيفية؟

- Maybe we can watch the new movie.

ربما يمكننا مشاهدة الفيلم الجديد.

- I think she could join a club to learn a new skill.

أعتقد انه يمكنها الانضمام لنادى لتعلم مهارة جديدة.

# B) Responding to an idea

Agreeing	الاتفاق	Disagreeing	عدم الاتفاق
- Yes, I agree.	نعم، أتفق.	- I don't agree.	أنا لا أتفق.
- That's a good idea.	إنها فكرة جيدة.	- I disagree.	أنا غير موافق.
- OK.	حسنـًا.	- I don't think so.	لا أعتقد ذلك.
-That's true.	هذا حقيقى,	- I'm not sure about that	ُ لست متأكدًا بخصوص ذلك

# Speaking Exercise

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

## Complete the following dialog:

Amany suggests starting a book club and Renad agrees.

Amany: Hi Renad! I have an idea.

Renad: Hi Amany! (1).....?

Amany: I think we could start a book club.

Amany: We can meet once a week.

Renad : Great! (3).....?

Amany: We can read science books.

Renad: ! like that. When can we start?



## Writing an email to ask for advice/help

كيفية كتابة إيميل لطلب نصيحة/مساعدة

(1) Greet your friend.

(2) Ask him/her how he/she is

(3) Show your problem.

# Asking for advice

(4) Give details.

(5) Ask for advice.

(6) Suggest an idea.

# Example

To: Hala

From: Sanaa

Subject : Need advice

Hi Hala,

How are you and your family? I hope you are in good health. I am writing to ask for your help and advice. My friend, Malak, does not go out at breaktime. She stays in the classroom and looks sad. I want to help her, but I don't know what to do.

Do you have any suggestions on how I can make her join us outside during breaktime? Should I talk to a teacher about it? I really want to make sure she is happy and feels relaxed.

Thank you for your help.

Love,

Sanaa

Chack Paint

Write an email to your friend Fatma to ask for her help with your problem
at school. Your name is Eman.
<i>₽</i>
намения изиностичности и принципалний и принципалний прин
MARCHER CONTROL OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERT
harmonia de la companya del companya de la companya del companya de la companya del la companya de la companya

# **TEST YOURSELF**

Unit 3 hassons

# 1 Read the following, then answer the questions:

My friend, Ahmed, has a problem. He does not go out at breaktime. Instead, he stays in the classroom and looks sad. I asked him why he did not join us, but he did not answer. I feel worried about him and want to help, but I do not know what to do.

I decided to talk to <u>him</u> again. I asked him if he wanted to play a game or have a snack with us outside. He **shook** his head and said he did not feel like it. I told him that we miss him during breaktime and that it is more fun when he is with us.

I also thought about talking to our teacher. The teacher suggested that I keep inviting Ahmed to join us, but also give him some space.

inviting Aimed to joi	in us, but also give	min some space.	
A) Answer the follow	wing questions:		
1. Give a suitable t	title to the text	5:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0	*************************
2. How did the wr	iter try to help Ah	med at first?	**********************
3. Why do you thin	nk the teacher sug	gested giving Ahme	ed some space?
B) Choose the corre	ct answer from a	, b, c, or d:	
4. Which sentence	tells us that Ahm	ed is sad?	
a) He stays in th	e classroom and l	ooks sad.	
b) We miss him	during breaktime		
c) He shook his	head and said he	did not feel like it.	
d) I asked him v	why he does not jo	in us, but he did not	answer.
5. The underlined			
a) the teacher	b) the writer	c) Ahmed	d) no one
6. The word "shoo	k" is similar in mea	aning to	
a) moved	b) agreed	c) accepted	d) played
Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. They to m	neet at the park fo	r a picnic. They will g	o next weekend.
a) disagreed	b) agreed	c) decorated	d) relaxed
2. Ayman felt	about his grand	ma's health.	
a) worried	b) relaxed	c) surprised	d) extra
<ol><li>My parents need to</li></ol>	a plan f	or the weekend trip.	
a) relax	b) take	r) make	d) do

4. My classmates h	ad a about	the new project.		
a) principal	b) class	c) bazaar	d) discussion	
5. We made	for the birthday p	arty.		
a) ideas	b) cupcakes	c) beads	d) ingredients	
6. We take a short .	after every t	two lessons.		
a) break	b) expert	c) bazaar	d) stall	
7. Zeina was	to see her friends	at the party. She di	dn't expect that.	
a) worried	b) stressed	c) surprised	d) boring	
8vanus saw Ja	ck in his office.			
a) We	b) Us	c) Our	d) Ours	
9. I love my little bi	other because	is very funny.		
a) her	<b>b</b> ) him	c) he	d) his	
10. Do you want	to play with yo	ou?		
a) my	b) me	c) l	d) mine	
4. Do you think tha  4 Write a paragraph	at we should wait for of (80-90) words or		ne) <b>?</b>	
	"Asking for advic	e for a friend"		
\$71743A463406\$11A741A60401774141	*************	*************************		
,	+ 4	e q 9 8 9 4 8 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9		
	*************************************	• * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		
917949316660000001000001000000		***********		
4117074104444447771044477444774447	************************	*********************		
Challenging Question	····		محاب عنه نهاية الكتاب	
	tences with the corre	et form of the work	d(s) in brackets:	
•	e for Linda and		u(s) III blackets.	
	vs that		t.	
*** **********************************	3(She) problem is very difficult. I can't help.			



# Lessons 5 & 6

SB pages 36-39

المفردات الرئيسية

# Vocabulary

# Key Vocabujary

,			
app (n)	تطبيق	geocaching (n)	العثور على المخابئ
classmate (n)	زمیل دراسة	hometown (n)	مسقط رأسه/ بلدة الأم
clue (n)	دليل/ مفتاح لحل اللغز	hunt (ed) (v)	يصطاد/يطارد/يلاحق
coordinates (n)	الإحداثيات	included (adj)	ميتضمين/ميدرُج/مشمول
explore (d) (v)	يستكشف	logbook (n)	سجل الملاحظات
geeky (adj)	مهووس/غريب الأطوار	miss (ed) (v)	يفتقد/يفوت
geocache (n)	مخبأ	and the year to be the executation in the contract of the cont	Seminary State (State State St
geocacher (n)	 باحث عن المخبأ	treasure (n)	ڪنز

# Additional Vocabulary

### المفردات الإضافية

hidden (adj)	مخفہ/مخبۂ	record (n)	سجل
interest (n)	اهتمام	relaxing (adj)	مريح
lunchtime (n)	وقت الغداء	shell (n)	طَدفَة
location (n)	موقع (جغرافہ)	sort/type (n)	نوع
message (d) (v)	يرسل رسالة	summary (n)	ملخص
mind (ed) (v)	يمانع	theme (n)	موضوع
normal (adj)	عادى	through (prep)	خلال
outdoor (adj)	خارجہ	tip (n)	نصيحة/تلميح
painting (n)	التلوين		
particular (adj)	محدد/معین	unusual (adj)	غیر معتاد

Choose and complete: miss - mind - improve - explore

- 1 Laila wants to ..... the zoo and see all the animals.
- 2 Do you ......cleaning the house with me?
- 3 | ..... my friends when they are not at school.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهعك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

## **Language Expressions**

### التعبيرات النغوية

Count me in	أضفنت في القائمة	get	> coordinates	يحصل على الإحداثيات
a drawing	يقوم بالرسم	make	> a geocache	يُكُون كنزًا مخفيًا
geocaching	يعارس لعبة العثور على عخبأ	solve	> clues	يحل الألغاز

Prepositions			عروف الجر
add to	يضيف إلى/لـ	interested in	ممتم بـ
all over the world	مُن جميع أنحاء العالم	move to	ينتقل إلى
a pair of	زوج من	put back	يـُرجِع/يعيد
challenge for	تحدی لـ	the rest of	باقى
decide on	يختار/يحدد	work out	يحل

# **Conjugations of Irregular Verbs**

### تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Presen	k	Past simple	P.P.	Present	Past simple	P.P.
lead	يقود	led	led	set up ئىشس/يىنىشە	set up	set up

Check Point

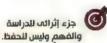
# Choose and complete: on – to – for – solve

1 We need to ......clues to find the hidden treasure.

2 Let's decide ...... a movie to watch together.

يهدف هذا التدريب نقياس فهمك التعبيرات اللغوية وحروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال.





# **Definitions**

## التعريفات

clues ലചി	information that helps you solve a problem or find something
coordinates الإحداثيات	pairs of numbers used to find the location(1) of something
geeky مهووس/ غريب الأطوار	not cool, very interested in a particular(2) thing
geocache مخبا	a hidden <sup>(3)</sup> box with small, interesting things in it for people to find
treasure hunt البحث عن الكنوز	a game which you play to find something that has been hidden
logbook دفتر السجلات	a written record of events

محدد/معین (2)

(1) pāga

مخفی (3)

# **Reading & Listening Skills**

### Geocaching

تعرف على (هواية العثور على المخاسً)

هو نشاط ترفيهم، في الهواء الطلق يستخدم فيه الأشخاص نظام تحديد القواقع العالمي (GPS) أو هاتفًا محمولًا للعثور عنـــى مخابـــة مخفية. المخبأ النموذجي يكون عادة حاويــة صغيرة مضادة للماء تحتوي على دفتر لتســجيل المعلومات، حيث يكتب الشيخص تاريخ العثور على الحاوية واستمه. ثبع يعيد الحاوية إلى مكانها. أحيانها تكون الحاوينات أكبر، مثل حاويات بلاستبكية أو صناديق، وتحتوى على أشياء ذات قيمة مالية منخفضة مثل الألعاب أو الحلى.

Pre-reading question: - What's your favorite hobby?

Lesson 5: Literature

Read the story. What is geocaching? Would you like to try it? Why?

SB page 36

# **An Unusual Hobby**

When Nermine's family move to Oxford for her dad's job, she misses her hometown, Alexandria. She decides to use her favorite hobby, geocaching (1), to explore (2) the city.

Geocaching is a special sort of outdoor treasure hunt (3) Just like a normal treasure hunt, you solve clues (4) to help you find something interesting - the treasure. But in geocaching, the clues come from an app on your phone. When you solve the clues, you get coordinates (5) which are pairs of numbers. These help you find the treasure - the geocache, a box with small, interesting things in it.

In Alexandria, Nermine loved geocaching with her friends. She's worried that her new classmates (6) might think geocaching is geeky<sup>(7)</sup>, so she doesn't tell them about it.

Then, one lunchtime, Nermine is looking at a new challenge (8) on her phone when two girls from her class, Sarah and Ella, come over.

"What's that game?" asks Sarah.

Nermine explains. "There are millions of geocaches all over the world. When you find one, you don't take the treasure. You write your name in a logbook (9) to tell other geocachers that you found it, then you put it back. If you want, you can put something new in the geocache for other people to find."



- البحث عن المخابئ (1)
- صد الكنوز (3)
- تلفيحات (مفاتيم حل لغز) (4)
- زملاء الفصل (6)
- غريب الأطوار (7)
- سجل العلاحظات (9)

"That sounds fun" says Ella. "Can we play, too?"

"Sure! But this is a really difficult one."

"That's okay. Three heads are better than one, so maybe we will find the treasure more quickly together!"

Their classmates notice that Nermine, Sarah, and Ella are spending all their lunchtimes together. They ask questions and soon, there are ten of them geocaching. When they find the geocache, they discuss what to add to it. They decide on a school chair and a shell from the beach in Alexandria.

One day, Nermine, Sarah, and Ella decide to make their own geocache. They tell their math teacher. She thinks their idea is good and says that the geocache could be a challenge for the rest of the class.

The clues lead the class all over the school. It's hard work and they have to work together. Nermine feels included and happy.

Finally, they work out the coordinates and find the geocache. They all have such a good time and they don't even mind that the treasure is extra math homework!

Post-reading question:

- How did geocaching help Nermine to make new friends?

Lesson 6: Writing



Read the forum post. Check the purpose of Nabila's post.

SB page 38



# Nab\_paints

Hi everyone! I love coloring and painting, and I really enjoy going to art club after school. I also practice most days at home. It's so relaxing. My favorite thing to draw is animals. I think I can draw cats, dogs and rabbits quite well! Here's a



drawing I did of my cat last week: Do you like art, too? I would like to meet other people who share my hobby so that we can set up a group to draw and paint together. We could share ideas, give each other tips to improve our work, and have fun! Message me!

Like

Comment Comment

# PRACTICE

# Vocabulary Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding △ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Cho	oose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c, o	ra:	
1. /	Myhelpe	d me understand the	science lesson.	
а	theme	b) cache	c) classmate	d) treasure
2. (	Can you give me a	to help me	solve this puzzle?	
а	a) clue	b) shell	c) painting	d) pin
3. T	Taha likes to	new places during	the summer vacation	on.
а	a) miss	b) explore	c) hunt	d) improve
4. 1	Myis sma	all, and very quiet. It's	the place where I wa	s born.
а	) finder	b) record	c) treasure	d) hometown
5.5	he is an expert	who has found	d many hidden treasi	ures.
а	) geocacher	b) theme	c) challenge	d) coordinate
6.1	felt whe	n I joined the school t	eam.	
a	) hidden	b) relaxing	c) included	d) recent
7.1	use a language lea	arning to pro	actice English every	day.
а	) clue	b) app	c) box	d) cache
8. T	heled us	s to the top of the mo	untain where we saw	a beautiful view.
а	) tips	b) paintings	c) shells	d) coordinates
9. [	Dina and I went on	a treasure hunt and fo	ound clues	around the park.
а	ı) hidden	b) written	c) outdoor	d) geeky
10. F	łe's a bit	because he loves stra	nge video games.	
а	) included	b) geeky	c) particular	d) interested
11. C	an youa	drawing of our house	e with all the flowers	in the garden?
a	) take	b) present	c) do	d) let
12. T	he of the	story is friendship ar	nd love.	
a	) theme	b) tip	c) shell	d) cache
13. C	Can you keep a	of all the activit	ties you do?	
а	) pin	b) record	c) box	d) theme

# Time to Practice



# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. My family	to a new city last n	nonth.	
a) missed	b) improved	c) solved	d) moved
2. When I traveled a	abroad, I my	family and friends	so much.
a) lost	a) lost b) missed		d) suggested
3 is a sort	t of outdoor treasure	hunt.	
a) Geocaching b) Coloring		c) Drawing	d) Painting
4. My whole family	meet together at		t together.
a) classmate b) hometown		c) lunchtime d) logboo	
5. I like to share my	and hobbie	es with my classmate	es.
a) clues	b) interests	c) shells	d) treasures
6. You write your na	ame in a to t	tell other geocache	rs that you found it.
a) logbook b) hometown		c) treasure	d) location
7. We will find the h	nidden more	e quickly together.	
a) record	b) geocacher	c) treasure	d) classmate
8. The clues	the class all over th	e school and make	them think hard.
a) mind	b) hunt	c) lead	d) miss
9. Eventually, they .	the coordina	ates and find the ge	ocache.
a) work out	b) decide on	c) go out	d) move to
0. My father doesn'	tgoing on t	he school trip. He a	grees.
a) mend	b) agree	c) mind	d) hunt
11. Are you intereste	djoining th	e art club?	
a) with	b) on	c) at	d) in
12. My dad	. a new business in the	e downtown area.	
a) worked out	b) moved to	c) set up	d) put back

ى حل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فى ملحة، التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.





# Writing

### How to write about an unusual hobby.

كبفية الكتابة عن هوابة غير عادية.

- (1) What is your unusual hobby?
- (2) How did you become interested in this hobby?
- (3) What do you enjoy most about your hobby?
- (4) How do you do this hobby?

# An unusual hobby

- (5) Which challenges do you face with this hobby?
- (6) What have you learned from this hobby?
- (7) How does your unusual hobby affect your life?
- (8) Would you recommend this hobby to others? Why or why not?

# Example

## An unusual hobby

My unusual hobby is collecting sea glass on the beach. I first became interested when I found a smooth, colorful piece while walking along the shore with my family. What I enjoy most is the fun of discovering particular shapes washed up by the waves. To do this hobby, I visit beaches near my home, especially after storms to look for sea glass among the sand. Sometimes, it's challenging to find these pieces. From this hobby, I learned patience الصبر and respect for nature's beauty. I would recommend it to others who enjoy the beach and treasure hunting.

Write a paragraph about: Chuck Point

"Your favorite hobby"

# **TEST YOURSELF**

Unit 3 Lessons

1	Complete the follow	ing dialog:		
	Maged went geocac	hing with his frien	ds.	
	Maged: Guess what	I did last weekend.		
	Gomaa: I don't know	<i>i</i> . (1)	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	did you do
	Maged: I went (2)		>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	
	Gomaa: What (3)	e+=+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++		geocaching
	Maged: It's like a trea	asure hunt using G	PS to find hidden tre	asures.
	Gomaa: It's a lot of fu	ın! (4)		141141111441111111111111111111111111111
	are these tre	easures hidden?		
	Maged: They're hidd	len in parks, forests	, and sometimes eve	en in cities.
	Gomaa: Do you alwa			
	Maged: (5)			are difficult to find
j	Choose the correct a			
	1. We found a			
	a) theme	b) geocache		d) sort
	2. My uncles like to			.b
	a) improve			d) count
	3. Please, put your to			
	a) to	b) on	c) back	d) under
	4. I'm looking for a			
	a) particular	b) eventual		d) sad
	<ol><li>Practicing every da</li></ol>			
	a) improve	b) message		d) count
	6. The of th	*		
	a) suggestion			d) discussion
	7. My cousins enjoy			
	a) homemade		c) written	d) hidden
	8. My father			
	a) isn't working	b) doesn't work	c) wasn't working	d) didn't work
	9. There's a new e-ma		•	
	a) her	b) him	c) it	d) them
1	0. Did give			
	a) l	b) me	c) my	d) mine

	BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINK AHCHIVE
Write blog post of (8	30-90) words to your friend about your unusual hobb
3. are - the - now - <u>W</u>	<u>/hat</u> – doing – children?
2. unusual – is – Nern	nine's – hobby – geocaching – favorite.
T. Dike – My – a new	– me – bought – uncle.
	ng words to form meaningful sentences:
	(swim) in the pond.
	(them) coming with us?
A. Chii ledi liet. Salitia	, is so nice! We'll love(him).
, ,	(read) the newspaper right now.

(a) Ali, come here. I want ......(he) to come here. 3 | ...... ('m) reading a story now. I'm watching my favorite program.

# General Exercises on Unit



# Listening

1. What is the spea	the correct answer ker's hobby?	from a, b, c, or d:	نص الاستماع من الأستماع من نماية الكتاب.
a) Drawing.	b) Painting.	c) Relaxing.	d) Both a & b.
2. Where does the	speaker enjoy going?		
a) A park.	b) Home.	c) An art club.	d) A school.
3. What is the spea	ker's favorite thing to	draw?	
a) Animals.	b) Nature.	c) Plants.	d) None.
4. How is the speak	er's hobby?		
a) Relaxing.	b) Worrying.	c) Boring.	d) Ugly.

# Language Functions

# 2 Complete the following dialog:

Nahed: Where do you like to paint?

Riham: (5).....



# **Reading Comprehension**

B Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

organize - I - take - me - On

# 4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Sara has an unusual hobby. She loves to collect rocks. Every weekend, she goes to the park with her dad. They look for interesting rocks together. Sara likes rocks that are in different colors and shapes. She has a big box at home where she keeps her rocks. Some rocks are smooth, and some are rough. Sara even has a book about rocks. She reads it to learn more about them. Sometimes, Sara shows her rock collection to her friends. They think it is cool. One day, Sara found a shiny, red rock. It is her favorite. Sara loves her unusual hobby because it makes her happy. Collecting rocks is fun and exciting for her.

A)	Answer	the	foll	owing	questions:
----	--------	-----	------	-------	------------

|--|--|

- 2. Why does Sara love her unusual hobby?
- 3. What do you think of Sara's hobby?

## B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 4. Sara's ......goes to the park with her every weekend.
  - b) dad c) friend a) mom
- d) teacher
- 5. Sara uses a ..... to learn more about rocks.
  - b) magazine a) computer
- c) television show d) book
- 6. The underlined pronoun "them" refers to the ......
- d) weekends c) rocks a) friends b) parks

# **Vocabulary and Structure**

# 5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. The ..... made delicious soup.
  - b) first aid c) skill d) cook a) court
- 2. Eman is ...... courses to improve her English.
  - d) spending b) making c) writing a) taking
- 3. Finding the hidden ..... was like a dream that came true.
- c) shell
- d) measure b) treasure a) location
- 4. The ...... gave a talk at the school meeting.
  - c) principal d) theme a) chef b) dentist

	5. The teacher of	gave us time	e to finish the test.	
	a) surprised	b) stressed	c) homemade	d) extra
	6. Geocachers s	ign the to s	show they found the hi	dden treasure.
	a) logbook	b) cache	c) theme	d) message
	7. They trained	hard to focus	winning the game.	
	a) at	b) on	c) for	d) to
	8. The baby	with her moth	er at the moment.	
	a) sleeps	b) slept	c) was sleeping	d) is sleeping
	9. Baher and Tai	mara live in Oxford. W	le never see	
	a) our	b) us	c) them	d) they
	10 tole	d me an interesting st	tory.	
	a) She	b) Him	c) Her	d) His
	6 Complete the	sentences with the c	correct form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
•	1		her studying in his roo	
		•	(work) on	
			(me) <b>an</b>	
	4. Here's my pho	one number. Phone	(l) if yo	ou need any neip.
			Writing	
			writing	
	Write a paragr	aph of (80-90) word	s on:	
		"The hol	oby you like"	
			, , o a	
	***************************************		***************************************	**************************************
	100000000000000000000000000000000000000	*************************	*******************************	***********************************
	1,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		*************************************	************************
		******************************	***************************************	
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
			D G F G G G T P A G G G A H y D G G P P P P D G G F P P P P D G G F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F	
				******************
			********************************	
	******************		************************************	\$ 1 4 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$
	000000000000000000000000000000000000000	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	*****************			
		*************	********************************	

# Bubble Sheet Exercises

Complete the fo	llowing dialog:			
	atem are talking		•	
Mahmoud : Hi Hi	atem, how are you	u?		
Hatem : (1)			_	
a) Thanks	b) Of cours	se c) l'r	n fine o	) Sorry, no
	ne, too. Do you h			
Hatem : Yes, I	do. I like to play f			?
a) What about	t you		/hy not	
c) How that		d) W	hen this	
	to paint pictures.			
Hatem : (3)	**************************************			
a) Where do y	ou paint		ow often do yo	_
c) How do you	•		hy do you pair	nt
Mahmoud: I pair	nt every weekend			
	's nice. Can I see y			
	b) Yes, of c			
a) Thanks a lo	t b) You're w	relcome c) N	o, sorry	I) Not at all
Choose the corr	ect form of the w	ord(s) in the b	rackets from a	, b, c, or d:
1. My son	(talk) on the p	hone right now	<i>l</i> .	
*	b) was talk	_		d) talking
	(work) on his	_		
	b) works		-	d) was working
_	his is Rami, my hu			_
a) l	b) You	c) F		d) We
•	•	•		
	want these bags?			
a) her	b) them		hey	d) she
	? Did anyone see			#5. A. r.
a) she	b) her	c) h	ie	d) his
ANSWER HERE				
Q1 1 a b c d	2 (a) (b) (c) (d)	3 a b c d	4 a b c d	5 a b c d
Q 2 1 (a)(b)(c)(d)	2 (a (b) (c) (d)	3 (a)(b)(c)(d)	4 (a)(b)(c)(d)	5 (a)(b)(c)(d)





Pre-reading question: - What did you do last summer?

# Read the forum posts. What is the topic of the forum?

### SB page 40

### (A) Ellie, Sweden

I live next to a huge (1) forest (2) so I like to go on long walks in nature. I also volunteer some of my time at the local community garden: I help grow vegetables that later go into meals at the community kitchen. Last summer I also volunteered at the kitchen, but I'm not good at cooking!



## (B) Josh, UK

I love being active (3), so I'm always doing something. I go to the sports center nearly every day. I run and swim there. They have a great indoor swimming pool. I also do karate three times a week, but I'm still learning. I'm not very good yet, but maybe one day I'll compete (4).



## (C) Luca, Italy

When I'm not at school, I'm usually playing chess (5) (sometimes, at school too!). There's a tournament next month, so I'm training for that right now. In my last one, it was really close: I got second place! I play a lot of games, usually against the computer, but I also spend a lot of time learning about different positions (6).



# (D) Nadia, Egypt

I feel great when I'm helping others. My mom's a teacher, and I help her teach adults to read and write. It's great to see them improving day by day. When I'm not doing that, I like writing about myself. I keep a journal about my life, and I also like to write stories. I often use AI to give me ideas about what to write.



# Post-reading questions:

- 1 Where is Luca from?
- (2) How often does Josh do karate?

فخم (1)	(2) قبلد
نشيط (3)	ينافس (4)
شطرنج (5)	اوضاع (6)

## Pre-listening question:

- What do you usually do on your birthday?

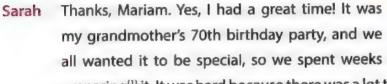


Listen to a dialog between Sarah and Mariam about a birthday party.

Match the people (1-6) to the actions (a-f).

SB page 41

Mariam Hi, Sarah. I saw some pictures of you on social media yesterday. You were at a party. It looked fun!





عقاجاة (2) يجمز (1) يحردش (4) افراد (3)

preparing(1) it. It was hard because there was a lot to do and we wanted

Mariam Oh, so she didn't know about the party.

it to be a surprise<sup>(2)</sup>.

Sarah No, she didn't. Mom organized everything, but we all helped. My sister Nadia got in touch with all the family members<sup>(3)</sup> on social media. I made the cake, and Dad took the pictures on the day.

Mariam And how was the big day?

Sarah Perfect! My uncle has a cafe in town, so we had the party there. My grandfather took my grandmother for a walk and said, 'Why don't we stop for a coffee at the cafe?'. When they went in, we were all there.

Mariam That's great! And did you know everyone there?

Sarah No, I met lots of new relatives. It was also good to see cousins that I usually just message online. It's much better to chat<sup>(4)</sup> face-to-face, isn't it?

# Post-listening questions:

1	Whose birthday was that?
	Who communicated with the family members?

## Pre-reading question:

- What sports are you good at?

Read the email and write T (true) or F (false).

SB page 43

From : Shahd To : Yara

Subject: My summer vacation

Hi!

How's everything? Great to know you won the table tennis tournament. Well done! I'm so proud of you! I would like to play table tennis better. Maybe you can teach me one day.



BTW, did you have a good first week back at school?

Mine was OK. It was good to see everyone again. There are a couple of new students who seem nice.

I do miss the summer vacation, though. I had a great time! Did I tell you that I volunteered at a summer camp for children who can't see? I learned so many skills and met fantastic people. I really enjoy helping other people, and I think I can do it quite well. I'm reading my summer journal again now to remember everything I did. What was your summer like?

TTYL! Shahd

<b>Post-reading</b>	questions:
rost-i edding	dacarians.

Write	T (tru	ie) or	F (	false):

1 Shahd won a sports competition.	(	)
2 Shahd is studying at a new school this year.	(	)
3 Shahd spent the summer working with children.	(	)
4 Shahd thinks she's good at helping others.	(	)
5 Shahd kept a record of her summer activities.	(	)



OBJECTIVES OF THE UNIT

Reading Information about inventions for a sustainable future; An article; Scammed!: a short story

Writing A social media post about staying safe online; taking part in a technology competition

Listening Understand a dialog about a new app

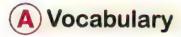
Speaking Talk about staying safe online; Discuss which devices are important and why

Language Imperatives for instructions; The zero conditional



# Lessons 1 & 2

SB pages 44-47



- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لحرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسلاة امتحاثية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لمنحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

## Key Vocabulary

### ال مُحالِد الشام الأساسية

Key Vocabulary			مفردات الرئيسيه
address book (n)	سجل العناوين	eraser (n)	الممحاة
advertisement (n)	إعلان	fitness (n)	اللياقة البدنية
airplane (n)	طائرة	fix (ed) (v)	يصلح
ATM (Automatic Tel	ler Machine) ماكينة الصراف الألب	green technology	(n) التكنولوجيا الصديقة للبيئة
battery (n)	بطارية	icon (n)	أيقونة
charity (n)	جمعية خيرية	insert (ed) (v)	يُدرِج
click (ed) (v)  (الب توب	ينقر (على أيقونة كمبيوتر/	invention (n)	اختراع
color bar (n)	شريط الألوان	press (ed) (v)	يضغط
device (n)	جهاز	produce (d) (v)	ينتج
digital (adj)	رقمت	recycle (d) (v)	يعيد تدوير
drag (ged) (v)	يسحب	search engine (n)	محرك بحث
eco-friendly (adj)	صديقة للبيئة	solar panels (n)	ألواح الطاقة الشمسية
ecoATM (n)	آلة صرف صديقة للبيئة	sustainable (adj)	مستدام/مستمر
effects (n)	مؤثرات	tap (ped) (v)	ينقر (على أيقونة بالهاتف)
electronic (adj)	الكترونى	video call (n)	مكالمة فيديو

# **Additional Vocabulary**

## المفردات الإضافية

collect (ed) (v)	تخمع	fact (n)	حقيقة
colorful pictures (n)	صور ملونة	folder (n)	مجلد
develop (ed) (v)	يطور	guessing game (n)	لعبة التخمين
easy-to-read (adj)	سمل القراءة	greeting (n)	تحية
environment (n)	البيئة	health (n)	الصحة
face (d) (v)	يواجه	identify (y ied) (v)	يتعرف على

(v) = verb

(n) = noun (adj) = adjective (adv) = adverb

(prep) = preposition (conj) = conjunction لاحظ الاختصارات الأثية:

introduction (n)	مقدمة	power (n)	طاقة
infographic (n)	إنفوجراف (رسم توضيحب)	rubbish (n)	قمامة/مهملات
land (n)	أرض/اليابسة	scientist (n)	عالم
look like	مبشي	solar-powered (adj)	تعمل بالطاقة الشمسية
material (n)	مادة خام	title (n)	عثوان
ocean (n)	المحيط	tree-planting (n)	زراعة الأشجار
planet (n)	<u>کوکب</u>	visual clues (n)	أدلة بصرية
plant-based (adj)	قائم على النبات	webcam (n)	كاميرا الويب

### Choose and complete: rubbish - produces - charity - power

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك

للمفردات الرئيسية

والإضافية.

- 1 Our farm .....a lot of vegetables every year.
- 2 The volunteers are collecting ...... to clean up the beach.

### Language Expressions

### التعسرات اللغوية

go	> online	يتصل بالإنترنت	save	> a photo	يحفظ صورة
make	> electricity	يولد كهرباء	run	> electric cars	يشغل سيارات كهربائية

### Dronositions

حروف الجر

1 (Cpositions			
better for	أفضل لـ	take care of	تمييه نـ
full of	ممتلہ ب	take back	يسترد
put into	يقع فہ داخل	take out	يُخرج
take away	2811	take out	-رم

**Conjugations of Irregular Verbs** 

### تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pres	ent	Past simple	P.P.	Present	Past simple	P.P.
keep	يحتفظ بـ	kept	kept	shine تسطع	shone	shone

Words and Opposites

الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	اعساهد	Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمسجد
exciting	مثير	boring	ممل	regular	معتاد	irregular	غير معتاد
switch on	يشغل	switch off	يغلق	right	يصين	left	يسار

Check Point

### **Choose and complete:**

off - shine - make - of

- 1 Solar panels ..... electricity from the sun.
- 2 This tree is full ..... apples.
- 3 According to the news, the sun will ...... brightly tomorrow.

يمدف هذا التدريب لقياس فعمت للتعبيرات اللغوية ودروف الجر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات معكسها.



جزء إثرائف للحراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ.



### **Words and Synonyms**

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
take care of (v)	تعیبی خ	look after	یعتنی ب

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word الكلمة الجديدة
advertise (v)	يعلن	-ment	تحويل الفعل لاسم	advertisement (n) اعلان
tradition (n)	تقليد	-al	تحويل الاسم إلى صفة	traditional (adj) تقلیدی
fit (adj)	لائق بدنیا	-ness	ا تحويل الصفة لاسم	fitness (n) اللياقة البدنية

**Check Point** 

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 We should take care of our community. That means, we should .....it.
  - a) lookup

b) look like

c) look for

- d) look after
- 2 To change the noun "tradition" into an ....., we add the suffix "al".
  - a) verb

b) adverb

c) adjective

- c) preposition
- 3 We add the prefix "....." to the word "regular" to get the antonym.
  - a) dis-

**b**) ir-

c) im-

d) re-

# Reading & Listening Skills

### Pre-reading question:

Lesson & Green technology

- How can we keep the environment clean?

Read and listen to the text.

SB page 45

### Inventions for a sustainable future

Our world has many problems. We need new ways to help us take care of our planet and fix(1) some of the problems it faces. Here are some exciting new inventions (2) which will help us.

#### **EcoATMs**

We use regular ATMs to take money out or put money into our banks. Eco-friendly (3) ATMs help us recycle old electronic devices (4). When you put your old device in it, the machine tells you how much money you can have for it. You can keep the money or give it to a charity (5)!



Tree-planting projects

When we go online, we see online advertisements. Some search engines give the money they get from advertisements (6) to help tree-planting projects around the world.



Solar-powered airplanes

Most airplanes aren't good for our planet. Solar-powered airplanes fly using power that comes from solar panels (7). It is very clean power. The planes can fly around the world, day or night. It's an exciting new invention for the future!

### Plant-based batteries

Scientists are developing batteries (8) that work using material from plants. The way these batteries are made is better for the environment than traditional batteries. In the future, they could even produce enough power to run electric cars!



Ocean clean-up projects

The world's oceans<sup>(9)</sup> are full of plastic which is very bad for life in the ocean. Ocean clean-up projects collect rubbish in the water, then ships take it back to land for recycling.



يملح (1)	اختراعات (2)	محيث للينة (3)	
اجمزة الكترونية (4)	خمعتهِ جارتهِ (2)	(6) ملالات	
ألواح الطلقة الشمسية (7)	بطاریات (8)	محیطات (9)	

### Pre-reading question: - What's your favorite app? Lesson 2: A new app

Read and circle the correct words. Then listen and check?

SB page 46

Hi Selim. Thanks for telling me about AppErture! I'm really excited!

Selim No problem! I can show you how to use if you want. Have you got the app on your phone yet?

Amir Yes, I have! I want to try it now! Show me how to use it!

Selim OK. First, tap(1) the app to open it. Can you see the camera icon(2)?

Amir Here? Yes.

Selim Press(3) on the icon for one second and it will open your photos. • Don't stop pressing. Wait until they open. Then choose a photo you want to change.

Amir Right. Here's a photo of my cat, Fluffy!

Selim Sweet! You have a black cat... do you want to make it another color?

Amir OK!

Selim Open the color bar<sup>(4)</sup> and choose the color you want.

Amir Haha! I have a purple cat! What about these effects(5)? Look! Can use the eraser<sup>(6)</sup> to take away<sup>(7)</sup> your bed. You look like you're flying now! How can I save the photo?

Selim Keep your finger on the photo and drag<sup>(8)</sup> it to the "Save" folder<sup>(9)</sup>. Now, share it with me, please! I love it!

Amir | | will! Thanks, Selim.

### Post-reading questions:

1 What's the name of Amir's cat?

(2) What can AppErture do?



ينقر (على أيقولة) (1)

أيقونة (2)

(3) ២៦在1

شريط الألوان (4)

مؤثرات (5)

(6) štaga

(7) sou

يسحب (8)

مجلد (فولدر) (9)

### Pre-reading question:

### Lesson 2: A new app

- What kinds of apps do you have on your phone?

### Read and circle the correct answers.

Amira Can you tell me how to use the video call app?

Samia Sure, it's really easy. Switch on(1) your laptop!

Amira Done! What's next?

Samia Open the video call program<sup>(2)</sup>. And don't forget to connect your headphones!

Amira OK.

Samia Then click the address book(3).

Amira Is it on right of my screen?

Samia It's on the left. Next, find the name you want.

Amira I found Nermine. What now?

Samia Finally, just click on<sup>(4)</sup> her name to call her! Remember to open your webcam<sup>(5)</sup>, too.

Amira Thank you Samia!

### Post-reading questions:

1 Do you think Samia is helpful?

2) Who did Amira choose to make a video call with?

SB page 47



- يشفل (1)
- برنامج (2)
- سجل العناوين (3)
- يخفط على (4)
- كاميرا الويب (5)

# PRACTICE

## **Vocabulary Exercises**

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c	c, or a:	
1. You should	paper and plastic	to help the environr	ment.
a) develop	b) produce	c) recycle	d) fix
2. I take money out	of the		
a) ATM	b) Am	c) PM	d) ITTF
3technolo	ogy helps protect the	e environment.	
a) Real	b) Green	c) Famous	d) Traditional
4. Asmaa wants to	her skills in v	writing short stories.	
a) connect	b) produce	c) develop	d) insert
5. My dad	the broken chair yes	terday.	
a) produced	b) fixed	c) collected	d) planned
6 always t	ry hard to help peop	le who are poor.	
a) Panels	b) Airplanes	c) Charities	d) Oceans
7. My aunt designed	l an amazing	for the new restaur	rant.
a) electricity		b) airplane	
c) invention		d) advertisement	
8. My phone's	lasts for a long ti	me because it's new.	
a) battery	b) engine	c) material	d) rubbish
9. The laptop is a/an	device.		
a) busy	b) electronic	c) solar	d) exact
10. I like traveling by	. I like watcl	hing the clouds close	ly.
a) train	b) bus	c) ship	d) airplane
<ol><li>They have a good</li></ol>	factory, so they thin	k of more g	this yeaı بضائع oods
a) producing	b) fixing	c) facing	d) building
12. A lot of teachers u	ise to make	the lessons easier.	
a) articles	b) letters	c) infographics	d) greetings
13. Salwahe		•	
a) develops	b) takes care of	c) changes	d) produces
14. Please, se	ome photos to your	presentation to be m	ore exciting.
a) drag	b) improve	c) develop	d) connect
15. I need to update r	nycamera's	software before our	trip.
a) friendly	b) digital	c) traditional	d) boring

# Time to Practice



### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. When we	online, we see onlir	ne advertisements.	
a) add	b) make	c) take	d) go
2. Solar m	ake electricity using t	he sun.	
a) batteries	b) panels	c) charities	d) materials
3 ATMs h	elp us recycle old elec	tronic devices.	
a) Regular	b) Eco-friendly	c) Traditional	d) Busy
4. Some people join	ned aprojec	t to help the environn	nent.
a) planet	b) building	c) search	d) tree-planting
5. The park is full	children playir	ng different games.	
a) off	b) of	c) at	d) on
6. We need new wa	ys to help us solve sor	me of the problems ou	ır world
a) changes	b) develops	c) faces	d) produces
7. The of t	the novel is "Journey to	the center of the Earth	h".
a) plan	b) review	c) title	d) ocean
8. We use ATMs to	take some money	of our account.	
a) in	b) out	c) into	d) for
9. Scientists are	batteries that w	vork using material fro	om plants.
a) developing	b) recycling	c) fixing	d) facing
10airplan	es fly using the power	that comes from the	sun.
a) Traditional	b) Plant-based	c) Solar-powered	d) Electronic
11. Some batteries of	ould produce enough	n power toe	lectric cars.
a) run	b) go	c) make	d) develop
12. Put the	in the bin, please.		
a) bank	in the bin, please. b) engine	c) rubbish	d) airplane
13. Before buying so	omething online, I rea	ad a of the s	hop I want to buy
from.			
a) review	b) device	c) project	d) season
14. First, th	ne app to open it.		
a) tap	b) tape	c) top	d) tip
15. The smartphone	e is a famous	that most people use	these days.
a) intention	b) power	c) ocean	d) device

💭 > لحل العزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين مُّه ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



## Language

### Imperatives

عينغ الأمر

هم صيغة إعطاء تعليمات وجملتها ليس بها فاعل ويمكن أن يذكر المخاطب ويضع معه (٫)

#### الإثبات Affirmative

الفعل في المصدر + Always / الفعل في المصدر

- •.g. Wash your hands before lunch, Ali.
  - Mona, clean the room quickly.
  - Always go to bed early.
  - Remember to buy some bread.

### النف، Negative

الفعل في المصدر + Never / الفعل في المصدر + Don't

- e.g. Don't forget to water the plants.
  - Never leave your account open for everyone.

ومع الصفة نستخدم:

#### الصفة + 8e

- •.g. Be quiet. The baby is sleeping.
  - Be careful when you go online.

#### الصفة + Bon't be + قططا

- •-9-• Don't be rude to your friends.
  - Don't be lazy. Do your homework now.

### Got it ?

### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 Samy, ..... (not) play in the street.
  - الاحالة الصحيحة (don't) لأن الجملة أمر منفه.
- 2 Please, ..... (making) me some tea, Donia.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (make) لأن الجملة أمر مثبت.
- (Always) ......accept friend requests from people you don't know.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (Never) لأنه من الخطأ قبول طلبات صداقة من أناس لا نعرفهم.

# PRACTICE

# Language Exercises

A Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

### 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

•	1late for scho	ool, Adam.					
	a) Be	b) Not be	c) Don't be	d) Don't			
	2. Your dad is sleeping.	Don'thim	up.				
	a) wake	b) to wake	c) waking	d) woke			
	3 off your mo	going to begin.					
	a) Turn	b) Turning	c) Turns	d) To turn			
	4. Hany, dowr	please. Your classn	nate can't see the bo	ard.			
	a) sat	b) sit	c) sitting	d) sits			
	5speak loudl	y in the library, Ran	da.				
	a) No	b) Doesn't	c) Not	d) Don't			
	6. I have got a lot of hor	mework to do, so	for me.				
	a) wait	b) don't wait	c) waiting	d) isn't waiting			
	7 check that	you are safe online.					
	a) No	b) Always	c) Not	d) Often			
	8after you ea	at a big meal. It's no	t a good idea.				
	a) Exercise	<b>b)</b> Don't exercise	c) Exercises	d) Not exercise			
	9 make friend	ds with people you	don't know.				
	a) Didn't	b) Aren't	c) Doesn't	d) Don't			
	0say unkind	things to your frien	ds.				
	a) Always	b) Often	c) Never	d) Do			
2	Complete the senten	ces with the correc	t form of the word	s) in brackets:			
	1(No						
	2. Sit down and						
	3(D	oing) your best to a	chieve your goals.				
	4. Children,	(walking) ca	refully while crossing	the road.			
	<b>5.</b> (To	brush) your teeth	before going to bed.				
	6 (Talk) during the lesson. Listen carefully.						





### Writing

### Inventions for a sustainable future

اختراعات لمستقبل مستدام

(1) What are the sustainable

inventions?

(2) What do they do?

### **Future inventions**

(3) Why are they sustainable?

(4) How do they help the environment?

### Example

### "Future inventions"

Inventions for a sustainable future are very important. They help protect our planet and make life better. Solar panels are one great invention. They use the sun to make electricity. Electric cars are another good invention. They do not pollute the air. Recycling machines help turn old things into new things, eco-friendly ATMs help us recycle old electronic devices. Plant-based batteries are better for the environment than traditional batteries. These inventions help us use resources wisely and protect the environment. By using these inventions, we can make the world a better place for everyone.

Check Point

### Writing tips

Use a heading to tell people what your paragraph is about.

استخدم عنوانًا لتخبر الناس عن موضوع فقرتك.

# TEST YOURSELF

Unit 4 (122)

			Scan & listen
1 Listen and choose t	he correct answer	from a, b, c, or d:	و الاستماع نص الاستماع
1. What are the ocean	ns full of?		فه نمایهٔ الکتاب
a) Paper.	b) Wool.	c) Wood.	d) Plastic.
2. How is that for the	life in the ocean?		
a) Good.	b) Bad.	c) Famous.	d) Interesting.
3. What project can v	ve do to help that?		
a) Clean-up.		b) Tree-planting	
c) Solar-powered.		d) Rubbish-throw	ing.
4. Why do ships take	it back to land?		
a) For living.	b) For using.	c) For recycling.	d) For planting.
	uina dialam		
2 Complete the follow	wing dialog:	dad is going to pick	her un home.
Kady is going to the Kady: I'm going to	e cinema and ner i	at this evening to pick	d you like to come?
Kady : I'm going to	o see the new movi	e trus everning. Woul	a you like to come.
Zainab : (1)		#42500EPCCD520#90454000ETTF00FCF(FD#CF0 4	
Kady : I have an ex			7
Zainab : Really? Tha	nks! (2)to play to	onic at the sports cel	nter
Kady : No, Jasmer	is going to play tel	inis at the sports cer	itei.
Zainab : (3)			
Kady : It starts at 9	g p.m.	a after the movie?	
Zainab : How are we	e going to get nome	e after the movie:	
Kady : My dad has	s a car. (4)	######################################	************************
Zainab : OK. Where			
Kady : (5)	***************************************	***************************************	
3 Read and complete	e the text with wor	ds from the follow	ing list:
		recycle – green – cy	
			future. These ATMs
will help us (2)	old devices. W	hen you put your	old device in it, the
machine tells you h	ow much money vo	ou can have for it. Th	en, you can keep the
money or give it to	a (3) They s	how how (4)	technology can help
protect the environ		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	3,
protect the environ	illiferte.		
4 Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. Now, open the	to choose th	e color you want.	
a) battery	b) screen	c) color bar	d) network
2. Scientists	new medicines to		ent.
a) develop	b) recycle	c) fix	d) face

3 on the ico	n for one second a	nd it will open your p	hotos.
a) Press	b) Design	c) Take	d) Erase
4. Cycling is a totally	form of tra	nsport.	
a) modern	b) sustainable	c) solar powered	d) new
5. My grandparents bo	ught a piece of	near the lake to	plant apple trees
a) planet	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	-	d) device
6. This app has a lot of	for change	ging photos.	
a) affects	b) reviews	c) seasons	d) effects
7 the photo	to a folder to save i	it.	
a) Tag	b) Drag	c) Delete	d) Tap
8. Please, the	door when you lea	ave.	
a) close		c) closing	d) closes
9 me when y	ou finish the repor	t.	
a) Call	b) Called	c) Calling	d) Calls
10. OK, you can go out b	outlate.		
a) not be	b) don't	c) don't be	d) not
5 Complete the senten	ces with the corre	ct form of the word	s) in brackets:
1(Not) fo			,
2. Laila, sit down and			
3. Eat healthy food and			our hands.
4. To make a video call,	(tap)	ped) on this icon.	
6 Write a paragraph of			
o write a paragraph or	"A sustainable i		
		***************************************	
		**************************************	
4000404101410040404040404040404			
***************************************	************************		44 P4 P4 64 64 64 F4
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	***************************************
Challenging Questions			مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
Complete the senten	ces with the corre	ct form of the word(	s) in brackets:
1 (Is) kind t	o your classmates a	and help them.	
2 You can use social n		·	
3 Karim, (ho			s homowork by
himself.	ciping/ your brothe	a. I want min to do m	3 HOINEWORK DY
riiiiseli.			



# Lessons 3 & 4

SB pages 48 - 51

# **A** Vocabulary

### **Key Vocabulary**

سية	الرئيا	ات	المفرد

account (n)	حساب	freeze (v)	يجهد
aim (n)	هدف	hacker (n)	مخترة/متسلل إلكتر
behavior (n)	سلوك	horrible (adj)	فظيع/رهيب/مروع
bully (y-ied) (v/n)	يتنمر/متنمر	link (n)	رابط
bullying (n)	التنمر	nasty (adj)	بدیء/کریه
character (n)	رمز/شخصية	password (n)	كلعة السر/المرور
control (led) (v)	يتحكم فى	personal information (n)	معلومات شخصية
cyberbully (y-ied) (v/n)	يتنعر/العتنمر الإلكترونه	platform (n)	منصة
cyberbullying (n)	التنمر الإلكترونى	private (adj)	خاص (ملكية خاصة)
delete (d) (v)	يمسح/يحذف	prove (d) (v)	يثبت/يبرهن
download (ed) (v)	يحمل من الإنترنت	request (ed) (v/n)	يطلب/طلب
efficiently (adv)	بكفاءة	treat (ed) (v)	يعامل/يعالج

### **Additional Vocabulary**

### المفردات الإضافية

Mante de la company			
chat (ted) (v/n)	يدردش/دردشة	record (ed) (v/n)	يسجل/سجل
comment (ed) (v/n)	يعلق/تعليق	rude (adj)	غير مهذب
cycle (d) (v)	يركب دراجة	rule (n)	قاعدة
cool (ed) (v)	يبرد	science (n)	علوم/عنم
design (ed) (v)	يممم	technological (adj)	تكنولوجى
electronic messaging (n)	الرسائل الإلكترونية	temperature (n)	درجة حرارة
headphones (n)	سماعات الرأس	upset (v/adj)	يغضب/ غاضب
letter (n)	حرف	video call (n)	مكالمة فيديو
position (n)	مكانة	natural (adj)	طبيعى
produce (d) (v)	ينتج	Haturai (adj)	

### Choose and complete: (aim - record - cyberbully - cycle)

لقباس فهمك للمفردات الرئسية

2 Shady wants to take his bike, so he can .....around the park.

والإضافية.

بهدف هذا انتدريب

3 Nahla's .....is to be a doctor. That's why she studies hard.

### **Language Expressions**

### التعبيرات اللغوية

accept	>	friend requests	يقبل طلبات صداقة	give	>	a presentation ديميًا	يقدم عرضًا تق
do	>	a job	پۇدى وظيفة	press	>	a button	يضفط على زر
get	>	hold of	ٍ يستحوذ على	stay/keep	>	safe online بالإنترنت	ييقب آمنا علم
post	>	a comment	ٍ ينشر تعليق	make	>	a list	يعد قائمة

### **Prepositions**

#### حروف الجر

as a result of	كنتيجة لـ	on social media	على وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
click on	ينقر على	mix of	خلیط/مزیج من
hide behind	يختبئ خلف	turn into	يحول الم

### **Conjugations of Irregular Verbs**

#### تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pro	esent	Past simple	P.P.	Pn	esent	Past simple	P.P.
choose	يختار	chose	chosen	lose	يفقد/يخسر	lost	lost
hide	يختبئ/يختفى	hid	hidden	send	يرسل	sent	sent

### **Words and Opposites**

#### الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمساح	Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	اهسهد
accept	يقبل	refuse	يرفض	simple	نستط	complex	معقد
appear	يظمر	disappear	يختفى	strong	قوی	weak	بمتمب
careful	حريض	careless	عممل	turn on	يفتح	turn off	يفلق
false	مزيف/خطأ	true	صحيح	useful	مفيد	useless	عديم الفائدة

### Choose and complete:

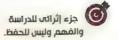
at - on - press - careless

1 Nahed had to .....a button to start the machine.

2 Please, click ..... the link to open the website.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقباس فهمك للتعبيرات النفوية وحروف الحر وتصريفات الأفعال والكلمات وعكسما.





Definitions	التعريفات	
accept يقبل	agree to something	
aim هدف	what you want to achieve when you do something	يعامل (1)
یبرد cool	to lose heat	4 1177 + 22 22 23111011 17
cyberbullying التنمر الإلكترونى	treating <sup>(1)</sup> someone badly either online or through electronic messaging	نتعم (2)
device جهاز	a small electronic machine	9819 930 EEG (mm. 04-,003 04) 240
efficiently مكفاءة	quickly and with good results(2)	
freeze يجمد	to turn water into ice	(3) आंट ठ्वे
hacker مخترف	a person who uses computers to get hold of (3) private information	251 927 WERNE ( 44475 # % 1h
hide behind یختبۂ خلف	to put yourself in a position (4) where you cannot be seen	(4) موقع (4)
nasty میاکریه	very bad or unkind(5)	430000 / 40 40 Jan 30031003301
prove يثبت/يبرهن	to show that something is true	غير عطوف (5)
ينشر post	to put on social media	

### الكلمات ومرادفها

veorus and synony	113		
Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
hard (adj)	صعب	difficult	rien
horrible (adj)	فظيع/رهيب/مروع	terrible	فظيع

### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
care (n)	رعاية	-less	تعطى عكس المعنى	careless (adj)	مهمل

### البادئة Prefix

Prefix منادئة	Function قفيلة	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
dis-	تعطى عكس المعنى	appear (v)	يظمر	disappear (v)	يختفى

## **B** Reading & Listening Skills

### Pre-reading question:

Lesson 3: Online safety

- What are some examples of bad behavior online?

Look at the headings in the article. What do you think it is about?

SB page 48

When you go online to send messages, play video games, download an app, or just check your social media, it's important to remember a few simple rules (1) that can keep you safe.

### 1. Choose strong passwords

It's important to use a password that is a mix of letters, numbers, and special characters (2) like !, &, or \$. Long passwords are also a good idea as they are hard to guess. Never use your name or date of birth, your pet's name, or anything that hackers can guess from your social media.



قواعد (1)	رموز (2)
تعلیف (3)	يحذف (4)
حساب (5)	طلبات الصداقة (6)
معلومات شخصية (7)	التنمر الإلكترونى (8)
فظیم / کریہ (9)	

#### 2. Think before you post

When you post a comment (3) or photo on social media, it stays there forever- even if you delete (4) it from your account (5). Don't post or share anything nasty or false.

### 3. Be careful of friend requests

Don't accept friend requests <sup>(6)</sup> from people you don't know. Always tell your parents if someone you don't know sends you messages or wants to chat with you, and don't click on any links they send you. Never share personal information <sup>(7)</sup> with anyone.

### 4. Be kind online

Cyberbullying (8) is a big problem for young people. It's easier for bullies to post horrible (9) messages online as they can hide behind a false name. Cyberbullying can happen any time you are online – at home, at school, or out with your friends. Tell an adult if someone is bullying you. And always be kind online.

### Post-reading questions:

- 1) What makes a password strong?.....
- 2 What information should you not put in a password?.....
- 3 What shouldn't you share or post?

### Lesson 4: Science and technology



### Pre-listening question:

- In your opinion, what's the most important invention?

### Listen to a talk about science and technology.

SB page 50

Reader: Science and technology - what's the difference?

Well, science tell us about the world and how everything in it works. Technology, on the other hand, helps us to solve(1) problems. It also helps us to do things better and more quickly.

In science, we ask questions about the natural (2) world - questions like, if this happens, why does this always happen next? To answer these questions, we do tests. We must look carefully at the results (3) of the tests to check



أجمزة (6) درجة الحرارة (5) الكهرباء (7)

whether our ideas are correct. If we can use science to prove (4) something, we know it is a fact. For example, we can do tests to show that, at sea level, if fresh water cools to a temperature (5) of zero degrees Celsius, it always freezes into solid ice.

In technology, we use the information we learn from science to solve problems and find new ways to do things. Sometimes we do this by making devices (6) such as phones and computers. Of course, to make a device that uses electricity (7), we must first understand how electricity works - in other words, the science behind the technology!

So, in short, science is about understanding the world, while technology is about using that understanding of the world to make and do things that help it. Post-listening questions:

- 1 When does water freeze?
- What is the difference between science and technology?

# PRACTICE

## **Vocabulary Exercises**

△ Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

choose the correct an	iswer from a, b, c, c	ora:	
1. Don't share	information with a	nyone.	
a) personal	b) technological	c) unpleasant	d) public
2. Your password shoul			
a) with		c) for	d) off
3. Students should follo	w their school	to be safe.	
a) chats	b) rules	c) posts	d) records
4. Never friend	d requests from peo	ple you don't know.	
a) offend	b) prove	c) accept	d) refuse
5. It's important to reme	ember tos	afe online.	
a) accept	b) press	c) stay	d) give
6is treating som	neone badly either o	online or through ele	ctronic messaging
a) Freezing	b) Cyberbullying	c) Information	d) Hacking
7. The teacher liked Arw	a for her excellent .		
a) password	b) comment	c) platform	d) behavior
8. Don't buy that coat-it	t looks cheap and	***************************************	
a) nasty		b) special	
c) private		d) technological	
9. The software makes it	t easier to	music from the inter	net.
a) cool		c) download	
10. My aunt is smart in so	lving problems. She	e solves them	***** 9
a) efficiently		c) eventually	d) wrongly
<ol> <li>Tell an adult if someor</li> </ol>	ne isyou.		
a) cooling		c) controlling	
12. Don't use easy passwo			
a) tips	b) hackers	c) letters	d) requests
<ol><li>When you post somet</li></ol>	hing, it is hard to	it from the in	ternet.
a) delete	b) comment	c) prove	d) disappear
<ol><li>My little brother alway</li></ol>		e sofa when we play	hide and seek.
a) in	b) off	c) at	d) behind

# Time to Practice



### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Never ever tell anyo	one your account	**************	
		c) password	d) message
2. Click on this	to visit our web	site.	
a) link	b) post	c) comment	d) message
3. Merna likes to share	e photos of her fan	nily social me	edia.
a) at	b) in	c) on	d) of
4. Hana spent a lot of	time on social med	dia. Shehe	r account every
10 minutes.			
a) checked	b) proved	c) offended	d) controlled
5. Eslam can	. his smart car with	his phone.	
a) record	b) control	c) happen	d) post
6. The school has a pro	ogram to stop	The students will lea	rn good behaviors
		c) temperature	
		line through InstaPay.	
		c) password	d) account
8. The weather was			
-		c) horrible	d) useful
9. This is gre	eat for sharing pho	tos.	
a) presentation	b) button	c) video call	d) platform
10. Nasser a g	great job of cleaning	ng his room every Satu	rday.
		c) checks	
11. The teacher explain understood.			
a) simple	b) hard	c) complex	d) unpleasant
12. Nelly is very worrie	ed because she will	a presentation	on in front of
the whole class.			
a) get	b) give	c) do	d) miss
13. Don't believe ever	ything you read on	lline; some information	n is
a) hard	b) simple	c) false	d) true
14. The kids made the	ir fatherv	when they made a lot o	of noise.
a) careless	b) happy	c) upset	d) nasty

ك لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فه ملحة التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



### Language



### The present simple tense

**Affirmative** 

الاثبيات

تذكره زمن المضارع البسيط

مصحر الفعل .l/You/We/They + inf/ اسم جمع

••9• • I usually walk to school.

• They play football on Fridays.

+ (s, es, ies) اسم مفرد (He/She/It + inf. اسم مفرد

e.g. • Fady eats his lunch at three.

• The cat carries its babies on its back

Negative

النفس

مصدر الفعل /l/You/We/They + don't + inf. اسم جمع

eq. of don't walk to school.

• We don't play football on Fridays.

مصدر الفعل .He/She/It + doesn't + inf/ اسم مفرد

e.g. Wael doesn't eat his lunch at three.

Manal doesn't get up early.

Question

السؤال

?... مصدر الفعل + inf. الفاعل Po/Does + subject الفاعل

e.g. A: Do you walk to school?

B: Yes, I do. / No. I don't.

?... مصدر الفعل + inf. الفاعل + do/does + subject كلمة استفهام

•• g. A: Where does your father work?

B: He works in an office.



تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك لثدرس.



### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

Eman ...... (travel) to school by bike every day.

- الإجابة الصحيحة هم (travels) لأن الفاعل مفرد والجملة فم زمن المضارع البسيط.

......(not) like playing handball. We like football.

- الإحابة الصحيحة هي (don't) لأن الفاعل جمع والجملة منفية في زمن المضارع البسيط.

### The zero conditional

Usage

الاستخدام

We use the zero conditional to talk about facts and things that are always true.

- نستخدم الحالة الشرطية الصغرية للحديث عن الحقائق والأشياء الته تكون صحيحة دائعنا. أي مع الحقائق والعادات الثابتة بوجو عام.

- g If you heat water, it boils.
  - You get purple if you mix red and blue.

التكوين

Affirmative: الاثبات

inf./inf. + s)) مضارع بسيط + (الفاعل) + مضارع بسيط + (الفاعل) + مضارع بسيط + (الفاعل) + غالم (inf./inf. + s)

e.g. If water boils, it evaporates.

(inf./inf. + s) if subject (الفاعل) + مضارع بسيط (inf./inf. + s) مضارع بسيط (inf./inf. + s)

e.g. Metals sink if we throw them in water.

Negative: النفى

- e.g. If you don't water plants, they die.
  - It doesn't get warm if the sun doesn't shine.

### Question

السؤال

inf. ...? + (الفاعل) + do/does + subject (كلمة استفهام) + inf. ...?

- g If the sun sets, does it get dark?
  - If you mix blue and yellow, what do you get?

?مضارع بسيط + الفاعل + inf. + if + الفاعل + do/does + الفاعل

- e.g. Does water turn into ice if you freeze it?
  - Where does the sun go if it sets?



(7) تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1) If we add oil to water, they ...... (doesn't) mix.

- الإجابة الصحيحة هم (don't) لأنها حالة صفرية والفاعل جمع.

We get orange if we ...... (mixed) red and yellow.

- الإجابة الصحيحة هي (mix) لأنها حالة صفرية والفاعل جمع.

# PRACTICE

## Language Exercises

& Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

## 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

	1. Water if ye	ou heat it to 100°C.		
	a) is boiling	b) boil	c) boils	d) boiled
	2. If you put water in t	he freezer, it	ice.	
	a) become	b) becomes	c) became	d) becoming
	3. Students don't care	if the lesson	boring.	
	a) being	b) be	c) was	d) is
	4. My grandma gets so	sad if we	. call her for long.	
	a) weren't	b) aren't	c) doesn't	d) don't
	5. I feel sick if I	too much chocol	ate.	
	a) eating	b) ate	c) eats	d) eat
	6 your teach	ner get upset if you	don't do your home	work?
	a) Was	b) Has	c) Does	d) Is
	7. What if yo	u are sick?		
	a) happen	b) happens	c) happened	d) happening
	8. Plants die if they	get enough	water.	
	a) don't	b) doesn't	c) aren't	d) won't
	9. If I ill, I dor	't go to school.		
	a) was	b) wasn't	c) am	d) am not
	10. If you add sugar to t	ea, itswee	eter.	
	a) become	b) becomes	c) becoming	d) became
2	Complete the senter	ces with the corre	ct form of the word	d(s) in brackets:
	1. If there			
	2. If my daughter			
	3. What	(you/do) if you I	have a headache?	
	4. If there is a storm, m			e sofa.
	5. If the sun	(shine) brigi	htly, all plants and fl	owers grow fast.
	6. The flowers die in ho			





### Discussing which devices are important and why.

مناقشة أي أحمزة مهمة، ولماذا؟



Which device do you think is the most important? أي جهاز هو الأكثر أهمية في رأيك؟

I think phones are the most important.

أعتقد أن الهواتف هـى الأكثر أهمية.





Why do you think that?

لملذا تعتقد ذاكى

Because we use them for so many things!

لأننا نستخدمها استخدامات عديدة!





I think laptops are also important.

أعتقد أن أجهزة الحاسب المحمول مهمة أبضًا.

Yes, I agree.

نعم أتفق.



### Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

### Complete the following dialog:

Jana and Hana are	talking about the most	important d	levices
-------------------	------------------------	-------------	---------

Jana: Do you use any electronic devices? Jana : (2).....? Hana: I think a laptop is the most important. What about you?

Hana: (4)

Jana: Because we use it to communicate.

Hana: What else do you think is important? 

Hana: I agree, tablets are very helpful.

or not?

### How to write about the most important device

كيفية الكتابة عن الجماز الأكثر أهمية (1) Which device do you think (2) Why do you think is the most important? that? Important devices (3) What do people (4) Is it eco-friendly use it for?

### Example

### The most important device

The most important device for many people is the smartphone. A smartphone helps us stay connected with family and friends. We can call, text, and use social media on it. It is also useful for work and school because we can check emails and search for information. Smartphones have cameras, so we can take photos and videos. They also have maps to help us find places. Many people use smartphones to play games and listen to music. Overall, smartphones are very helpful and make our lives easier. They are small and do many things.

Write a paragraph on an important device.
write a paragraph on an important device.

### Writing tips

Use varied sentence patterns in your writing. There should be both long and short sentences. - استخدم نعاذج متنوعة فم الجمل. بجب أن تكون هناك جمل طويلة وأحرى فَصيرة فم الفقرة.

## **TEST YOURSELF**

Unit 4 Lessons

### 1 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Many people use different devices every day. The smartphone is one of the most important devices. It helps us stay connected with family and friends. We can call, text, and use social media on a smartphone. Another important device is the laptop. Laptops are very useful for work and school. People use them to write, research, and play games. Tablets are also important. They are good for reading and watching videos. Some people like smart TVs because they can watch movies and TV shows on the internet. All these devices make our lives

easier and more fun. It	ley fielp us commi	urneace, rearry arra	entertain ourserves.
A) Answer the following 1. What is the main it			
2. What does the un		"them" refer to?	***************************************
		- Trender to	**************************************
3. Which device do		ost important?	
B) Choose the correct	answer from a, b	o, c, or d:	
4. There are	devices in this p	assage.	
a) two	b) three	c) four	d) five
5 are goo	d for reading and	watching videos.	
a) Smartphones	b) Laptops	c) Smart TVs	d) Tablets
6. The word "enterto	<i>in"</i> is similar in me	eaning to	
a) enjoy	b) prove	c) recognize	d) collect
Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c	;, or d:	
1. Ia new gar			
a) hid			
2. Mayar finished her w	ork and	on time. Her teach	er was happy.
a) suddenly			d) horribly
3. Mazin ever	yone with kindne	SS.	
a) produces			d) shares
4. Can you th			
a) prove	b) recognize		d) achieve

5. Water can	in the very cold w	reather.	
a) hide	b) click	c) press	d) freeze
6. In hot weather, the	hegets very	y high.	
a) account	b) platform	c) password	d) temperature
7. Please,	on this post after rea	ding it.	
a) delete	b) choose	c) comment	d) send
8. If you fi	ire, you get burned.		
a) touched	b) touch	c) touching	d) touches
9. We take a taxi if v	velate.		
a) will be	b) be	c) were	d) are
O. I always	happy if I listen to m	y mom's voice.	
a) feel	b) feels	c) feeling	d) felt
<ul><li>2. My mother gets a</li><li>3. If you</li></ul>	angry if i(broke) your le	-	omework every day
3. If you		eg, it hurts.	
3. If you4. If you	(broke) your le	eg, it hurts. button, the machin	ne stops.
3. If you4. If you	(broke) your le	eg, it hurts. button, the machin	ne stops.
3. If you4. If you	(broke) your le	eg, it hurts. button, the machin	ne stops.
3. If you4. If you	of about (80-90) we he most important i	eg, it hurts. button, the machin	ne stops.
3. If you	cof about (80-90) we he most important in the most important in th	eg, it hurts. button, the machinords on: modern invention'	ne stops. , مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
3. If you	ences with the correction (careful). The floor	eg, it hurts. button, the machinords on: modern invention'  ct form of the word is wet.	ne stops. , مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب l(s) in brackets:
3. If you	cof about (80-90) we he most important in the most important in th	eg, it hurts. button, the machinords on: modern invention'  ct form of the word is wet.	ne stops. , مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب l(s) in brackets:



# Lessons 5 & 6

# **A** Vocabulary

SB pages 52 - 55

<b>Key Vocabulary</b>			مفردات الرئيسية
ashamed (adj) (by)	خجلان/مستح (من)	participate (d) (v)	يشارك
awesome (adj)	راثع	part-time (adj)	دوام جزئب
cautious (adj)	حذر/حريص	profile (n)	ملف/حساب تعریفی
competition (n)	مسابقة/منافسة	realize (d) (v)	يدرك
console (n)	وحدة تحكم	report (ed) (v)	يبلغ عن
detect (ed) (v)	גבנ	rescue (d) (v)	غقن
difficulty (n)	giđen	research (n)	(بمملد) ثعب
embarrassed (adj)	محرج/مرتبك	savings (n)	<b>مدخرات</b>
engineering (n)	المندسة	scam (n)	احتيال/نصب
fair (n)	معرض	scammer (n)	محتال/نصاب/مخادع
gamer (n)	لاعب ألعاب الفيديو	scientific (adj)	بمفاد
international (adj)	دولہ/عالمہ	seem (ed) (v)	تندف
life jacket (n)	سترة النجاة	trust (ed) (v)	يثق في
limited-edition (adj)	إصدار محدود	winner (n)	فائز

### Additional Vocabulary

### المفردات الإضافية

aged (adj)	بالغ من العمر	No way!	مستحيل/لا مفر
amazed (adj)	مذهول/مندهش	the International Science and	
amazing (adj)	مذهل/مدهش	Engineering Fair (ISEF) المندسة (ISEF)	) المعرض الدولب للعلوم و
catchy title	عنوان جذاب	proudly (adv)	بفخر
explain (ed) (v)	يشرح	prize (n)	جائزة
event (n)	حدث	reply (y-ied) (v)	עַכ
excited (adj)	متشوق/متحمس	respond (v)	يرد
eye-catching (adj)	لافتة للنظر	review (n)	نقد/مراجعة
finally/eventually (adv)	أخيرًا	smart (adj)	ذکہ
half price	نصف السعر/الثمن	talented (adj)	موهوب
seller (n)	بائع	worry (y-ied) (v)	يقلق

### Choose and complete: difficulty - proudly - rescued - smart

1 The lifeguard ...... the boy from the pool. He saved his life.

2 Mariam .....showed her painting to the class.

3 Some people find a .....in learning a new language.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فعمك للمفردات الرئيسة والإضافية.

### Language Expressions

Language Expressions			لتعبيرات اللغوية
lead > the way	يقود المسيرة	as fast as possi	بأسرع ما يمكن ble
call-to-action	دعوة للعمل	catch > his	eye يلفت انتباهه
get > attention	يجذب الانتباه		
add > your votes	أضف أصواتكم	make > the	يقوم بالدفع

**Prepositions** 

الجر	حروف

work in groups	يعمل فى مجموعات	participate iii	یشترك فی
at the fair	فى المعرض	participate in	44 et 20.
in trouble	فب ورطة	save up	يدخر
glad about	سعيد بشأن	on your own	بعفردك
for sale	للبيع	on a gaming forum	فَى منتدى الألعاب

**Conjugations of Irregular Verbs** 

#### تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pr	esent	Past simple	P.P.	Pres	ent	Past simple	P.P.
catch	يمسك/يصطاد	caught	caught	lead	يقود	led	led
cost	يكلف	cost	cost	speak u	р		
hurt	يؤذي/يضر	hurt	hurt	لديه	یبوح بما	spoke up	spoken up

**Words and Opposites** 

#### الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الخلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	اهساعد
expensive	غائم الثمن	cheap .	رخيص
positive	إيجابى	negative	سئنب

### **Choose and complete:** (up – caught – in – negative

- 1 The shiny new bike in the window ..... the boy's eye.
- (2) The test results were positive and made her happy. They weren't ......
- 3 Mahmoud was .....trouble for breaking the window.



# Language Notes



1) the first (عدد ترتيبه) to + inf.

أول من.....

Maybe he could be the first person to message the seller.

(be) gone

ذهب وضاع

All his money was gone.





**Definitions** 

التعريفات

awesome	رائع	something really good or amazing
cautious	حذر/حريص	someone who does something slowly and carefully
embarrassed	محرج	someone who feels ashamed by something they did
expensive	غالب الثمن	something that costs a lot of money
limited-edition	صدار محدود	something of which there are only a few

**Words and Synonyms** 

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
cautious (adj)	حذر/حريص	careful	حريص
participate (v)	يشارك	take part in	يشارك

اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكنمة	Suffix اللاحقة	Function مُقيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
difficult (adj)	صعب	-у	تحويل الصفة لاسم	difficulty (n)	يعوني
win (v)	يفوز	-er	تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل	winner (n)	فائز

البادئة Prefix

البادئة Prefix	Function مُظيفة	ال <b>Word</b>	I The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
in-	مظمى عكس المعنم	expensive (adj) مالم الثمن	inexpensive (adj)	غير مكلف

neck Point

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Thes a cautious ma	n. nes always	******** \$	
a) careless	b) careful	c) useless	d) negative
2 To get the noun fro	om the adjective "dif	ficult", we add the	suffix "
a) -ly	b) -ment	c) -ist	d) -y
3 Neil Armstrong wa	s the first person	on the mo	
a) walks	b) to walking	c) to walk	d) walking

## **Reading & Listening Skills**

Pre-reading question: - What is a scam?

### Lesson 5: Literature



Read and listen to the story. How is Ali scammed?

### SB page 52

### Scammed!

Ali read the post carefully, and then read it again. "No way!" he thought.

He was on his favorite gaming forum(1), Usually, he used it to chat to other gamers, but this morning another type of post caught his eye. In it, someone wanted to sell a limited-edition(2) games console. Consoles like that were very expensive, and there weren't many of them. Ali wanted it!

Ali checked the time of the post: 2 am. It was now 8 am. Maybe he could be the first person to message the seller!

From his part-time<sup>(3)</sup> job in a restaurant, Ali had some savings<sup>(4)</sup>. He also had LE 500 from his grandma for his birthday. He checked his account: yes, he had enough for the console!

The seller had a good profile and lots of positive reviews<sup>(5)</sup>. So, Ali sent him a message.

This console looks awesome<sup>(6)</sup>! Why is it half price?

The seller replied quickly. He explained that the console was a present, but he already had one. He sent Ali some photos and videos of it.

Thanks, Ali messaged back. I'll take it!

The seller told Ali where to send the money, and Ali made the payment<sup>(7)</sup>. He felt excited - his friends would be amazed when he told them!

Every day, Ali waited for the console to arrive. After three days, he messaged the seller again.

The console hasn't arrived yet. When did you send it? Another three days went by. No reply. No console. All began to worry. He messaged the seller again.





- منتدى الألمان (1)
- إصدار محدود (2)
- دوام جزئت (3)
- مدخرات (4)
- تقييمات إيجابية (5)
- رائم (6)
- الدفع (7)

The console still hasn't arrived. Please reply! (8) let Nothing. A whole week went by, and then another until احتبال (9) finally Ali realized<sup>(8)</sup> it was a scam<sup>(9)</sup>. He felt terrible, and very embarrassed(10). All his money was gone and he had nothing to محرد (10) show for it. حرس (11) Eventually, Ali knew that he needed to tell someone. رسمات (12) "Mom, Dad, I need to talk to you ..." Ali felt much better after speaking to his parents. They helped him report the scammer. The next time Ali went onto the gaming forum, the post was gone. He felt glad about speaking up, so the scammer couldn't do the same thing to someone else. He also learned to be cautious(11) when shopping online. It was a difficult lesson, but an important one. Over the next few months, Ali worked hard at the restaurant and saved up enough money to buy the console from an official(12) seller. "Remember," he said to his friends when he proudly showed them his new console, "If something doesn't seem right, stop, think, and speak to your parents or another adult for advice. It could be a scam!" Post-reading questions: 1 What does Ali usually do on the gaming forum? 2 Where does Ali work? 3 Why does Ali trust the seller at first? 4) How much did Ali's grandma give him for his birthday? 5 What reason does the seller give for selling the console?

### Lesson 6: Problem-solving tech

### Pre-reading question:

- What inventions do you hope to see in the future?

Read and listen to the blog. Answer the questions.

SB page 54

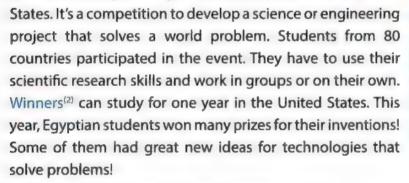
0 •

### Solve it with tech!

### Students lead the way!

Do you think great inventions only come from adults and famous scientists? Think again!

This month, 24 talented students from Egypt, aged 14-18, participated<sup>(1)</sup> in the International Science and Engineering Fair (ISEF) in the United





(1) என்ம

الفائزون (2)

فات ورطة (3)

ينقذ (4)

يحدد (5)

### Some project ideas in the competition:

- A smart life jacket that can help people in trouble<sup>(3)</sup> at sea to be rescued<sup>(4)</sup> as fast as possible.
- A technology that cleans dirty water in a way that doesn't hurt the planet.
- A mobile phone app that can detect<sup>(5)</sup> when a student has reading difficulties and help them.

Which new technology do you think is the most important? Why? Please add your votes in the comments.







# PRACTICE

## **Vocabulary Exercises**

▲ Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

. (	hoose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c, c	or d:		
1	. The new gaming	has amazing	graphics.		
	a) skill			d) payment	
2	. I recognized Nada fr				
	a) profile	b) review	c) present	d) advertisement	
3	Lailaher m	nistake, but it was to	o late.		
	a) did	b) rescued	c) reported	d) realized	
4	The parents were	by their child	lren's rude behavior	•	
	a) positive	b) ashamed	c) international	d) official	
5	. The students	the problem to th	ne school principal.		
	a) reported	b) trusted	c) rescued	d) avoided	
6	There is a mobile ap	p that can	students' difficulties	and help them.	
	a) report	b) rescue	c) detect	d) avoid	
7. Fatma her cat when it fell in the lake.					
	a) worried	b) trusted	c) realized	d) rescued	
8. Mahdy got a/an job after school because				ants to buy a new	
	mobile.				
	a) scientific	b) limited-edition	c) part-time	d) embarrassed	
9	They did fo	or their project on th	e internet.		
	a) research	b) review	c) scam	d) profile	
10	. Sally's mom usually	tells her to be	while crossing t	he street.	
	a) amazed	b) cautious	c) talented	d) proud	
11	. Shaimaa won a	for her aweson	ne painting.		
	a) prize	b) profile	c) price	d) fair	
12	. Wesam felt	. when he made tha	t mistake.		
	a) talented	b) official	c) embarrassed	d) scientific	
13	The new movie was	We liked i	t so much.		
	a) useless	b) negative	c) cautious	d) awesome	
14	Noor faced	. doing her homewo	rk, but her mother l	helped her.	
	a) skill	b) difficulty	c) console	d) payment	
15	Fares won first place	e in the writing	***************************************		
	a) competition	b) engineering	c) prize	d) scammer	

# Time to Practice



>	Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c,	or d:			
	1. This website has a g	ood profile and lots	of positive	٠		
	a) event	b) research	c) reviews	d) prize		
	2. Ammar wants to stu	2. Ammar wants to study when he finishes school.				
	a) messaging	b) engineering	c) solving	d) worrying		
	3. How can you protect	t yourself from an o	online?			
	a) skill	b) life jacket	c) prize	d) scam		
	4. Basma went to the s	Basma went to the science to represent her inventi				
	a) fair	b) gamer	c) research	d) scam		
	5. Nadia decided to	in the next a	rt competition.			
	a) rescue	b) realize	c) avoid	d) participate		
	6. Nabil the a	dvice of his teacher	, so he followed it.			
	a) avoided	b) rescued	c) trusted	d) worried		
	7. Our community org	or.				
	a) event	b) prize	c) seller	d) skill		
	8. My little brother alw	ays speaks loudly to	o attention.			
	a) trust	b) get	c) make	d) do		
	9. Every child should p	out on a/an	. before swimming.			
	a) advertisement	b) research	c) life jacket	d) competition		
4	10. Saif is in dr	awing. He won mar	ny prizes.			
	a) talented	b) ashamed	c) cautious	d) scientific		
-	11. Talal used his	to buy a car.				
	a) message	b) events	c) profiles	d) savings		
1	12. Yasmin knew she wa	as trouble	when she lost her bo	oks.		
	a) on	b) in	c) at	d) of		
1	13. My parents	. the payment for th	eir shopping before	leaving the shop.		
	a) made	b) took	c) gave	d) went		
1	14. Faisal bought a gam	e, but he discovered	d it was a/an	. one.		
	a) part-time	b) talented	c) limited-edition	d) official		
1	15. My cousins played g	ames with other	online.			
	a) winners	b) gamers	c) prizes	d) profiles		

كي لحل المزيد من التدريبات، مَم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين مُن ملحفَ التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



# Skills



يهدف هذا الجزء إلى تعكبن الطالب من كتابة فقرة بشكل حيد.

### How to write about having an online scam

كيفية الكتابة عن التعرض للاحتبال الالكتروني

- When did you experience it?
- What did you do?

- What happened?

- What advice can you present?
- How did you know it was a scam?

### Example

#### "Online scam"

Last month, I experienced a scam. I got an email saying I won a prize. I was excited and followed the link. It asked for my personal information. Later, I felt something was wrong. The website looked strange, and the email had spelling mistakes. I realized it was a scam. I guickly closed the website and didn't give any extra information. I told my parents, and we reported the scam. My advice is to be cautious with emails from unknown people. Always check if the email is real, and never give personal information to strangers. Stay safe online.

### How to write about taking part in a technology competition

كيفية الكتابة عن الاشتراك في مسابقة تكنولوجية

- When did you take part?
- Why is this competition?

- What is your invention?

- What prizes did you win?

- How is it useful?

## Example

### "A technology competition"

Last month, I participated in a technology competition at my school. My invention was a smart water bottle. It detects how much water you drink and reminds you to drink more often. This is useful because many people forget to drink enough water each day. The competition was held to encourage students to create new and helpful technologies. There were many great inventions, but my smart water bottle won the first prize. I won a special prize and a gift card. It was a fun experience, and I learned a lot. Taking part in this competition made me feel proud and excited about future inventions.

# TEST YOURSELF

Unit 4 Lessons

### 1 Complete the following dialog:

Reda got scammed last week.			
Reda : Hi Soliman, ho	ow are you?		
Soliman: Hi Reda, I'm fine. (1)			. about you?
Reda : I'm okay, but something bad happened.			
Soliman: What happened?			
Reda : I got (2)		idendaliseerinesseerin H	
Soliman: Oh no! When did it happen?			
Reda : (3)week. I got an email saying I won a prize.			
Soliman: What (4)they ask you to do?			
Reda : They asked me to give them my personal information.			
Soliman: I think you sho	ould speak with yo	ur (5)	about it.
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:			
1. The store is offering items at			
a) half price	b) review	c) difficulty	d) scam
2. Hamza played games on his new			
a) research	b) console	c) competition	d) winner
3. This tree is over a hundred years.			
a) proud	b) ashamed	c) talented	d) aged
4. Fahd felt proud to be the of the running race.			
a) event	b) prize	c) winner	d) profile
5. Students from 80 countries participated the project.			
a) by	b) in	c) of	d) with
6. This is a title. I liked it.			
a) catchy	b) call-to-action	c) difficult	d) saving
7. Reem put her old bike upsale.			
a) at	<b>b</b> ) by	c) for	d) of
8 the door when you go outside.			
a) Close	b) To close	c) Closing	d) Closed

9. I use my finger p	orint to open the pho	ne if I ren	nember the password.
a) am not	b) not	c) don't	d) haven't
0. If I on	a computer for too lo	ng, I get a headach	e.
a) work	b) worked	c) works	d) working
Complete the se	ntences with the cor	rect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1. If you	(eats) too mu	ich, you get fat.	
2	(Giving) me your pl	none number so th	at I can call you.
3. Do you tell an a	dult if you	(has) a prob	lem?
4	(Be) so rude.		
Reorder the folio	wing words to form	meaningful sente	ences:
	ou – a hot – <b>If</b> – it – p		
**************************			004120049103041091141000000495004550061870
2. carefully – and -	Be – teachers – your	- to - quiet - lister	n.
			03430384884848404084384040803868844188
3. are – do – you –	you - <u>What</u> - ill - if -	do?	
		0 = 4 0 0 b 6 6 0 4 0 2 6 2 6 2 6 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	>+==>+================================
Write an email o	f (80-90) words to y	your friend Hana	to tell her about the
	our name is Esraa.	our mena nana	to ten ner about the
Jeann you made to			0.0
() ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )	1		
(1) ) ( ((((())))) ( ( ( ())) ( ( ())) ( ( ())) ( ( ())) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( ()) ( (			MARKET C & MARKET AND THE AT
19 10 1 1 10 1 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	. 46 1714611517 1177 117 117 177 177 777 1777		ATTACAMENTAL SELECTION OF A PART OF
· · · · · indiff that is say	1 * 7 7 * * Y * * 4 4447 (el) 4 % et   1 1441 2 4124 3402		\$\$\$=\$\$\$\$ \$\$\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$\$\$ \$ \$ \$! \$\$\$ \$ \$ \$
14 75557910 7 4965 747 4551 160 40 4 2000	(( ( ) ) (MAGASATIC ( MAG ) ( ) ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) (	1 ( ) 10 ( ) 3400 ( ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )	and a manufactor manufactor of the
Challenging Question	ons		مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
Complete the ser	ntences with the corr	ect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
•	(To go) to the park		
	(you/do) if you	_	ol?
3 If you have a pr			eak) to your parents?

# General Exercises on Unit



## Listening

Scan & listen

ř	Listen and choose	the correct answer fro	om a, b, c, or d:	نص الاستماع في المنتماع في المنتماع في المنتماع في المنتماع المنتماع في المنت
ĺ	1. When did students	s take part in the comp	petition?	
	a) This year.	b) This month.	c) This week.	d) This Frida
	2. How old are the st	udents?		
	a) Aged 14-18.	<b>b)</b> Aged 41-81.	c) Aged 14-41.	d) Aged 4-8.
	3. Where is it?			
	a) In the KSA.	b) In the ARE.	c) In the UK.	d) In the US.
	4. What does it devel	op?		
	a) Science	b) Engineering	c) Both a & h	d) Nothing

## B

## **Language Functions**

į	Complete the following dialog:
	Emad participated in a competition last month.
	Emad: I'm excited! I participated in a technology competition.
	Nader: That's great! When was it?
	Emad : (1)
	Nader: (2)?
	Emad: It was at my school.
	Nader: (3)?
	Emad: I invented a smart water bottle.
	Nader: Did you win any prizes?
	Emad: (4)
	Nader: (5)! I'm happy for you.

## Reading Comprehension

3 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

prize - will go - go - personal - reported

## 4 Read the following, then answer the guestions:

Last year, I participated in an international technology competition. It was an exciting online event. Students from many countries joined the competition. My project was a smart backpack that students take to school for their books. The backpack had solar panels to charge devices and a GPS to find it if it got lost. It was useful for students and travelers. I worked hard on my project and presented it. I didn't win the first prize, but I got a special gift. The competition taught me a lot about technology and inventions. I also made new friends from different countries. Taking part in this competition was a great experience, and I am proud of my achievement. I look forward to joining more competitions in the future.

A)	<b>Answer</b>	the	follo	owing	questions:
----	---------------	-----	-------	-------	------------

- 1. What is the main idea of the passage?
- 2. What is the smart backpack designed to do?
- 3. How did the competition help the writer?

## B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 4. Students from ......joined the competition.
  - a) locals

b) one country

c) many countries

- d) the writer's school
- - a) GPS

b) device

c) project

- d) backpack
- - a) bag

b) book

c) panel

d) project

## Vocabulary and Structure

## 5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. Electricity is a useful ...... for us. We can't imagine life without it.
  - a) charity
- b) invention
- c) battery
- d) engine
- 2. Solar ..... make electricity from sunlight.
- c) oceans
- a) panels 3. Cotton is a common ...... used in clothes.
- b) devices
- d) reviews

- b) land
- c) plan
- d) material
- - a) rules

a) power

- b) characters
- c) accounts
- d) links

a) position b) request c) chat d) tip  6. It's important to learn to do things		iaya accepted my me		o ciai iii caiai
a) on b) of c) at d) by  7. Don't forget to add your	a) position	b) request	c) chat	d) tip
7. Don't forget to add your	6. It's important t	o learn to do things	your ow	n.
a) presents b) skills c) votes d) prizes  8. too much noise in the office. a) Make b) Making c) Makes d) Don't make  9. If I walk for a long time, my feet a) hurt b) hurts c) hurting d) would hurt  10. the lights before you go to bed. a) Turn off b) Turned off c) Turning off d) Turns off  11. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets 12. (Doesn't) forget to tidy up your room. 13. If babies (Doesn't) hungry, they usually cry. 14. (Quiet) in the library. Don't speak. 15. Water (freeze) if we put it in the freezer.  16. Writing	a) on	b) of	c) at	d) by
8	7. Don't forget to	add your	online to know yo	ur opinions.
a) Make b) Making c) Makes d) Don't make  9. If I walk for a long time, my feet	a) presents	b) skills	c) votes	d) prizes
9. If I walk for a long time, my feet	8. ************************************	oo much noise in the	office.	
a) hurt b) hurts c) hurting d) would hurt  10	a) Make	b) Making	c) Makes	d) Don't make
a) Turn off b) Turned off c) Turning off d) Turns off  Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets  (Doesn't) forget to tidy up your room.  If babies (be) hungry, they usually cry.  (Quiet) in the library. Don't speak.  Water (freeze) if we put it in the freezer.  Writing	9. If I walk for a lo	ng time, my feet	**************************************	
a) Turn off b) Turned off c) Turning off d) Turns off  Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets  (Doesn't) forget to tidy up your room.  (Be) hungry, they usually cry.  (Quiet) in the library. Don't speak.  Water (freeze) if we put it in the freezer.  Writing	a) hurt	b) hurts	c) hurting	d) would hurt
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets	0 ti	ne lights before you g	go to bed.	
(Doesn't) forget to tidy up your room.  (be) hungry, they usually cry.  (Quiet) in the library. Don't speak.  Water(freeze) if we put it in the freezer.  Writing	a) Turn off	b) Turned off	c) Turning off	d) Turns off
	Water	(freeze) if we	put it in the freezer.	of a device you
	. Water	(freeze) if we	put it in the freezer. <b>Priting</b> ords on your review	of a device you
	. Water	(freeze) if we	put it in the freezer. <b>Priting</b> ords on your review	of a device you
	. Water	(freeze) if we	put it in the freezer. <b>Priting</b> ords on your review	of a device you
	. Water	(freeze) if we	put it in the freezer. <b>Priting</b> ords on your review	of a device you l
	Water	(freeze) if we	put it in the freezer. <b>Priting</b> ords on your review	of a device you l

# Bubble Sheet Exercises

Complete the foll	owing dialog:		
Ayman: What do y		re will be like?	
		thnology everywhere.	
		Do you think we will	have flying cars?
a) Sorry		c) No, I don't	
		We will use them in tra	
		r't c) Yes, I will	_
		#\$\$\$7349\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$	
•		vel <b>b)</b> Where do ye	
		d) Who do yo	
Hams: I think we w			
Ayman: Which dev	ice do you think	is the most important?	
		, 196924 1 1964 619 51 4 9 9 51 51 51 51 51 51 51 51 51 51 51 51 51	женов 🐧
a) Yes, I think so		b) No, I don't	think so
c) I think phone	s are the most im	portant	
d) I think phone	s are the least im	portant	
-			?
a) Why do you t		b) How do yo	
c) Who do you t	hink that	d) Where do y	ou think that
Hams: Because we	use them for so	many things!	
Choose the corre	ct form of the w	ord(s) in the brackets fr	om a, b, c, or d:
1 (Are)	you turn on the f	an if it's hot?	
a) Have	b) Do	c) Would	d) Word
	2,00	_,	d) Were
2(Been)		· ·	d) Were
2 (Been)	careful when yo	· ·	
2 (Been) a) Be	careful when yo <b>b</b> ) To be	u go online.	d) To being
a) Be 3. If something goe	careful when yo b) To be es wrong with you	u go online. c) Being	d) To being to the service center.
<ul><li>a) Be</li><li>3. If something goe</li><li>a) will take</li></ul>	careful when yo b) To be es wrong with you b) taking	eu go online.  ©) Being  Ir car,(to take) it	<ul><li>d) To being to the service center.</li><li>d) takes</li></ul>
<ul><li>a) Be</li><li>3. If something goe</li><li>a) will take</li></ul>	careful when yo b) To be es wrong with you b) taking	u go online.  c) Being ar car,(to take) it  c) take	<ul><li>d) To being to the service center.</li><li>d) takes</li></ul>
a) Be 3. If something goe a) will take 4. If my fridge	b) To be s wrong with you b) taking (be) empty b) was	u go online.  c) Being  r car,(to take) it  c) take  y, I shop at the nearest su  c) will be	<ul><li>d) To being to the service center.</li><li>d) takes permarket.</li></ul>
<ul><li>a) Be</li><li>3. If something goe</li><li>a) will take</li><li>4. If my fridge</li></ul>	b) To be s wrong with you b) taking (be) empty b) was	u go online.  c) Being  r car,(to take) it  c) take  y, I shop at the nearest su  c) will be	<ul><li>d) To being to the service center.</li><li>d) takes permarket.</li></ul>
<ul> <li>a) Be</li> <li>3. If something goe</li> <li>a) will take</li> <li>4. If my fridge</li></ul>	b) To be s wrong with you b) taking (be) empty b) was go to school late	cu go online.  c) Being ir car,(to take) it  c) take y, I shop at the nearest su  c) will be again, Salma.	<ul> <li>d) To being</li> <li>to the service center.</li> <li>d) takes</li> <li>permarket.</li> <li>d) would be</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>a) Be</li> <li>3. If something goe</li> <li>a) will take</li> <li>4. If my fridge</li></ul>	b) To be s wrong with you b) taking (be) empty b) was go to school late	cu go online.  c) Being ir car,(to take) it  c) take y, I shop at the nearest su  c) will be again, Salma.	d) To being to the service center. d) takes permarket. d) would be d) Haven't

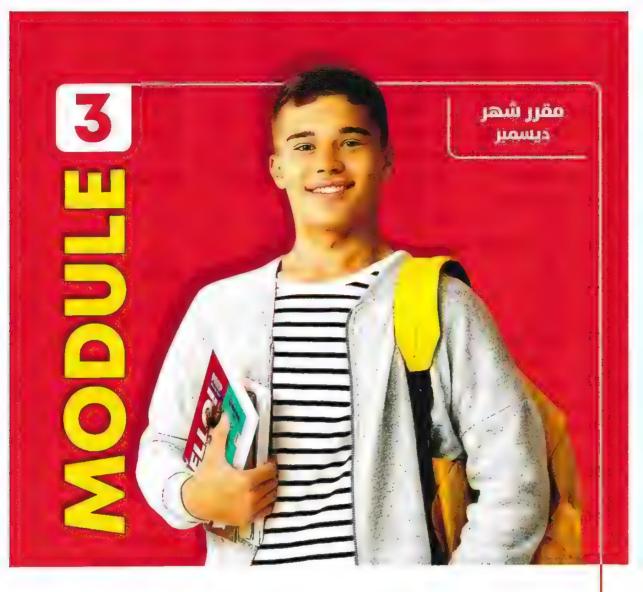
# Module 2 Question Bank on Units 3&4





	Complete the follo	wing dialog:		
	A) Ali and Baher as	e talking about fre	e time.	
	Ali : How do	you usually spend y	our free time?	
	Baher : (1)		xyyooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooo	What about you?
	Ali : (2)		B-54#FF4 Hbb4 BB4444484646424200000466464644444464646464646464	agangsineanscen g
	Baher : Drawing	must be fun.		
	Ali : Who do	you play video game	es with?	
			adapantantantantantantantantantantantantanta	
	Ali : Playing v	vith friends is fun. (4	)	
		adventure games.		
	Ali : (5)		\$ c \q \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	2
	Baher: Yes, of co	urse.		
	B) Samar and Rani	a are talking abou	t staying safe online	2.
		a, can I ask for your		
			0{**1.54.55**1.54.44.09**9.94.99**4.09**4.44.01***	
	Samar : I'm trying	g to be more caution	us online. (2)	
	Rania: You shou	ld use strong passw	ords.	
	***		Dog ang to dang garapa ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang an	
			you post on social m	edia.
		trust emails from ur		
				ey can be dangerous
		l do if I find a stran		
	, ,		0000144+0604038###################################	passaanoacedun <b>a</b>
E	Choose the correc		c, or d:	
	1. Ola the	•		
	a) organized		c) focused	d) cooked
		every mor	_	
		b) skill		d) chef
		cklace with blue		
	a) bazaar			d) principal
		time to finish the		
	a) expert	b) homemade	•	d) extra
			our life much easier.	
	a) charities	b) inventions	c) batteries	d) skills

6. Google is a popu	lar search		
a) panel	b) machine	c) engine	d) device
7. Ramy wears	to listen to mus	ic.	
a) headphones	b) temperatures	c) tips	d) messages
8. The view from th	e top was	l liked it.	
a) talented	b) official	c) unpleasant	d) awesome
9. Lamees gave	a gift for my bi	rthday.	
a) me	b) my	c) mine	d) !
10. I like my friends a	ndalso like	e me.	
a) we	b) they	c) he	d) she
11. Rawda	because she's late for	rher lesson.	
a) runs	b) running	c) was running	d) is running
12. My dad	today. He is on holid	lay.	
a) is working	b) isn't working	c) works	d) doesn't work
13. If you leave ice in	the sun, it	•	
a) melts	b) melt	c) melting	d) melted
14 a messa	age if you can't attend	d the meeting.	
a) Send	b) Sent	c) Sending	d) Sends
15. What yo	our cousins doing in t	the garden?	
a) are	b) is	c) do	d) have
16. Never la	ate again. This is not	safe.	
a) come	b) comes	c) coming	d) came
Complete the sent	ences with the corre	ect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:
1. Amr	(not/use) his compu	ter at the moment	•
2. This is Mona's toy	Give it to	(she).	
3. What	(did) the boys doing	g now?	
4(Us)	want our books.		
5. My cousins	(learn) how to	o swim these days.	
6. If you	(exercises) regularl	y, you get fit.	
7. Maher and Sama	want to learn new	skills	(Them) will join after
school classes.			
			er with his homework.
9. Don't	(is) unkind to other	students.	
10. Nabil,	(is having) <mark>your ju</mark> i	ce now.	



55 In nature

**5** Food for thought

**Module 3 Question Bank** 



Reading An article about how climate change is affecting people; An article about water

scarcity; Helping the earth; a poem

Writing A blog post about becoming more eco-friendly

Listening Understand a talk about geology

Speaking Talk about the effects of climate change; Making comparisons

Language Comparatives and superlatives; Articles



## Lessons 1 & 2

SB pages 56 - 59



● قم بدراًسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لحرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتحائية.

● قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لملحق التقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

## **Key Vocabulary**

#### المفردات الرئيسية

affect (ed) (v)	يؤثر على	lack (n)	نقص
climate change (n)	التغير المناخب	level (n)	مستوى
crops (n)	محاصيل	scale (n)	مقياس/ميزان
drought (n)	جفاف	scarcity (n)	ندرة/نقص
effect/impact (n)	تأثير	storm (n)	مَفْصلح
fever (n)	حماب	surface (n)	سطح
flood (n)	فيضان	temperature (n)	درجة حرارة
nature (n)	الطبيعة	transportation (n)	نقل/مواصلات
heatstroke (n)	ضربة شمس	wildfings (p)	**************************************
hygiene (n)	النظافة العامة	wildfires (n)	حرائق الغابات

## **Additional Vocabulary**

#### المفردات الإضافية

air conditioning (n)	نظام تكييف الهواء	invent (ed) (v)	يخترع
bacteria (n)	بكتيريا	metals (n)	معادن
billion	مليار	rain (ed) (v/n)	تمطر/مطر
cause (d) (v/n)	ám/ámi	reach (ed) (v)	يصل إلى
cover (ed) (v)	يغطى	resources (n)	موارد
degree (n)	درجة	source (n)	مصدر
fresh (adj)	نقہ/طازج/منعش	therefore (adv)	বাস
fortunately (adv)	لحسن الحظ	wind (n)	رياح
lake (n) leaf/leaves (n)	بحيرة ورقة شجرة/أوراق	worrying (adj)	مقلق/مثير للقلق

## Choose and complete: reaches - drought - surface - metals

1 There are leaves on the ...... of the water.

2 My dad always .....his work on time.

3 The ......caused the river to dry up completely.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

(n) = noun	(adj) = adjective	(prep) = preposition
(v) = verb	(adv) = adverb	(conj) = conjunction

لاحظ الاختصارات الأتبة:

## **Language Expressions**

التعسرات اللغوية

as much	as possible	fight بقدر الإمكان	> illnesses	يحارب الأصراض
earn	> money	have يكسب مالا	> a fever	يصاب بالحمى
feel	> better	take يشعر بتحسن	> action	يتخذ إجراء

## Prepositions

حروف الحر

because of	नंगां	stay in bed	يبقى فى السرير
effect/impact on	تأثير على	suffer from	یعانی من
on average	فى المتوسط/المعدل	look for	يبحث عن
plenty of	وفرة/كثير من	worried about	ملد قلق
reason for	7 -im	The second secon	v
in the south of	فہ جنوب	on farm	فَى المزرعة

## **Conjugations of Irregular Verbs**

#### تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

P	resent	Past simple	P.P.	Pro	esent	Past simple	P.P.
burn	يحرق/يحترق	burnt	burnt	grow	يزرع/ينمو	grew	grown
fall	يقع/يتساقط	fell	fallen	mean	تعبب/توعد	meant	meant
fight	يحارب	fought	fought	pay for	يدفع ثمن '	paid for	paid for

## **Words and Opposites**

الكئمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لمسحد
dangerous	خطير	safe	آمن
dirty	متسخ/قذر	clean	نظیف
dry	جاف	wet	مبنل/رطب
high	مرتفع/عال	low	منخفض
normal	-دےد	abnormal	غیر عادی
strong	قوى	weak	ضعيف
warm	دافئ	cool/ coid	بارد

## Choose and complete: fever - burnt - about - low - of

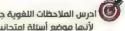
- 1) I'm worried ...... my husband's health.
- 2) If your baby has a ....., you should call a doctor.
- The trees are so dry, so a wildfire started and ...... them down.

4	High temperatures	have a	great et	ffect on	plants.	The oppo	osite
	of "high" is	nahasiby #					

	10
يهدف هذا التدريب	
لقياس فهمث	
للنعبيرات اللغوية	
وحروف الجر	
وتصيفات الأفولا.	

والكلمات وعكسها.

# Language Notes



4			لأنها موضع أسئلة امتحانية.
1 because of + nour	/inf. + ing		
• We can't give the	olants as much w	ater as they need	because of the drought.
(2) too + adj. + to + in	f.		جدًا لدرجة ألا
• She was too ill to	get up.		
3 too/as well		*	يضًا (تأتَّه آخر الجِملة المثبتة)
Basmala likes Eng	lish. Her brothe	r likes English, too	o/as well.
Choose the correct	answer from a	, b, c, or d:	
We stayed home	th	ne storm.	
a) because	<b>b</b> ) because o		d) but
1 We stayed home a) because 2 I like vegetables.	I like fruits,		
a) therefore	<b>b</b> ) so	c) to	d) as well
3 The story is	long to	read in one day.	
a) too	b) to	c) as	d) as well
Words and Synonyms		.b	🌀 جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس للحة لكلمات ومرادفها
Word	مُعامِا	Synonym (Mear	
effect (n)	تأثير	impact	تأثير
scarcity (n)	ندرة/نقص	lack	نقص
اللاحقة Suffix			
Word قطفا	Suffix اللاحقة F	"الوظيفة unction"	الكلمة الجديدة The new word
ill (adj) مريض	-ness	أ تحويل الصفة إلى الس	مرض (Iness (n)
Choose the correct  The synonym of  a) lake  Climate change a great  impact	"scarcity" is " <b>b)</b> lack has a great effe	c) lock	<b>d)</b> look This means it has <b>d)</b> flood

## **B** Reading & Listening Skills

## Pre-reading question:

- What do you know about climate change?

Read and listen to the article. Match the photos to the paragraphs. SB page 57

## How climate change is affecting me

- (1) Hi, I'm Leonie. I live in a village in Andalusia in Spain. Hot weather in summer is normal<sup>(1)</sup> for us, but this summer the highest temperature <sup>(2)</sup> was 46°C. That's about five degrees<sup>(3)</sup> warmer than it normally is. My family is having a lot of problems because of the hot weather here.
- (2) My family lives on a farm. Because of the hot weather, there's a drought<sup>(4)</sup> in the south<sup>(5)</sup> of Spain right now. The tomato plants on our farm are getting smaller and some of their leaves<sup>(6)</sup> are brown. Because of the drought, we can't give the plants as much water as they need. My family therefore don't have enough tomatoes to sell. My dad is looking for a second job so he can earn more money.
- (3) We're also having some problems with our health. My mom had heatstroke<sup>(7)</sup> last week and d she stayed in bed for three days because she was too ill to get up. She had a fever<sup>(8)</sup> and she was really tired all the time. We were very worried about her, but, fortunately<sup>(9)</sup>, she's feeling better now. Some of my friends had heatstroke, too. I'm trying to stay inside as much as possible, so I don't get heatstroke as well.
- (4) The worst thing about this summer for me was that our school closed for a week. The teachers said it was dangerous for us to travel to school because it was so hot. It was also too hot for us to be at school because we don't have air conditioning (10) there. I missed my friends when

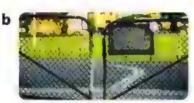
conditioning<sup>(10)</sup> there. I missed my friends when we couldn't go to school. I hope that never happens again!

#### Post-reading question:

- How is the weather in Leonie's village in summer? .....



Lesson 1: Climate change







عادی (1)	درجة درارة (2)
درجات (3)	جفاف (4)
جنوب (5)	أوراق الشجر (6)
ضربة شمس (7)	(8)
لحسن الحظ (9)	نظام تكييف المواء (10)

## Lesson 2: Water-scarcity

#### Pre-reading question:

- What problems do people have when there is water scarcity?

## Read and listen to an article about water scarcity.

SB page 58

## **Thirsty planet**

Water scarcity<sup>(1)</sup> is one of the most **worrying** problems facing the world today. Although water covers more than 70% of Earth's surface<sup>(2)</sup>, two billion people don't have enough fresh<sup>(3)</sup>, clean water for drinking, washing, cooking, and growing food. Even in countries where there are good water resources<sup>(4)</sup>, the water cannot always reach<sup>(5)</sup> the people who need it.

One of the reasons for water scarcity is climate change<sup>(6)</sup>. On average<sup>(7)</sup>, temperatures are higher than they were in the past. In some places, there is also less rain, so there isn't as much water in lakes<sup>(8)</sup> and rivers.

Water scarcity affects<sup>(9)</sup> people in different ways. Farmers, for example, can't grow as many crops as they used to. Without crops<sup>(10)</sup> to sell, they can't earn enough money to pay for clean water. A lack of water can also mean that people have to walk a long way to find it, which can have a negative **effect** on their health. The biggest impact<sup>(11)</sup> can be on children, who have less time to spend in school.



ندرة (1)	سطح (2)
(3) എല്	<b>عوارد (4)</b>
يصل (5)	تغير العناخ (6)
متوسط/ معدل (7)	
يؤثر (9)	محامیل (10)
. تاثیر (11}	معادن (12)
بڪٽيريا (13)	يعاند، (14)

Another problem is that people often can't find clean, safe water. The dangerous metals (12) and bacteria (13) in dirty water can make them very ill. This can be more dangerous for children than for adults because their bodies are less able to fight the illnesses.

Solving the problem of water scarcity is not simple. However, there are lots of things that can help such as finding new water sources and developing new **technologies** to produce clean water. It is also important that people who live in countries with plenty of **water** don't use too much of it. The worst thing that could happen is that no action is taken, and more people suffer (14).

#### Post-reading question:

- How many people around the world don't have enough water? .....

# mpothernies wills

## Critical Thinking Skill:

ممارة التفكير النقدى:

- What is critical thinking?

ما هم مهارة التفكير النقدى؟

- هــو عمليــة تحليل وتقييــم المعلومات التم جمعت من خــلال الملاحظة وبناء رأى نقدى شــخصى على ما تم قراءته من معلومات فى النص ودائمنا ما تكون إجابة هذه النوعية من الأسئلة غير مرتبطة بإجابة واحدة ولكن تعتمد الإجابة على فهمك وتحليلك للمعلومات الواردة بالفقرة أو النص.

**Example:** What do you think will happen if the problem of water scarcity increases?

 I think if the problem of water scarcity increases, there will be more droughts, crop failures, the spread of illness, and economic problems.

# PRACTICE

## Vocabulary Exercises

△ Remembering 

△ Understanding 

Applying 

△ Analysing 

Evaluating 

Creating

Choose the correct a	inswer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. Water is a	a big problem in n	nany areas. People	can't find water easily.
a) surface	<b>b</b> ) crop	c) scarcity	d) level
2. Sara had a	after walking fo	r a long time in the	sun.
a) heatstroke	<b>b)</b> hygiene	c) wildfire	d) scarcity
3. Many trees died be	ecause of the		water for a long time.
a) rain	<b>b)</b> flood	c) draught	d) drought
4. The in th	e desert can be ex	tremely high durin	g the day and very low
at night.			
a) flood	b) temperature	c) wildfire	d) transportation
5. My father uses pub	olicto ge	et to work. He goes	by metro.
a) transportation	b) conservation	c) surface	d) technology
6. Hany is worried	the next ex	kam.	
a) to	<b>b)</b> for	c) of	d) about
7. Anas started a sma	II business to	more money.	
a) fight	<b>b)</b> do	c) feel	d) earn
8 average,	people sleep eigh	t hours a night.	
a) In	<b>b</b> ) On	c) For	d) Of
9. Cleaning helps rem	nove fro	m surfaces.	
a) bacteria	<b>b)</b> wildfire	c) health	d) hygiene
<b>10.</b> This village is 1500	meters above sea		
a) source	<b>b</b> ) crop	c) level	d) scale
11. My flight to Londo	n was canceled be	ecause of a terrible	10110111011101110101010 B
a) heatstroke	<b>b)</b> wildfire	c) scarcity	d) storm
12. Eslam for	the tickets online	).	
a) paid	<b>b)</b> looked	c) felt	d) sold
13. There are many an	imals my	y grandfather's farn	٦.
-14-	h) on	el of	d) off

# Time to Practise



#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Eating healthy fo	ood and doing exercise	s can help us	illnesses.
a) feel	<b>b)</b> fight	c) get	d) have
2. The temperature	is 38 today. I	t's very hot.	
a) features	<b>b</b> ) levels	c) degrees	d) sources
3. My cousins were	playing outside. They g	got wet in the	************************
a) rain	<b>b)</b> wind	c) wildfire	d) drought
4. The air feels so	after the rain.		
a) dirty	<b>b)</b> fresh	c) dry	d) high
5. I am going shopp	ing tonight to look	a new dress	for my sister's wedding.
a) at	b) out of	c) forward	d) for
6. One of the reason	ns for water scarcity is	chang	e.
a) climate	<b>b)</b> plant	c) dry	d) health
7. The leaves	from the trees in au	ıtumn.	
a) fall	<b>b</b> ) pay	c) feel	d) fill
8 cause g	reat damage to the for	ests.	
a) Levels	<b>b</b> ) Fever	c) Sources	d) Wildfires
9. My parents travel	ed to a small town	the south	of Spain for our vacation
a) on	<b>b)</b> in	c) at	d) for
10. Marwa	from a bad headache b	ecause she sta	yed up late.
a) covered	b) washed	c) suffered	d) produced
1. The fever made h	er feel; not st	rong.	
a) weak	<b>b)</b> fresh	c) dry	d) clean
12. The heavy rain ca	used aand a	lot of farms we	re damaged.
a) drought	b) flood	c) scarcity	d) lake
13. There are over se	ven people li	ving in the wor	ld.
a) hundred	<b>b)</b> million	c) thousand	d) billion
14. It is very hot toda	y, so I turned on the	***************************************	
a) temperature	<b>b)</b> air conditioning	c) television	d) climate change

## Language

#### Comparatives and superlatives

سبغ المقارنة والتفصيل

## A) The comparative of adjectives

المقارنة بين ششن

#### e.g. . Adel is taller than Ramy.

Reading is more useful than computer games.

# We use comparatives to say what is the same or different about two things, people, or situations.

• نستخدم المقارنات لنقول ما هو المتشابه أو المختلف عن شيئين، شخصين أو موقفين. وتنقسم الصفات حسب النطق إلى:

- صفات قصيرة (Short adjectives) وهم صفات تتكون من مقطع واحد (One syllable).

مثل: (high - big - tall - old - wide - nice - hot)

- صفات طویلة (Long adjectives) وهم صفات تتکون من آکثر من مقطع (Long adjectives) - صفات طویلة (modern - crowded - amazing - wonderful - interesting)

1 Short adjectives: الصفات القصيرة

- e.g. . This puzzle is easier than the last one.
  - The Nile River is longer than the Amazon River.
- 2 Long adjectives: الصفات الطويلة

- e.g. . This book is more interesting than that one.
  - The dog is less dangerous than the lion.

- عند السؤال نستخدم (Which) بمعنه أي / أيهما للتخيير كالتاله:

Which + (is/are) + (adj. er) / (more/less adj.) ...?

- e.g. . Which is longer, the River Nile or the River Thames?
  - •Which is more useful, the mobile or the computer?



تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس,



#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 His car is certainly better because it's ..... (modern) than mine.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (more modern) لأنها مقارنة بين اثنين والصفة modern طويلة.
- 2 Turtles are ..... (slow) than rabbits.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (slower) لأنها مقارنة بين اثنين والصفة slow قصيرة.

## B) The superlative of adjectives

صيغة التفضيل العليا

- e.g.. The Nile is the longest river in the world.
  - English is the most/ least difficult subject.

#### We use superlatives to express the highest degree of something.

- نستخدم الصبغ التفضيلية للتعبير عن أعلى درجة من شيء ما.

1 الصفات القصيرة: Short adjectives

... the + adj. قفت + est ...

- e.g. . This is the smallest room in the house.
  - He is the **old**est member of the group.
- 2 Long adjectives: الصفات الطويلة

... صفة ... طفة + adj. الأكثر the least الأكثر

- e.g., This restaurant has the most delicious food in our town.
  - He has the least interesting job in the office.



عند إضافة (er) أو (est) للصفة القصيرة المنتظمة، نتبع الآته: 1) إذا انتهت الصفة بـ (e)، نخيف فقط (r) أو (st).

- nice (nicer/nicest)
  - ٢) إذا انتهت الصفة بحرف ساكن قبله متحرك، نضاعف الحرف الأخير ثم نضيف (er) أو (est)).
- big (bigger/biggest)
  - ٣) إذا انتهت الصفة بحرف (y) قبله حرف ساكن، نحولها إلى (i) ثم نضيف (er) أو (est).
- easy (easier/easiest)

## Common Exceptions

#### استثناءات شائعة

					المقارنة بين مجموعة
good/well	جيد/بشكل جيد	better (than)	أفضل/أحسن (من)	the best	الأفضل/الأحسن
bad/badly	سيئ/بشكل سيئ	worse (than)	اسوا (صن)	the worst	الأسوأ
far	نعتد	farther (than)	أبعد (من)	the farthest	الأبعد



تمكنك هذه الحزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجانة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



#### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 The fridge is the ...... (more expensive) device in the kitchen.
- الإجابة الصحيحة (most expensive) لوجود (the) الدالة على أنها صيغة تفضيل عليا والصفة expensive طويلة.
- 2 Sami is ...... (good) student in the class at math.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (the best) لأنها مقارنة بين أكثر من اثنين والصفة good غير منتظمة.

# PRACTICE

## Language Exercises

A Remembering

▲ Understanding . Applying . Analysing . Evaluating . Creating

1	Choose the correct ar	nswer from a, b, c, c	or d:						
	1. My house is	than your house.							
	a) big	<b>b)</b> bigger	c) biggest	<b>d)</b> the biggest					
	2. Marwan is	2. Marwan isboy in our class.							
	a) the cleverest	<b>b)</b> cleverest	c) cleverer	d) clever					
	3. A holiday by the sea	3. A holiday by the sea is than a holiday in the mountains.							
	a) good	b) best	c) the best	d) better					
	4. The weather this sur	mmer is even	than last summe	er.					
	a) badly	b) bad	c) worst	d) worse					
	5. Which is d	angerous animal in	the world?						
	a) the most	b) most	c) the more	d) more					
	6. Laila lives the	6. Laila lives the from the university among all her friends.							
	a) farther	b) farther than	c) farthest	d) the farthest					
	7. That's mar	n in our street. He's a	bout 198 cm tall.						
	a) the tallest	b) tallest	c) taller	d) the taller					
	8. Villages are usually .	than cities.							
	a) polluted	<b>b)</b> more polluted	c) less polluted	d) as polluted					
	9. Which bridge is	, the 6 <sup>th</sup> Octobe	er Bridge or the Qas	r El Nil Bridge?					
	a) longest	<b>b)</b> as long	c) the longest	d) longer					
10. The red car is expensive than the blue one.									
	a) fewer	<b>b)</b> little	c) less	d) least					
•	2 Complete the senten	ces with the correc	t form of the word	(s) in brackets:					
	1. My grandpa is								
	2 This book is the								

3. Tamer is .....(nice) person that I know. 4. Science is ......(difficult) than math.

5. It was sunnier yesterday .....(then) today.

6. My brother is .....(the noisier) than my sister.

# Time to Practise



## 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I think French is	difficult sub	ject.						
a) most	b) more	c) the most	d) the more					
2. That's	pizza l've ever eaten!							
a) the best	b) best	c) better	d) good					
3. Hadeer is	3. Hadeer is with her new job than with her old one.							
a) happy	<b>b)</b> happier	c) happiest	d) the happiest					
4. In my opinion, m	ny mom isco	ook in the world.						
a) good	<b>b</b> ) better	c) best	<b>d)</b> the best					
5. Tennis is less dar	ngerousfoot	ball.						
a) this	<b>b</b> ) that	c) then	d) than					
6. The new app is	to use than t	he old one.						
a) simplest	b) simpler	c) the simplest	<b>d)</b> simpler than					
7. The beach is the	place in the	city.						
a) more attractiv	e	<b>b</b> ) attractive						
c) most attractive	e	d) attractive than						
8. This is the	place I traveled to.							
a) far	<b>b)</b> the farther	c) farthest	d) farther					
9. This is the	game in the sport	s center; it's my favor	rite.					
a) amazing		<b>b)</b> more amazing						
c) less amazing		d) most amazing						
Complete the sens	tences with the corre	ect form of the word	l(s) in brackets:					
1. Traveling by plan	e is (exp	ensive) than traveling	g by bus.					
2. Physics is	(bad) than chen	nistry.						
3. This is	(most) beautiful pa	inting in the museur	m.					
<b>4.</b> This is the	(hot) day of the	summer so far.						
5. Well done! Your o	5. Well done! Your drawing is (good) than mine.							
6. The new restaura	nt is (po	pular) than the one i	n the city center.					



## Write it right

كيفية الكتابة عن ندرة المياه How to write about water scarcity

- (1) What is water scarcity?
- (2) What causes water scarcity?
- (3) What effects can it cause?

## Water scarcity

(4) How can we solve the problem of water scarcity?

(5) What do we need to do?

## -Example

Water scarcity is a big problem in many parts of the world. It happens when there is not enough water for people to use. This can be because of drought or overuse of water. When there is not enough water, people cannot grow food or stay clean. Animals and plants also suffer. To solve this problem, people should save water by using less water. We should build better water systems and protect water sources. Everyone needs to work together to make sure there is enough fresh, clean water for all. Water is very important for life.

-
100
-
-
and the same
-
-

Write a paragraph	of (80-90) words	on:	
	"Drou	ights"	
44 M MANN A TO A TO A TO A TO A TOWN		( ( A)(1)   1 * * *   1 * (* )(* )(* )(* )(* )	** *** *** * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
45-74 - F. H F F F F F F			* * 1 xx2111 Hr 1 - 17 Hr + 1 - 114 - 1
** ** ** ** ** * * * ** ** ** ** ** **	*** ** ** * ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** **		* * 10 ** 0 * * * * * * * * * * * *
****			
\$46.6 (84.54.115.7 ) vý 20.15 15 847.87 33		1 - 4/141 PETER PPT TF - 1 100000 PET DO PT -	** ** 1 ** 4* 4* * * * * * 44* 14* 14* 1
	() )	4454	
*1 15 * 4 / 17 1 25 10 11 41 41 71 71			
		THE SHE IS A REPORT OF THE PERSON OF	**** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
			** * * ** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
	2 w bc esp m4 ymp mp w b4 d8+ 8+ + 4 d + +	** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** * * * * * * *	

# **TEST YOURSELF**

## Unit 5 Lessons (1&2)

Scan & listen

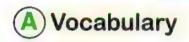
	se the correct answer	from a, b, c, or d:	الهُدُونِ في الاستماع في نعابة الكتاب.
1. Where does th a) On a farm.	_	c) On a river.	d) In a city.
	does the family grow?	c) On a river.	dy irra city.
a) Pear	<b>b</b> ) Mango	c) Tomato	d) Apple
3. What is the cau	use of losing their plan		
<ul><li>a) A flood.</li><li>4. What is the fat</li></ul>	<b>b)</b> A drought.	c) Rain.	d) Wildfire.
a) A farm.	<b>b)</b> A car.	c) A house.	d) A job.
2 Complete the fo	llowing dialog:		
	are discussing clima	_	
	notice the weather wa		
	1	It feels	s hotter than usual.
	he cause of that?		
	***************************************		
, ,	s a very bad effect on t		
	e can climate change o		
	d y dang panggang na manggang ganggang yang dang danggang a 40 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00		
	(5)	*********************************	?
Anwar : We can p	plant more trees.		
3 Read and compl	ete the text with wor	ds from the follow	ing list:
	affects - then - cro	ps – cause – than	
Climate chang	e affects all of us in ma	ny ways. The weathe	er is hotter in summer.
Sometimes, there	e are more storms and h	neavy rain, which car	(1)floods. In
	e warmer (2)		
	We can't grow some (4)		d to help stop climate
change.		***************************************	
4 Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. We need to	action to solve	the problem of clim	ate change.
a) get	<b>b)</b> make	<b>c)</b> do	d) take
	teeth twice a day is im	portant for good	16002400000Eveco# &
a) surface	<b>b</b> ) drought	c) rain	d) hygiene
	bad on healt		
a) effect	b) cause	c) level	<b>d</b> ) lack

4. We need a	to measure the	temperature chang	es.
a) effect	<b>b</b> ) scale	c) source	d) crop
5. A of wa	ter caused crops to	die.	
a) lake	<b>b</b> ) lack	c) back	d) sack
6. Water scarcity is o	one of the most	problems fac	ing the world today.
a) worrying		c) fresh	d) useful
7. Rice is an importa	ant in ma	ny countries.	
a) crop	<b>b</b> ) drought	c) scale	d) degree
8. My sister is	person in my fa	amily.	
a) younger	<b>b)</b> youngest	c) the younge	r <b>d)</b> the youngest
9. I think math is	interesting	than English. I don't	like numbers.
a) more	<b>b)</b> most	c) less	d) least
10. My mom's car isn	't very fast. She wa	nts a one.	
a) faster than	<b>b</b> ) faster	c) the faster	d) fastest
5 Complete the sent	ences with the co	rrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1. Winter is			
2. Ahmed is		-	
3. My English teach			er I know.
4. This story is			
6 Write a paragraph			
	"Climate	change"	
****************************	****************************	*****************************	
***************************************		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
henlyelperphb#204244407474449400444			7587062410040771200000714P86447500000444
***************************************			
**************************************	44 0004 07 17 20 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00		+4+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
**********************			DID44444(80040)4004400000044004400000000000
***************************************	\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$	**************************	
Challenging Question	5		مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
Complete the sent	ences with the cor	rect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
1. Alexandria is a ve			
2. Cairo is Egypt's			
3. Bikes are			



## Lessons 3 & 4

SB pages 60 - 63



Key Vocabulary			مفردات الرئيسية <sub>.</sub>
audience (n)	جمعور	melt (ed) (v)	ينصهر
basalt (n)	بازلت (حجر بركانم)	mineral (n)	معدن
bird feeder (n)	وعاء طعام الطيور	planet (n)	كوكب .
consume (d) (v)	كاهتسي	re-use (d) (v)	بعيد استخدام
electronic (adj)	إلكترونى	recycle (d) (v)	يعيد تدوير
energy (n)	طاقة (قدرة على العمل)	rock (n)	صخرة
features (n)	صفات / سمات/ خصائص	sandstone (n)	حجر رملی
geology (n)	علم الجيولوجيا	save (d) (v)	يوفر/يدخر/ينقذ/يحفظ
hanging basket (n)	سلة معلقة	statue (n)	تعثال
ideal (adj)	مثالب	talk (n)	حديث
layer (n)	طبقة	tips (n)	نصائح
marble (n)	رخام	trash (n)	سنة الممعلات

Additional Vocabulary			لمفردات الإضافية
bath (n)	حوض استحمام	material (n)	مادة خام
container (n)	وعاء/حاوية	natural (adj)	طبيعب
design (ed) (v)	<b>ਪਿਲ</b> ਹਾਂ	power (n)	قوة/طاقة (مشغلة)
Earth's crust (n)	القشرة الأرضية	recycling bin (n)	سلة إعادة التدوير
form (ed) (v)	يتكون	result (n)	نتيجه
fuel (n)	وقود	shape (n)	شکل انتخاب
generate (d) (v)	يولد	swap (ped) (v)	يتبادل
light (n)	خوء	waste (d) (v)	يهدر/يبدد

**Choose and complete:** slide – results – trash – tips

1 My grandma gives me useful ...... to improve my writing skills.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للمفردات الرئيسة والإضافيق

- 2) They posted the exam ...... on the school website.
- 3 The beach became cleaner after we picked up the .......

## Language Expressions

التعييرات اللغوية

have	a bath	يستحم الأخذ دشة	a difference to	يُحدِث اختلافًا لـ
set	a shower  > the alarm	يضبط المنبه	electricity	يولد كهرباء

## Prepositions

حروف الجر

agree on	يوافق على	in use	قيد الاستخدام
at the bottom	فى القاع	on stand-by	فم وضع الاستعداد

#### Words and Opposites

#### الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلعة	Opposite (Antonym)	اعكسا	Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لهسدد
possible	ممكن	impossible	غير ممكن	solid	صلب	liquid	سائل

# Check Point

## **Choose and complete:**

in - on - make - liquid - do

1 Helping to clean up the park will ......a difference to our community.



- 2) This device is .....use, so let's pick another one to play with.

# Language Notes



العادة الخام + is/are + made of + الشمء

يصنع من

• The Sphinx at Giza is made of sandstone.

• Many statues from Ancient Greece are made of marble.

أماكن Places اليونان القديمة Ancient Greece اليونان القديمة the Giant's Causeway أيراندا freland ايرلندا



جزء إثرائه، للدراسة والفهم وليس للحفظ،

**Definitions** 

التعريفات

air conditioning	نظام تكييف الهواء	a machine to cool your home
bird feeder	وعاء طعام الطيور	a garden container of food for birds
consume	طلهتسي	to use something
geology	جيولوجيا	the study of rocks
hanging basket	سلة معلقة للنبات	a container for plants
on stand-by	فى وضع الاستعداد	not switched on but using power
save energy	يوفر طاقة	not waste electricity or fuel

## **Words and Synonyms**

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
consume (v)	يستملك	use up	يستهلك
switch on/off (v)	يفتح/يغلق	turn on/off	يفتح/يغلق

## اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة	Suffix	اللاحقة	Function	الوظيفة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
contain (v)	يحتوى على	-6	ar.	يعل إلم اسم	تحميا الف	container (n)	وعاء/حاوية
feed (v)	يطعم	-6	: 1	عدن زمت نستم	سویں اس	feeder (n)	وعاء طعام

## البادئة Prefix

Prefix	البادئة	Function	الوظيفة	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
re	-	معنات الإعادة	تعطی د	use (v)	يستخدم	re-use (v)	یعید استخدام

## **B** Reading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-reading question:

Lesson 3: Saving energy

- Do you save energy at home?

the same time!



Air conditioning, hot water, and electronic devices in our homes all use a lot of electricity. Making electricity uses a lot of the planet's resources, which can make climate change worse. Let's help our planet - let's save energy at home!



Remember to always switch off lights, TVs, computers, games consoles, tablets, and all of your electronic devices when they aren't in use.

Don't leave them on stand-by as this still consumes a lot of energy. And don't use more than one device at



bath, but there's only between 30 and 80 liters in a fiveminute shower. Showers are a great way to save water and energy. But don't spend a long time in the shower: set the alarm on your phone for five minutes and then stop!



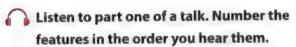
There are lots of things in our trash that we can recycle or even re-use at home. Plastic bottles are a good example.

Re-use them to make other things, for example a bird feeder, or a hanging basket for your plants.



## Post-reading question:

- How can we use recycled plastic bottles? .....





Lesson 4: Geology

SB page 62

**Teacher:** Good morning class. Today we're looking at different types of rocks for module 3 on the structure of the Earth. Tarek, please show the first slide. That's it, thank you.

The Earth's surface is, as you can see, made up of layers of rocks. Rocks are solids which are made of minerals are solids which are made of minerals Rocks can be grouped into three types depending on which minerals they contain and how they were formed.

سطم (1)
ARCIAELTE AVELLA - INCOMENSARIO
طبقات (2)

ط**ب** (3)

معادن (4)

(5) بملد عمتمر

## Pre-listening question:

Lesson 4: Geology

- What kinds of rocks do you know?

Now listen to Part 2. Match the pictures (a-c) to the rock types (1-3).

SB page 62

**Teacher:** The three types of rock we're looking at today are sandstone<sup>(1)</sup>, basalt<sup>(2)</sup>, and marble<sup>(3)</sup>.

Sandstone is usually found near the Earth's surface. It's formed from the broken parts of other rocks and material when they press together. The youngest layers of sandstone are at the top. The oldest layers are at the bottom. The Ancient Egyptians used sandstone to build things, like the Sphinx in Giza.

Now, if rock becomes very, very hot, it melts into topuid. Basalt is a type of rock that forms when liquid rock cools again and becomes solid. We find these rocks in the bottom layers of the Earth's surface. It can make some amazing natural shapes. Here's an example. This is the Giant's Causeway in Ireland.

Finally, let's look at marble. Marble is also found in the bottom layers of the Earth's surface. It forms when other types of rock get very hot and the minerals in





حجر رملہ، (1)	حجر البازلت (2)	
الرخام (3)	سادل (4)	,,44 ,44
(2) مفتته	***********	

them change form. Marble is a very strong type of rock. It is often used to make statues, like this one here from Ancient Greece.

## Post-listening questions:

- 1) How is marble formed?
- (2) Mention three kinds of rocks from the passage.

## Complete this part of the audioscript with the missing words. SB page 63

Now, if rock becomes very, very hot, it melts into liquid. Basalt is a type of rock that forms when liquid rock cools again and becomes solid. We find these rocks in the bottom layers of **the** Earth's surface. It can make some amazing natural shapes. Here's **an** example. This is **the** Giant's Causeway in Ireland.



# PRACTICE

## **Vocabulary Exercises** ▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

	Chance	the co	rract	answer	from	a h	-	Or	d
•	Choose	the co	Hect	allower	HOIII	a, w	4	OI.	u.

1. I read an interes	ting book about the	of the anir	nals.
a) features	<b>b)</b> grains	c) marbles	d) minerals
2. This historic buil	lding is made of	ypholicashdd W	
a) marbles	<b>b)</b> geology	c) shapes	d) baskets
3. This weather is	for a picnic.	lt's very fine outside	2,
a) ideal	<b>b)</b> renewable	c) eco-friendly	d) broken
4. Youmna likes to	old things.	This will help the er	vironment.
a) waste	b) form	c) recycle	d) cool
5. My parents had	aabout hea	althy eating habits.	
a) feature	<b>b)</b> grain	c) talk	d) marble
6. Young people u	sually have more	2222204000000 8	
a) energy	<b>b)</b> source	c) audience	d) machine
7. We need more	to finish the	project.	
a) results	<b>b)</b> effects	c) materials	d) feeders
8. The singer wave	ed to thedu	ring the concert.	
a) title	<b>b)</b> audience	c) container	d) planet
9. Laila had a heat	stroke as a	of walking in the sur	n.
a) device	<b>b)</b> planet	c) result	d) source
<b>10.</b> We put seeds in	the bird in	our garden for diffe	rent birds.
a) feeder	<b>b)</b> tablet	c) flag	d) light
11. Earth is called th	ne greenin i	the solar system.	
a) plant	<b>b)</b> plane	c) planet	d) plate
<b>12.</b> We should	less plastic to he	lp the environment	h kil
a) cool	<b>b</b> ) save	c) waste	d) consume
13. We should repla	ce vehicles that use fo	ossil with v	ehicles that use green
energy.		5	
a) devices	<b>b)</b> fuels	c) sources	d) falls
14. We need to mar	nage ourca	refully to avoid was	te.
a) results	<b>b)</b> baths	c) baskets	d) resources

# Time to Practise



## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

<ol> <li>To help our plan</li> </ol>	et, we should	energy.	
a) set	<b>b</b> ) make	c) waste	d) save
2. We can make ha	nging for o	ur plants from old t	hings.
a) containers	<b>b)</b> baskets	c) consoles	d) feeders
3. Switch	the lights when you	leave the room.	
a) on	<b>b</b> ) off	c) up	d) down
4. The Earth's	is the solid outer	layer of the planet.	
a) material	<b>b)</b> machine	c) crust	d) result
5. Many a	are used in making ele	ectronics and jewel	ry.
a) minerals	<b>b</b> ) alarms	c) grains	d) results
6. To save water,	a shower, not	a bath.	
<b>a)</b> go	b) do	c) have	d) make
7. We should	old things to save	e energy.	
a) re-use	b) waste	c) set	d) take
8. The teacher aske	d us to be more	in the home.	
a) broken	b) possible	c) electronic	d) eco-friendly
9. Most electronic o	devices in our homes	use a lot of	= + e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e
a) consoles	b) electricity	c) planets	d) resources
10. To get up early,	your alarm c	lock to wake you u	0.
a) do	<b>b</b> ) make	c) set	d) take
11. Please, switch of	f your electric devices	when they aren't	use.
	<b>b</b> ) on		
12. They agreed	how many hou	rs children should h	ave to play games.
a) in	<b>b</b> ) at	c) on	d) about
13. The teacher asked	d us many questions i	n our group to help	usnew ideas.
a) do	<b>b</b> ) generate	c) make	d) set
<b>14.</b> You shouldn't lea	ve your devices	stand-by as thi	is still consumes
a lot of energy.			
a) in	<b>b</b> ) on	c) to	d) for

◄ لحل العزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فه ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



## Language

#### أدوات المعرفة والنكرة Definite and Indefinite Articles

## Articles (the/monthele)

الحوانة

#### The definite article

#### the

تستخدم أداة المعرفة the:

١- قبل الاسم المحدد والمعرف تمامـًا.

e.g. o I bought the book we saw yesterday.

٢- مع الاسم الذي تم ذكره في الجملة للعرة الثانية (الأولى نكرة والثانية معرفة).

o I saw a dog in the street. The dog is very dangerous.

٣- مع الأشياء الفريدة فه الكون مثل (الأرض - الشمس - القمر - السماء - أسماء البحار والأنهار والمحيطات ... ).

e.g. The Earth is our planet.

The moon appears in the evening.

The Red Sea is very deep.

٤- مع أسماء الأماكن العامة والمشمورة والسينما والمسرح وأماكن الترفيه.

•.g. o the zoo - the Hilton Hotel - the cinema - the theater - the club

٥- مع أسماء الآلات الموسيقية بغرض العزف والممارسة والتعليم.

•.g. • I play the piano every Friday.

٦- مع أسماء البلاد المركبة أو اختصارات البلاد.

e.g. ○ the United Kingdom - the UK - the United States of America - the USA

٧- مع الاختراعات والاكتشافات بوجه عام.

e.g. The plane makes the world a small village.

٨- مع الاسم المفرد للدلالة على فصيل كامل.

• The rich should help the poor.

## The indefinite article

## a/an

وهم أداة نكرة تستخدم قبل الاسم المفرد الذى يُعد.

- He likes a **girl** in our class. - I saw an **animal** in the street yesterday.

#### αn

تستخدم أمام الاسم المفرد الذي يُعد ويبدأ بصوت متحرك (vowels) (u ، o ، i ، e ، a). الأصوات المتحركة:

an **e**lephant - an **a**pple - an **i**mpact - an **u**mbrella - an **o**x (an) المتحرك فتأخذ (e) المتحرك فتأخذ (M - S - X) فه بداية بعض الاختصارات تأخذ صوت (e) المتحرك فتأخذ

(an X-ray - an SMS - an MP3 player)

- إذا بدأت الكلمة بحرف صامت نتعامل مع الحرف الذي بعده في النطق

(an hour - an honest man)

تستخدم أمام الاسم المفرد الذي يُعد وبيداً بصوت ساكن (consonants) (باقت الحروف غير المتحركة) (a boy - a cat - a dog - a frog - a girl - a horse - a jug - a camel - a lion - a man) صوت جرف (ل) اذا نطق کے (بو) بأخذ (a)

(a uniform - a university - a European city - a union)

الحظ الله عند (a - an) أمام الاسم العفرد الذي يُعد وغير المحدد أو غير معرف تمامًا.

e.g. I saw a man in the street.

- They hunted an ox.

- نستخدم (a an) أمام الاسم المفرد الذي يُعد للإشارة إلى واحد من المجموعة.
- e.g. I borrowed a book from the library. - I ate an apple vesterday.
  - نستخدم (a an) أمام أسماء الوظائف بصفة عامة.
- e.g. \_ My father is a doctor.
- He wants to be an engineer.
- نستخدم (a an) أمام الصفة التب بعدها اسم مفرد يُعد وغير محدد.
- e.g. Paris is a European city.
- I'm an Egyptian boy.

#### no article .

#### لا نستخدم أي أداة مع:

- أسماء العلم (أسماء الأشخاص أسماء البلاد والقارات أسماء الأيام والشمور أسماء المواد الدراسية أسماء النفات - أسماء الألعاب الرياضية والأنشطة والموايات).
- (Ali Egypt Africa Monday May science Arabic football reading ...)
  - الاسم الحمع بوجه عام.

- Teachers work at school.
- Giraffes have got long necks.
- الاسم المفرد الذي لا ينعد بوجه عام والأسماء المعنوية بوجه عام والوجبات بوجه عام.
- I like rice very much.
- We can't live without love for each other.
  - مع كلمات مثل (home bed work).

## اللحظ أن: • إذا تم تخصيص وتحديد أي مما سبق نكتب (the).



- The teachers at my school are kind. The lunch we ate together was delicious.
  - أسماء الجبال والجزر والبحيرات العفرد منها لا يأخذ أي أداة والجمع منها يأخذ (the).

(Mount Everest - the Alps)

- الألقاب التي بعدها اسم شخص لا تأخذ أي أداة أما إذا جاءت بدون اسم شخص تأخذ (the).
- King Soliman the King
- إذا جاءت كلمة (language) بعد اسم اللغة نكتب (the).

## English - the English language

- بعض الأماكن إذا كانت تعبر عن مكانها وغرضها الطبيعه، لا تأخذ أي أداة أما إذا جاءت بغرض مؤقت مثل الزيارة تأخذ (the).
- I go to school at seven every day. My father went to the school to ask about me.

# PRACTICE

## Language Exercises

A Remembering ▲ Understanding ♣ Applying ▲ Analysing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

## 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. lt's int	eresting book.		
a) some	<b>b</b> ) an	c) the	<b>d)</b> a
2. There was	paper on the tak	ole.	
a) no article	<b>b</b> ) a	c) an	d) the
3. I don't have	car.		a
a) it	<b>b)</b> an	<b>c)</b> a	<b>d</b> ) no article
4apple	fell from the tree.		
a) A	<b>b)</b> An	c) The	<b>d)</b> No article
5. I met my uncle	atairport.		
a) no article	<b>b)</b> the	c) an	<b>d)</b> a
6. Do you want to	havelunch	with me?	
<b>a)</b> a	<b>b)</b> an	c) the	d) no article
7. I want to learn h	ow to play		
a) the piano	<b>b)</b> a piano	c) piano	d) pianos
8. We bought som	e cheesec	heese was delicious.	
a) A	<b>b)</b> The	c) An	d) No article
9. I never eat	nananan fish.		
a) the	<b>b</b> ) a	<b>c)</b> an	d) no article
10. Bossi has a dog	and some cats	is really cute.	
a) Dog	b) An dog	c) The dog	<b>d)</b> A dog
Complete the ser	itences with the cor	rect form of the word	l(s) in brackets:
1. My father is		eer).	
2. Do you like	(the fo	otball)?	
3.	(The lion) are dang	jerous.	
4. Who is	(best) <b>playe</b>	er in the world?	
5. He will come ba	ck in	(a) hour.	
6. Where is	(book) I w	as reading?	

# Time to Practise



## 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. lsshini	ng today?		
a) sun	b) the sun	c) a sun	d) an sun
2. She is a	ctress. I like all her m	ovies.	
a) an	<b>b</b> ) a	c) the	d) no article
3. Do you have	dog?		
a) the	<b>b)</b> an	c) no article	<b>d)</b> a
4. She is reading	book.		
a) the English	b) a English	c) an English	d) English
5. Did you get	flowers that I se	nt you?	
a) no article	<b>b)</b> the	<b>c)</b> a	d) an
6. Is there	old woman in your f	amily?	
a) an	<b>b)</b> a	c) the	<b>d)</b> no article
7. He ate	and two apples.		
a) orange	<b>b</b> ) a orange	c) an orange	d) the orange
8. We arrived at	station very lat	e.	
a) an	<b>b)</b> no article	c) a	d) the
9. Did you buy	we looked at ye	sterday?	
a) some car	<b>b)</b> the car	c) a car	d) car
10. I had or	ange juice for lunch.		
a) an	<b>b</b> ) a	c) the	d) no article
2 Complete the sent	ences with the corre	ect form of the word	(s) in brackets:
1. We want to buy	(nev	v) car.	
2. There are many s	tars in	(sky).	
3. Many people liste	en to	(radio) at night.	
4. Mr Said married .		ing) woman.	
5. Shall we meet at	(sar	ne) place tomorrow?	
6. A: Which bike do	you like? <b>B:</b>	(red) one.	





#### How to write about ways to save energy at home

كيفية الكتابة عن طرق توفير الطاقة في المنزل

- (1) How can we save electricity at home?
- (2) What can we do to use less water?
- (3) Why is it important to turn off the lights when we leave a room?

## Ways to save energy at home

(4) How can we reduce the waste we create at home?

(5) What can we do to save energy while cooking?

## **Example**

## Ways to save energy at home

Saving energy is very important for us and for our environment, so we should all do our best to save energy at home. To save electricity, we can turn off lights and all devices when we're not using them. To use less water, we should take shorter showers. It's important to turn off lights when we leave a room to save electricity. To keep the house cool without using too much air conditioning, we can use fans and keep curtains closed during the hottest part of the day. We can recycle paper, plastic, and cans. Using renewable sources placed in the same like wind or solar energy is good because they are better for the environment. To save energy while cooking, we can use cover pots to cook food faster and use less energy.

			3	
r				
٠	ď	4	9	
ı	L	Ε	1	

Write a paragraph of (80-90) words on:
"Saving energy"

## TEST YOURSELF

Unit 5 Cassons

## 1 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Being eco-friendly means looking after our planet by making small changes in our daily lives. Here are some easy tips to be more eco-friendly at home. We could use less water when we wash dishes or clean our teeth. We should turn off the tap when we don't need it. We can also save electricity by turning off lights when they are not in use. This helps to save energy. We shouldn't forget to recycle *almost* everything at home like, paper, plastic, and glass. We could put <u>them</u> in recycling bins, so we can re-use them again. We can help the environment by planting a small garden or keeping plants inside our home. Plants clean the air and make our homes healthier.

Plants clean the a	air and make our ho	mes healthier.			
A) Answer the fol	llowing questions:				
1. What is the n	nain idea of the text	?	***************************************		
2. What does th	ne underlined prono	oun "them" refer to?	······		
3. In your opini	on, what else can w	e do to save energy	y?		
B) Choose the co	rrect answer from a	a, b, c, or d:			
4. To save elect	ricity at home, we	when not	in use.		
a) leave light	s on	<b>b)</b> turn off lights			
c) use electri	city	d) run all device	S		
5. Plants can	in our home	<b>2</b> S.			
a) turn lights		<b>b)</b> clean the air			
c) use much	water	d) make the air dirty			
6. The word "ali	<i>most</i> " means	00002040 <b>0</b>			
a) whole	b) exactly	c) nearly	d) nothing		
2 Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	, c, or d:			
1. I saw many	in the museun	n.			
a) statues	<b>b)</b> containers	c) machines	d) folders		
2. We need	to run many mad	thines.			
a) electricity	<b>b</b> ) maps	c) flags	d) tablets		
3. We need to rethi	ink the way we	energy.			
a) light	<b>b</b> ) plant	c) cool	d) consume		
4. This is	full of water. You sh	ould empty some v	water from it.		
a) map	b) container		d) shower		

5. Put the paper in	i the to re-l	ise it again.	
a) dialog	b) bird feeder	c) hanging basket	<b>d</b> ) recycling bin
6. Helping others	cana differ	ence to their lives.	
a) make	b) set	c) do	d) get
7. The w	as used to cut the me	etal into different shap	es.
a) machine	<b>b)</b> planet	c) energy	d) trash
8. What is	title of that book w	re read last night?	
a) the	<b>b</b> ) a	c) an	d) no article
9. Everybody know	ws that cats	are very independent	animals.
a) the	<b>b</b> ) a	c) an	d) no article
0. I have	. dog named Fox.		
a) the	b) any	c) an	<b>d)</b> a
Write a paragrap	h of (80-90) words o	n:	-
	"How to save en	ergy at home"	·
	*******************************	\$\$ + \$ # \$ + \$ 4 \$ \$ + \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	
***************************************	4	***************************************	
,		.,	
	)		+ 6 3 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
		*******	
***********	***************************************	*********************************	
***************************************			
Grellenging & Green	2718		مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
Complete the ser	ntences with the cor	rect form of the word	l(s) in brackets:
	polic		
	(Police) have spec		
(3) Sara is Mr Ema	d's	(the youngest) daugh	ter.



# Lessons 5 & 6

# **Vocabulary**

S8 pages 64 - 67

	Key	/ Vo	cabu	lary
--	-----	------	------	------

•	المفردات الرئيسية
(11 (18)	

documentary (n)	وثائقف	recyclable (adj)	فابلة لإعادة التدوير
dive (d) (v)	يغوص	save (d) (v)	يوفر/ينقذ
poem (n)	قصيدة	worth (n)	4.50
poet (n)	شاعر	worth (n)	قیمة/ثمن

## **Additional Vocabulary**

#### المفردات الإضافية

bees (n)	نحل	tap (n)	صنبور/حنفية
cycle (v) (d)	يركب دراجة	tech (n/adj)	تقنیة/تقنی
eco blog (n)	مدونة صديقة للبيئة	text message (n)	رسالة نصية
human (n)	إنسان/بشر	wet (adj)	مبلل

## Choose and complete: cycle - ride - save - wet

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فممك للمفردات الرئيسية والإصافية.

- 1) It's our duty to ...... our planet.
- 2 I usually ..... to school. It's healthy.
- (3) My shirt was .....because of the rain.

#### **Language Expressions**

#### التعييرات اللغوية

grow	> hotter	يزداد سخونة.		نأخذ جمامنا/ دشًا
make	> changes	take يُحدث تغييرات	> a shower	الماع / دمامع عمن

#### Prepositions حروف الجر

		f	
decide to	يقرر أن	look for	يبحث عن
good for	ختد ٦	travalta	-11 - 45
look after	नं पांकां	travel to	يسافر إلى

## **Conjugations of Irregular Verbs**

## تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pro	esent	Past simple	P.P.	Pro	esent	Past simple	P.P.
drive	يقود	drove	driven	show	يعرض/يوضح	showed	shown
grow	يزرع/ينمو	grew	grown	throw	ىرمە/يلقە	threw	thrown

#### **Choose and complete:**

for - threw - make - at

- 1 Noha always looks .....new books to read at the library.
- 2 He ..... the ball high into the air for the dog to catch.
- 3 We should ...... changes to our plans for the weekend because of the rain.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقباس فهماك لثعفر دات الرئيسية والإضافية والتعبيرات اللغوية والكلمات وعكسها

#### Structure of the poem

بنية القصيدة

blank line (n)	سطر فارغ	rhyme (v/n)	يتناغم/قامَية/سجع
line (n)	خط/سطر	stanza (n)	مقطع شعرى
personification (n)	التجسيد	structure (n)	بناء/بنية/هيكل

# Language

الدرس الملاحظات النفوية جيدًا لأنها موضع أستثة امتحانية.



Prepositions of transport:

حروف الحر الخاصة بالمواصلات:

bv - بتم استخدامه قبل وسيلة المواصلات مباشرة بدون كلمة بينهما.

I travel to work by train/bus/metro.

- يتم استخدامه قبل وسيلة المواصلات الته يمكن التحرك داخلها بسهولة يشترط وجود كلعة ببنهما.

I travel to work on a train/a bus/a plane.

- يتم استخدامه قبل وسيلة المواصلات التب لا يمكن التحرك داخلها بسهولة يشترط وجود كلمة بينهما.

I travel in a car.

# Other/another/others:

اسم جمع + other

اخر

- Electric buses are better for the environment than other types of transport.
- اسم مفرد + another

آخر

- I want another book instead of this one.
- (بدون اسم بعدها) others

أخرون

You shouldn't tell others this sort of information.



جزء إثرائه للدراسة والقهم وليس للحفظ.

التعريفات



D	efi	ni	ti	on	\$

look after

to take care of ىعتنى ب the value(1) of something

worth قىمة/ثمن jump into the water dive يفوص the planet we live on earth الأرض

(1) aqua

#### **Words and Synonyms**

الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلمة	Synonym (Meaning)	<b>مرادفها</b>
look after (v)	یمتنی ب	care	يمتم
worth (n)	çorg	value	قيمة

اللاحقة Suffix

Word الكلمة الجديدة Suffix الوظيفة Function الوظيفة The new word الكلمة الجديدة recycle (v) يعيد التدوير -able تحويل الفعل لصفة recycle (v) يعيد التدوير



# Reading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-reading question:

- How can we look after our planet?

# Helping the earth

SB page 65

Lesson 5: Literature

#### Stanza 1

As the earth grows hotter and wetter, We need to learn to look after it better. A drought here, a flood there, We can help, no matter where!

#### Stanza 2

Turn off lights that you don't need,
Turn off that tap, others are in need.
Walk or cycle rather than drive.
Don't throw plastic where dolphins dive.

#### Stanza 3

Plant more flowers, plant more trees, For the birds and for the bees. We must try for all we're worth, So we can save our Planet Earth!

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1) Why do you think the earth is getting hotter and wetter?.....
- 2 Name two things the poet thinks we should stop doing.....



# ldentifying the structure of a poem.

#### Lesson 5: Literature

SB page 65

Every poem has a different structure(1). The structure helps to show us what the poem is about or how the poet felt when he or she wrote it. When you look at a poem and you want to know what structure it has, notice these things about it:

- 1. How many stanzas<sup>(2)</sup> it has Stanzas are the different parts of a poem that usually have a blank line between them.
- 2. Which words rhyme<sup>(3)</sup> When two words have the same sound in them, they rhyme.
- 3. Personification<sup>(4)</sup> -When the poet gives qualities of a person to a thing.

**Pre-reading question:** - How can we save energy?

- بنية (1)
- مقاطع شعریة (2)
- يتناغم (3)
- التجسيد (4)

Lesson 6: Writing

SB page 66

## Read the text. What type of text is it? Rami's eco blog

Hi, my name's Rami. Last year, I watched a documentary(1) about the effects<sup>(2)</sup> of human<sup>(3)</sup> activities on the planet. After that, I decided to make some changes in my life because I wanted to be more eco-friendly. In the past, I always traveled to school by bus, but now I ride my bike to school. It only takes 15 minutes, it's healthy and it's fun! Before, I never put my trash in the recycling bins and I never thought about if it was recyclable(4) or not. Now, I always look for the right type of recycling bin and put my trash in it, because I understand how important it is to re-use the Earth's resources(5).

Now, I also try to switch off all my tech devices (6) - like my laptop and my games console - when I'm not using them,

because I know that this saves energy and that's good for the planet, too. We can all do things that help in small ways! What changes have you made to help the planet? Leave a comment below.

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1 How did Ali travel to school in the past?.....
- 2 What does Ali do to save electricity?.....



- فيلم وثائقہ (1)
- تاثیرات (2)
- الإنسان (3)
- قابل لإعادة التدوير (4)
- مصادر (5)
- أجهزة (6)

# PRACTICE

# **Vocabulary Exercises**

ARemembering ▲ Understanding Applying Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the torrect	answer nom a, b, c, t	or or.	
1. He learned a lot a	bout the wildlife from	a/an	
a) eclipse	<b>b)</b> documentary	c) poem	d) eco blog
2. Paper, wood, and	plastic aren	naterials.	
a) tech	<b>b</b> ) dark	c) recyclable	d) impotent
3. She wrote a	about her mother	r and read it aloud	to us.
a) poem	<b>b</b> ) poet	c) harmony	d) rhythm
4 have a g	great ability of thinking	g rather than anim	als.
a) Humans	<b>b)</b> Crickets	c) Insects	d) Messages
<b>5.</b> I like to	changes to my room.		
a) ride	<b>b</b> ) take	c) make	d) do
6. Can you help me	look my boo	k? I can't find it.	
<b>a)</b> up	<b>b</b> ) after	c) at	d) for
7. Write your name	at the top of the	0\$110\$305 <b>Q</b>	
a) line	<b>b</b> ) hyphen	c) stanza	d) structure
8. I like writing poer	ns, so I want to becom	ie a	
a) poet	<b>b</b> ) stanza	c) line	d) rhythm
9. I try to switch off	all mydevice	es to save energy.	
a) wisdom	<b>b</b> ) tech	c) poet	d) eclipse
10. Children are very	happy toin	the swimming poo	ol.
a) cycle	<b>b)</b> walk	c) drive	<b>d)</b> dive
11. She forgot to turn	off the, so t	here was water all	over the floor.
a) tap	b) tape	c) tip	d) light
12. I will look	her child when she i	is at work.	
a) at	<b>b</b> ) in	c) after	d) out
13. Sameh enjoys	to work. It's ver	ry healthy.	
a) showing	<b>b)</b> cycling	c) throwing	d) turning
14. We never know th	ne of water ti	ill it dries.	
a) bird	<b>b)</b> glide	c) worth	d) earth
	_		

# Language

#### **Conjunctions**

أدوات الربط

#### Conjunctions are words we use to join two parts of a sentence together.

أدوات الربط هم الكلمات التم نستخدمها لربط جزأين من الجملة معنا مثل: (and – but – because – so

1 and We use the conjunction "and" to add information.

تستخدم أداة الربط «و» عند إضافة معلومة.

- •.g. We visited the museum and the park.
  - She likes to read books and write stories.
  - The cat slept on the couch and the dog slept on the floor.

but

We use the conjunction "but" to contrast information.

تستخدم أداة الربط «ولكن» عند التناقض.

- •.g. I wanted to go for a walk, but it started raining.
  - Ali loves pizza, but he doesn't like cheese.
  - They invited us to the party, but we couldn't go.

3 because

We use the conjunction "because" to explain information or give a reason for something.

تستخدم أداةِ الربط «لأن» عند إعطاء سيب.

- e.g. Merna is happy because she got a new job.
  - We missed the bus because we woke up late.
  - My sister went to bed early because she was very tired.

We use the conjunction "so" to indicate a result for تُستخدم أداة الربط «لذلك» عند إعطاء نتيجة لفعل ما. something.

- e.g. . It was raining, so we stayed indoors.
  - Waleed didn't eat breakfast, so he was hungry by lunchtime.
  - She studied hard for the exam, so she got a good mark.



تمكنك هذه الجزئية من التعرف على كيفية إجابة سؤال تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة لتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



### Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1 We bought ice cream ......(so) it was a hot day.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (because) لأن الجملة التب تنيما سيب.
- 2 The movie was interesting, ...... (and) the ending was very bad.
  - الإجابة الصحيحة (but) لأنها تعبر عن تناقض.

# PRACTICE

# Language Exercises

Remembering

▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. The dress is beau	tiful,it's to	o expensive.	
a) but	<b>b</b> ) so	c) and	d) because
2. He didn't eat din	ner he was	n't hungry.	
a) because	<b>b</b> ) and	c) so	d) before
3. Eman wanted to	buy a new phone,	she didn't h	ave enough mone
a) and	<b>b)</b> so	c) while	d) but
4. My brothers stud	ied for the test	completed the	ir homework.
a) so	<b>b</b> ) and	c) because	d) therefore
5. Nabil was excited	l it was his	birthday.	
a) after	<b>b)</b> during	c) because	d) but
6. I was tired	I stayed up late s	tudying.	
a) and	<b>b</b> ) because	c) but	<b>d)</b> so
7. It was so cold,	the kids play	ed indoors.	
a) and	<b>b</b> ) because	c) so	d) but
8. We climbed up th	ne mountain	enjoyed the view	,
a) because	<b>b)</b> so	c) after	d) and
9. He practiced basi	ketballimp	proved his skills.	
a) and	<b>b</b> ) because	c) so	d) but
10. She was feeling u	nwell,she	stayed home.	
a) and	<b>b)</b> so	c) but	d) but
Complete the sent	ences with the cor	rect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:
1. I wore a coat	(so) it	was cold outside.	
2. Tom bought milk	()	out) bread from the	store.
3. I like to read bool	ζς	(because) play soco	er.
4. He was late for th	e meeting	(so) his car	broke down.
5. It's hard work,	(and	) he enjoys it.	
6. Basma woke up e	arly	(but) went for a r	un.



# Vriting

#### How to be more eco-friendly

(1) What are easy ways to save energy at home?

- (2) Why is it important to save water?
- كيفية أن تكون صديقًا للبيئة
- (3) Why is recycling important for our environment?

# Being eco-friendly

(4) How does planting trees help stop climate change? (5) What is the importance of recycling bins?

# Example

## Being eco-friendly

I usually used plastic bags, but now I bring my own cloth bags to the shops. To save energy, I turn off lights and devices when I don't need them. Saving water is important because it is an important resource. Taking shorter showers helps save water. Eco-friendly actions like using recyclable bottles and planting trees are great for the environment. Recycling is important because it reduces trash and helps make new things from old materials. Planting trees helps fight climate change by cleaning the air. Recycling bins make it easy to sort recyclables from trash. Let's all help our planet by being more eco-friendly!

Write a paragraph of (80-90) words on: Check Point "Helping our planet"

# TEST YOURSELF

Unit 5 Lessons

<b>Complete the fol</b>	lowing dialog:		
Nasser is telling	Marwan about ho	w to be eco-friendly	' <u>.</u>
Nasser : Did you	think about being	more eco-friendly, la	itely?
Marwan: No, I (1)	zw1250] -0120011-1124222111222-11227-1127011012-2		an I do?
Nasser : You can	save energy at ho	me.	
Marwan : (2)		can i save	energy?
Nasser : You can	save energy at ho	me by turning off ligh	nts when you're n
using th	nem.		
Marwan : What el	se can I do?		
Nasser : You (3).	T 400 . 1 - 200 TO A 200 A	have	a bath. Having a
	nes much water.		
Marwan : What el	se can I (4)	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	?
Nasser : You can	put your trash in r	ecycling bins.	
Marwan: That's (5	D)	06566644814555695144005858435551111155968841448844	(antaras o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o
Choose the corre	ct answer from a,	b, c, or d:	
1 are in	nportant insects be	ecause they give us h	oney.
a) Ants	<b>b</b> ) Poets	c) Bees	d) Birds
2. I usually	. a shower before h	aving my breakfast.	
a) go	<b>b</b> ) take	c) save	d) draw
3. A is a gr	oup of lines in a po	oem.	
a) structure	<b>b</b> ) stanza	c) reader	d) poet
4. I sent a text	to my friend to	invite him to my bro	ther's wedding.
a) email	<b>b</b> ) poem	c) human	d) message
5. Schools must m	eet the challenge	of new	
a) blogs	b) animals	c) technology	d) ways
6. Why did you de	cidelook f	or a new job?	
a) to	<b>b</b> ) at	c) in	d) for

7. A number of pro	ducts are now pac	kaged in	materials.
a) documentary	<b>b</b> ) long	c) loud	d) recyclable
8. Amira and Hana	a cleaned the hous	e orgar	nized their rooms.
a) and	<b>b</b> ) so	c) but	d) because
9. My cousins move	ed to a new city	their fath	er got a new job.
a) because	<b>b</b> ) but	c) so	d) and
10. I'm tired,	I have to finish thi	s project.	
a) and	<b>b</b> ) because	c) so	d) but
3 Complete the sen	tences with the co	orrect form of t	he word(s) in brackets:
1. She studied hard	,	. (so) she didn't	pass the exam.
2. We watched a m	ovie	(because)	ate sandwiches.
3. Sarah smiled	(and	d) she got good	l news.
4. They tried their h	oest,	(so) they lo	st the game.
4 Reorder the follow	vina words to for	n meaningful	sentences:
1. his – changes – I		_	
2. was – were – so	- <b>Salma</b> – her pare	nts – late, – woi	ried.
****		******************	***************************************
3. off - need - light	ts - those - Turn -	you – don't	
***************************************			***************************************
5 Write a paragraph	of (80-90) words	on:	AL AND ME LOS
write a paragrapi			
	now to be	eco-friendly"	
		~***	***************************************
			*****************
	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	a : 5. : • • • 5. : • 5. • • • 6. • 7. ; • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7. : • 7	***************************************
		~************	<pre></pre>
***************			16442944974797479744
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		***************************************
Challenging Question			مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
			e word(s) in brackets:
1. He's intelligent, .			home
	licious,		

# General Exercises on Unit



## Listening



- Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
  - 1. What did Ali watch?
    - a) A film.
    - a) / Hill
    - c) A play.
  - 2. When did he watch it?
    - a) Last year.
    - c) Last month.
  - 3. What was it about?
    - a) Plants.

    - c) Our planet.

4. What did he want to be?

- a) Rhyming.
- c) Eco-friendly.

- **b)** A show.
- d) A documentary.
- b) Last weekend.
- d) Yesterday.
- b) Human activities.
- d) His family.
- b) Renewable.
- d) Recyclable.

# **B** Language Functions

## 2 Complete the following dialog:

#### Dahab is visiting Egypt.

Nagwa: Hi Dahab, did you visit the Pyramids?

Dahab: No, I didn't. But I want to go! (1).....?

Nagwa: They are in Giza.

Dahab: What other places should I visit?

Nagwa : (2)

Dahab: Is there a desert in Egypt, too?

Dahab: (4).....?

Nagwa: The best place to visit in summer is Hurghada.

# **C** Reading Comprehension

3	Read and	complete the	text with	words from	the fo	llowing list	t:
	HEAD OILS	complete and		110100100110111			

save - and - so - making - Recycling

	save – and – so	- making - kecyclin	9	
_	•		by (1) small	
-		off lights when we le		
			paper, plastic,	
• •		Let's all work together	to be eco-friendly!	
Read the followin	_			
weather, like strong	ger storms and he	eatwaves, which can be	way is through dangerous e dangerous. Farmers find	
it harder to grow co	rops because of c	hanging weather form	s. Rising temperatures are	
melting ice in polar	regions, which c	an cause sea levels to r	rise and flood many areas	
Some animals are I	osing <u>their</u> home	es because of these cha	anges. People in cities are	
also affected by the	poor air quality o	aused by pollution. It's	important for everyone to	
use energy wisely a	nd reduce pollution	on to help slow down cl	imate change. By working	
together, we can pr	otect our planet a	and make it safer for eve	eryone.	
A) Answer the fol	lowing questio	ns:		
1. What is the n	nain idea of the t	ext?		
		onoun " <u>their</u> " refer to?	)	
	n we do to reduc	e these effects?		
B) Choose the co	rrect answer fro	om a, b, c, or d:		
4. Because of cl	imate change, fa	rmers find it harder to	grow their	
a) crops	<b>b</b> ) areas	c) homes	d) air	
5. Climate chan	ge can cause	000400000000000000000000000000000000000		
a) storms		<b>b</b> ) floods		
c) rising temperatures d) all of these				
6. The word "wi	sely" is similar in	meaning to	•	
a) lazily		<b>b</b> ) carefully		
c) easily		d) loudly		

# **D** Vocabulary and Structure

Choose the co	rect answer from a, b	o, c, or d:	
1. Old cars	a lot of fuel.		
a) re-use	b) consume	c) save	d) design
2. She uses	bags for shoppir	ng to help the environ	ment.
a) electric	<b>b</b> ) broken	c) electronic	
3. How do you r	nanage to work in this	heat without air	?
a) features	<b>b</b> ) temperature	c) transportation	d) conditioning
4. Trees take car	bon dioxide and	oxygen.	
a) cycle	b) need	c) produce	d) delete
5. Wind turbine:	selectricity f	or the local factories.	
	<b>b</b> ) waste		d) suffer
6. The farmer sa	ved his animals from t	he	
a) coast	<b>b</b> ) poem	c) flood	d) metal
	es sufferlack		
a) of		c) about	d) from
•	it's fast.	•	•
a) but	b) and	c) because	<b>d)</b> so
	g for apartm	•	
<b>a)</b> a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
•	er than Mazin. He is		•
	b) as fast		d) as faster
Complete the	entences with the co	rract form of the wor	(d/s) in brackets:
			u(s) in blackets.
	was warm		
	y(ar		e.
	(shoes)		(lata la Vana alla
4. He wants to c	ome first, so he must g	et the	(high) marks.
	G W	fuitin a	
		/riting	
Write a naragra	nph of (80-90) words	nn:	
j witte a paragre	•		
	"Recy	cling"	
*****************	,		************************
*************		*	,
P		**********************	
********			

# Bubble Sheet Exercises

Complete the follo	owing dialog:		
Hadi and Ahmed	are talking about (	places in Egypt.	
Hadi : What's yo	ur favorite place in	Egypt?	
		?	
a) What about y	ou <b>b)</b> How are yo	u c) What are you	d) Why are you
Hadi : I love it, to	00.		
Ahmed: (2)	\$+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	7	
a) Do you go to	the Red Sea	<b>b)</b> Will you go to	o the Red Sea
c) Did you go to	the Red Sea	d) Are you goin	g to the Red Sea
Hadi: Yes, I wen	t to the Red Sea.		
Ahmed : Did you v	isit Alexandria?		
	564V-459\$1644+19464844194444444444444444444444		
a) Yes, I do	b) No, I don't	c) No, I didn't	d) Yes, I did
Ahmed: (4)	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	It has many temple	S.
a) I visited Alex	b) I visited Giz	c) I visited Aswa	an d) I visited Luxor
Hadi : I visited A	swan, too. Which p	lace do you want to vi	sit?
Ahmed: (5)	\$}40A42EE+7EE80FF07<000EEDEEX0000FBBEE56C4000F	It has a wonderful I	oeach.
a) I want to visit	Hurghada	b) I want to visi	t Cairo
c) I want to visit	Giza	d) I want to visi	t Benha
Choose the correct	t form of the word	d(s) in the brackets fr	om a, b, c, or d:
		(and) it was too long	
a) because	b) but	c) so	d) as
2. This is the	(bad) trip I've	ever been on.	
a) a bad	b) the worse	c) worst	d) worse
3. They ordered pi	zza (so) t	hey didn't feel like coo	king.
a) because	b) and	c) but	d) during
4. Do you know	(a) answer	for this question?	
a) the	b) an	c) a lot	d) no article
5. They went to th	e park(b	ut) had a picnic.	
a) before	b) because	c) so	d) and
ANSWER HERE			
Q1 1 a b c d	2 (a) b) c) d) 3	a b c d 4 a b (	5 a b c d
0110000	200000 3	9000 4900	5 0 0 0 0



® OBJECTIVES OF THE UNIT

**Reading** An article about traditional food; A menu; An article about a recipe; The Living

café: a short story

Writing A blog post about favorite foods

**Listening** Understand descriptions of celebration favorite foods

**Speaking** Discuss food choices; Talk about celebration foods

Language Wh-questions in the past simple; Adverbials of time and place



# Lessons 1 & 2

SB pages 68 - 71

المفردات الرئيسية



**Key Vocabulary** 

- قم بدراسة المفردات الرئيسية جيدًا لدرجة الإتقان حيث إنها موضع أسئلة امتجانية.
- قم باختبار حفظك للمفردات عن طريق الذهاب لمنحق انتقويم وتسميع الكلمات الخاصة بالدرسين.

#### café (n) menu (n) قائمة (طعام) مقمت celebrate (d) (v) oven (n) يحتفل فرن popular (adj) customer (n) شعبہ/محبوب/شائع زبون definitely (adv) regards (n) بالتأكيد تحناتي dessert (n) service (n) خدمة الحلوي dish (n) أكلة/طيق snack (n) وحبة خفيفة email address (n) عنوان البريد الإلكترونى starters (n) منقبلات ingredients (n) sweet dish (n) طيق الحلو مقادير/مكونات taste (d) (v/n) main course (n) طبق رئيست يتذوق/مذاق

#### Verbs for cooking أفعال الطهى

add (ed)	يضيف	fry (y ied)	مايت
bake (d)	يخبز/يحمر (فى الفرن)	order (ed)	يأمر/يطلب
boil (ed)	يفلى	serve (d)	يخدم/يقدم طعامنا

שבעו

waiter (n)

#### **Additional Vocabulary**

manager (n)

#### المفردات الإضافية

جرسون/نادل

bring (brought) (v)	يُحضر	reader (n)	قارئ
food on the go	طعام سريع (أثناء التنقل)	sweet shop (n)	محل حلوى
invite (d) (v)	يدعو	the Middle East	الشرق الأوسط
plate (n)	چ <del>نه</del> ا	warm (adj)	دافئ

#### **Choose and complete:**

bring - service - serve - boil

بهدق هذا التدريب لقباس فعمك للمفردات الرئيسية

والإضافية.

- (2) Aya wants to .....a new story from the library to read.
- 3 I need to .....some water to make some tea.

(n) = noun	(adj) = adjective	
(v) = verb	(ady) = adverb	

#### **Language Expressions**

#### التعبيرات اللغوية

at that point	enjoy في تلك اللحظة	> the meal	يستمتع بالوجبة
bring > the starters	order يحضر المقبلات	> food	يطلب طعائنا
easy to make	taste سمل الصنع	> delicious	مذاقه لذيذ

## **Prepositions**

#### حروف الجر

at all	الطلاقا/ make into	يحول إلى

#### **Words and Opposites**

#### الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	lawsc	Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	اهساجد
comfortable مريم uncomf		uncomforta	fortunately غیر مریح			unfortunately	
healthy	اعدى	unhealthy	غير صحب		لحسن الحظ	ha	لسوء ال

# heck Point

#### Choose and complete: at - into - Unfortunately - order

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهعث للتعبيرات اللعوية وحروف

الجر والكلمات وعكسها.

- 1 We can make milk ......cheese.
- 2 Nowadays, we can use apps to ......food.
- 3 ....., we lost the match in the last minute.

#### **Traditional dishes**

#### أكلات تقليدية

chipsi mayai/zege	شیبسی مایای/زیجی	koshari	کشری
corn-on-the-cob	ڪوز ذرة مشوى	maakouda	المعقودة
eggah	عجة	ruz sayadieh	رز صیادیة
falafel	فلافل	sayadieh el samek	صيادية السمك
fish kebabs	كباب سمك	shawerma	شاورما
hawawshi	حواوشب	sweet potatoes	بطاطا

## Desserts

الحلويات

baklawa	بقلاوة	chocolate ice cream	أيس كريم شوكولاتة
basbousa	gmàimi	om Ali	أم على

#### **Foods**

#### أطعمة

baked fish	سمك مشوى فت الفرن	oil	زيت
chickpea paste	طحينة الحمص	onion	بصل
cucumber	خيار	peppers	فلفل
fries	بطاطس مقلية	salad	سلطة
hummus	حمص	spices	توابل

# PlacesAlgeriaالجزائرTanzaniaالعزائرMoroccoالمغربTunisia



ادرس الملاحظات اللغوية حيدًا لأنها موضع أسللة امتحانية.

d) to arriving

الكلمات ومرادفها

ىستغرق

- take + وقت + to + inf.

   It took a long time for our starters to arrive.
- يستمر keep + v + ing

   We kept saying: "When did we order our food?"

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1 She takes ten minutes ...... to school.

a) arrives b) arrive c) to arrive

2) Sally keeps .....her favorite book at break.

a) reading b) to reading c) read d) to read



جزء إثرائه للدراسة والفهم وليس لنحفظ.



## **Words and Synonyms**

Troids and Synonyms			
Word	وتعلكاا	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
delicious (adj)	لذيذ	tasty	لذيذ
comfortable (adj)	مريح	relaxing/relaxed	مریح/مستریح

الكلمة الجديدة The new word الوظيفة Function اللاحقة

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word

manage (v)	-e يدير	تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل 🕝	manager (n) عدير
tradition (n)	ة- تقليد	تحويل الاسم لصفة	traditional (adj) تقلیدی
البادئة Prefix			
البادئة Prefix	الوظيفة Function	Word قطاطا comfortable (adj)	The new word الحَلْمَةُ الْجِدِيدة uncomfortable (adj) غير مريح
un-	منعما سكد ملعت	مریح fortunately (adv) لحسن الحظ	unfortunately (adv)
		healthy (adj) מבט	unhealthy (adj) غير صحم

# B Reading & Listening Skills

Pre-reading question: - What's your favorite food?

Lesson 1: Traditional food

Read and listen to the article. Where do people eat these traditional foods? SB page 69

#### Food on the Go

We asked our readers to tell us about the traditional food that they love. Here's what they said!

Most Egyptians know hawawshi. It is a type of bread with meat, vegetables, and spices(1) inside it. Some people like to add cheese to it, too. You bake it in the oven(2) and eat it warm. Delicious! You can also find it in some parts of the Middle East.



Samir, Cairo.

Chipsi mayai, which is also sometimes called zege, is a very popular<sup>(3)</sup> traditional food here in Tanzania. We make it with fries and eggs fried in oil. I love it, but I don't think it is a very healthy snack(4), so I don't eat it very often! Elizabeth, Arusha



Maakouda are very popular in Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia. We make them with potatoes. We boil the potatoes in hot water, then make them into small balls.

Sometimes we put meat, fish, or cheese in them, too. Finally, we fry them in a lot of oil and serve<sup>(5)</sup> them in a sandwich. They're so good!



Youssef, Agadir

توابل (1)	فرن (2)	
(3) wien	وجبة خفيفة (4)	
يقدم (5)	AN ARAANS 44 ++2 23+6 201	٠

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1) What are the main ingredients of Hawawshi?
- (2) How is maakouda cooked?.....
- (3) Where do people eat Chipsi mayai? .....

#### Pre-reading question:

#### Lesson 2: At a restaurant

- What sweet dishes do you like to have?

Read and listen to an email from a customer at the Nile View Restaurant. SB page 70

## Dear Sir or Madam.

My family and I ate at your restaurant last Wednesday. The restaurant is clean and comfortable(1), but unfortunately, we did not enjoy our meal(2) very much at all.

It took a long time for our starters(3) to arrive. We kept saying to each other: "When did we order our food? I think it was 40 minutes ago!" I ordered a special salad which must be quick and easy to make. After 50 minutes, the waiter brought our starters to us. The starters tasted delicious, but then our main courses(4) came about one minute after we finished eating the starters! We didn't like that at all.



مريح (1)	وجبة (2)
	**
مقبلات (3)	طبق رئيسۍ (4)
جرسوں (5)	التحلية (6)
(7) âgaă	

We all ordered sayadieh el samak as our main course. When it arrived, there weren't any tomatoes on our plates. "Why did your cook put no tomatoes on our plates?"We asked the waiter(5). He said, "We don't have any tomatoes today."

After all of that, we weren't sure if we wanted desserts(6). But, as it was my daughter's birthday, we decided to order them anyway. Five minutes after we ordered, the waiter came back to our table and asked us, "What did you order for dessert?" At that point, we decided to pay for the food we had and leave. I had ordered basbousa and I can also buy that in a sweet shop. So, that's what I did.

Your restaurant is a nice place, but I really think that you need to make some changes. Our family definitely doesn't want to eat there again unless vou improve your service(7).

Regards,

Randa Al-Katib

## Post-reading questions:

1 How long	did the starte	ers take to arrive?
------------	----------------	---------------------

2	Did	they	have	desserts	at	the	restaurant	?.
---	-----	------	------	----------	----	-----	------------	----

3 What was the main course	the family ordered?
----------------------------	---------------------

# PRACTICE

# **Vocabulary Exercises**

A Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

•	Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c	, or a:						
	1. Salwa loves to eat chocolate ice cream as a								
	a) dish	b) dessert	c) plate	d) course					
	2. My family ordered	d soup and salad as	*******************						
	a) starters	b) snacks	c) regards	d) ingredients					
	3. Adel and I had fish	h as the main	rodebash d						
	a) reader	b) menu	c) course	d) oven					
	4. Aya left the cinem	na. She didn't like the	e movie all.						
	a) on	b) at	c) for	d) in					
	5. Drinking water ke	eps you							
	a) healthy	b) unhealthy	c) popular	d) unpopular					
	6. Fareeda talked to	the about	the problems she fac	es at work.					
	a) customer	b) cook	c) manager	d) waiter					
	. Alyaa likes to eggs for breakfast.								
	a) fry	b) celebrate	c) invite	d) taste					
	8. I will cor	me to the party. I wil	I come with my paren	ts.					
	a) specially	b) healthily	c) unfortunately	d) definitely					
	9. Huda wants to	her birthday	with her friends.						
	a) order	b) bring	c) celebrate	d) taste					
1	O. They the	best coffee in that	café.						
	a) serve	b) bake	c) boil	d) add					
1	1. Mr. Farouk is a	teacher at sch	nool. All students like	him.					
	a) traditional	b) popular	c) comfortable	d) unhealthy					
1	2. A good waiter wel	comes the	with a smile.						
	a) courses	b) desserts	c) customers	d) services					
1	3. Laila put the pizza	in the to d	cook.						
	a) oven	b) address	c) menu	d) apartment					

# Time to Practice



## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. My mother	a cake for the	party.	
a) boiled	b) baked	c) fried	d) grilled
2. To make pasta, you	u should	the water before add	ing it.
a) fry	b) grill	c) boil	d) serve
3. My mom prefers for	ood that is quick	and	
a) easy to make		b) difficult to pre	pare
c) expensive to co	ok	d) needs more in	gredients
4. Please, send the p	icture to my ema	il	
a) reader	b) course	c) service	d) address
5. The manager said	to me, "	to everyone on your	team for their hard
work."			
a) Service	b) Regards	c) Invite	d) Definitely
6. I a new b	oook online.		
a) ordered	b) served	c) invited	d) added
7. Sameer dropped t	heand	broke it.	
a) menu	b) snack	c) apartment	d) plate
8. Students should	their bo	oks to school.	
a) forget	b) remind	c) bring	d) bake
9. The sho	p has plenty of ch	nocolates.	
a) oven	b) plate	c) sweet	d) meal
10. Lubna m	nuch sugar to her	tea. That's not healthy	
a) added	b) served	c) boiled	d) fried
11. The at th	ne hotel was ama	zing. We will go there a	again.
a) reader	b) menu	c) customer	d) service
12. Nada brought son	ne for t	he trip.	
a) regards	b) snacks	c) ingredients	d) lists
13. This restaurant us	es fresh	. for its meals. They are	delicious.
a) ingredients	b) waiters	c) customers	d) cooks

لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين فه ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



# Language

#### Wh- questions in the past simple

السؤال بأداة استفهام في الماضي البسيط

المراجعة زمن الماضب البسيط ارجع لصفحة ٢٦.



Wh- questions are questions that start with a question word such as what, which, where, when, why, who, or how.

أسئلة أدوات الاستفهام هم الأسئلة التم تبدأ بكلمة استفهام، مثل: ماذا، أي، أين، متم، لماذا، من، أو كيف.

e.g. . When did you order your food? We ordered it an hour ago.

Q. Word خاة استفهام + did/didn't + subject الفاعل + inf. الفاعل

•.g. Why didn't you come yesterday? I didn't come yesterday because I was ill. How did they travel? They traveled by train.

انتبة جبدا

ا- عند السؤال عن الفاعل لا نستخدم djd بل نستخدم ماضيًا بسيطًا مباشرة.

?التصريف الثاني للفعل + أداة استفهام Q. Word

•.g. A: Who scored the last goal?

B: Mo Salah scored the last goal.

A: How many people came to the party? B: Twenty people came to the party.

٢- لا نستخدم (did) إذا كان السؤال ليس به فعل فم المصدر فم الماضي، بل نستخدم was أو were.

?... صفة / اسم / حرف جر + الفاعل was/were + subject + أداة استفهام Q. Word

•.g. A: Why were you sad yesterday?

B: I was sad because I lost my book.

A: Who was at school?

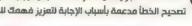
B: My brother was at school.

A: How was your day?

**B:It** was very tiring.



مُعَنكُ مِدْهِ الْجَرْئِيةِ مِنْ التَّعْرِفُ عَلَى كَيْفِيةَ إِجَابِةً سَوَّالَ تصحيح الخطأ مدعمة بأسباب الإجابة نتعزيز فهمك للدرس.



Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1) How .....(do) you go to school yesterday?

- الاحاية الصحيحة هي (did) لأن السؤال في زمن الماضي البسيط.

2) What did Sama .....(bought) at the market?

- الإجابة الصحيحة هم (buy) لأن did يتبعها مصدر الفعل.

# PRACTICE

# Language Exercises

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

## 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. When did Karm	aat the pa	arty?	
a) arriving	b) arrives	c) arrived	d) arrive
2. Why a	ingry last night?		
a) did you	b) were you	c) you	d) are you
3. Who	ou meet at the club	?	
a) does	• <b>b</b> ) did	c) were	d) are
4. What	your brothers do ye	sterday?	
a) were	b) do	c) did	d) will
5. A: did	Makkah come to w	ork this morning? I	B: By bus.
a) Why	b) Who	c) Where	d) How
6. When	. home last night?		
a) did he get	b) he did get	c) he got	d) did get
7. A: Who	to the zoo last we	ekend? <b>B</b> : Rayan.	
a) did go	b) went	c) go	d) going
8. Where	your grandpa live	a year ago?	
a) does	b) did	c) can	d) was
9. How	your last vacation?		
a) did	b) didn't	c) was	d) were
10. Why did Judy	the party so	o early last night?	
a) leave	b) leaves	c) leaving	d) left

# 2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

•	1. When(	were) they visit their parents last time?
	2. What time did Bate	ool(comes) home last Monday?
	3. How did your fath	er(got) to work yesterday?
	4. Who(d	id) your teachers last year?
	5. Why (y	ou didn't) tell me it was your birthday?
	6 How	ou/find) my house vesterday?





#### How to write about traditional food.

كيفية الكتابة عن الطعام التقليدي.

- (1) Which type of traditional food do you like?
- . (2) Why do you like it?
- (3) Which country is known for making it?
- (4) Did you try it?

## Traditional feed

(5) What are its ingredients? (6) Is it healthy or not?

(7) How does it taste?

## Example

## "My favorite traditional meal"

Egypt has a lot of interesting food, but my favorite traditional meal is koshari. I like it because it tastes delicious and it's fun to eat. It is very popular. Many people like to eat koshari for lunch. The main ingredients of koshari are pasta, rice, lentils, and tomatoes. There are a lot of famous koshari restaurants in Egypt. It can be healthy if we use fresh ingredients and not too much oil. The taste is amazing. I like to eat it with family and friends.

Three Count

Writ	e a	paragraph	about a	traditional	meal	you like.
------	-----	-----------	---------	-------------	------	-----------

#### Writing tips

The first sentence of a paragraph is the topic sentence. Other sentences are details that should support the topic sentence.

الجملة الأولى في الففرة هي الجملة الرئيسية. الحمل الأخرى نعطي تفاصيل تعرر الموضوع. هذه التفاصيل يمكن أن تكون أسبانا. أو وصفًا، أو أمثلة.

# TEST YOURSELF

Unit 6

			Scan & listen
Listen and choose t		from a, b, c, or d:	الاستماع نص الاستماع في الأستماع في ال
1. What type of food	is the text about?		
a) Koshari.	b) Maakouda.	c) Falafel.	d) Chipsi mayai.
2. Which country is k	nown for making th	nem?	
a) Algeria.	b) Tunisia.	c) Morocco.	d) All of these.
3. How is this food?			
a) Good.	b) Hot.	c) Bad.	d) Spicy.
4. Which ingredients	can be put in them	?	
a) Bread.	b) Fish.	c) Oil.	d) Milk.
Complete the follow	ving dialog:		
Nada likes eating ch	ipsi mayai.		
Nada : Have you tri			
Sandy: (1)	***************************************	. What's your favor	ite traditional food?
Nada : (2)			
Sandy: (3)	01 02000 4 11 12 12 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14		
Nada: I tried it in Ta	inzania.		
Sandy: (4)	\$2000000000000000000000000000000000000	Toposta kindestroes an alikoest est est est est est est est est est	
Nada : They make i	t with fries and egg	S.	
Sandy: Is it healthy?			
Nada : (5)	PD450-1911-410-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0		't eat it very often.
Sandy: I don't like to	try traditional foo	d from other count	ries.
Read and complete	the text with word	ds from the follow	ing list:
delic	ious – onions – try	- tried - tradition	al
Hawawshi is a (1).	Egyptian fo	ood. It is a type of b	read with meat,
(2) , pepper	s, and spices. I like H	awawshi because it	is very (3)
It is usually eaten for	lunch or dinner in E	gypt. Hawawshi car	be healthy if it is
made with fresh mea			
Choose the correct			
1. My cousins enjoye			

b) onion

2. Our group looked at the ..... to order their food.

b) menu

a) oil

a) plate

d) pepper

d) oven

c) sweet

c) list

3. The br	ought the drinks to ou	r tabie very late	e.
a) waiter			
4. Nahla	the soup to see if it nee	eded more salt	
a) celebrated			d) boiled
5. Malak	delicious food to the g	uests.	
a) tasted	-	c) boiled	d) invited
6. The restaurant	is clean and comfortabl	e, but, \	we did not enjoy our me
	b) fortunately		
	ing food the go		
a) for	b) at	c) on	d) in
8. When did Ibral	nim the accide	nt?	
a) having	b) has	c) had	d) have
9. What time	your son go to bed	<b>!</b> ?	
a) do	b) did	c) was	d) is
0. Where	the cat?		-
a) was	b) did	c) does	d) were
Complete the se  1. What  2. Where  3. When did the class	ntences with the corr (she/study) 3 days a (did) they yesterda hildren (ske (buy) you this lovely	ect form of the go? y? ept) last night?	
Complete the se  1. What  2. Where  3. When did the class who	ntences with the corr (she/study) 3 days a (did) they yesterda hildren (sle (buy) you this lovely oh of (80-90) words or	ect form of the go? y? ept) last night? dress?	
Complete the se  1. What  2. Where  3. When did the class who	ntences with the corr (she/study) 3 days a (did) they yesterda hildren (sle (buy) you this lovely	ect form of the go? y? ept) last night? dress?	
Complete the se  1. What  2. Where  3. When did the cl  4. Who  Write a paragrap	ntences with the corr (she/study) 3 days a (did) they yesterda hildren (sle (buy) you this lovely oh of (80-90) words or	ect form of the go? y? ept) last night? dress?	
Complete the se  1. What  2. Where  3. When did the cl  4. Who  Write a paragrap	ntences with the corr (she/study) 3 days a (did) they yesterda hildren (ske (buy) you this lovely the of (80-90) words or "Your favor	ect form of the go? y? ept) last night? dress?	
Complete the se  1. What  2. Where  3. When did the cl  4. Who  Write a paragrap	ntences with the corr (she/study) 3 days a (did) they yesterda hildren (sle (buy) you this lovely oh of (80-90) words or "Your favor	ect form of the go? y? ept) last night? dress?	
Complete the se  1. What  2. Where  3. When did the cl  4. Who  Write a paragrap	ntences with the corr (she/study) 3 days a (did) they yesterda hildren (sle (buy) you this lovely oh of (80-90) words or "Your favor	ect form of the go? y? ept) last night? dress?	
Complete the se  1. What  2. Where  3. When did the cl  4. Who  Write a paragrap	ntences with the corr (she/study) 3 days a (did) they yesterda hildren (sle (buy) you this lovely oh of (80-90) words or "Your favor	ect form of the go? y? ept) last night? dress?	
Complete the se  1. What  2. Where  3. When did the cl  4. Who  Write a paragrap	ntences with the corr (she/study) 3 days a (did) they yesterda hildren (sle (buy) you this lovely oh of (80-90) words or "Your favor	ect form of the go? y? ept) last night? dress?	
Complete the se  1. What  2. Where  3. When did the cl  4. Who  Write a paragrap	ntences with the corr (she/study) 3 days a (did) they yesterda hildren (sle (buy) you this lovely th of (80-90) words or "Your favor	ect form of the go? y? ept) last night? dress?	
Complete the se  1. What  2. Where  3. When did the cl  4. Who  Write a paragrap  Challenging Question	ntences with the corr (she/study) 3 days a (did) they yesterda hildren (sle (buy) you this lovely th of (80-90) words or "Your favor	ect form of the go? y? ept) last night? dress? ite dish"	جاب عنه نهاية الكتاب
Complete the se  1. What  2. Where  3. When did the cl  4. Who  Write a paragrap  Challenging Questic  Complete the se  1. What	ntences with the corr (she/study) 3 days a (did) they yesterda hildren (sle (buy) you this lovely oh of (80-90) words or "Your favor	ect form of the go? y? ept) last night? dress? ite dish"  ect form of the roject about?	باتكاا بغنه نهاية الكتاب e word(s) in brackets:
Complete the se  1. What  2. Where  3. When did the cl  4. Who  Write a paragrap  Challenging Questic  Complete the se  1. What	ntences with the corr (she/study) 3 days a (did) they yesterda hildren (sle (buy) you this lovely oh of (80-90) words or "Your favor	ect form of the go? y? ept) last night? dress? ite dish"  ect form of the roject about?	باتكاا ماية الكتاب e word(s) in brackets:



# Lessons 3 & 4

**A** Vocabulary

SB pages 72-75

#### المفردات الرئيسية **Key Vocabulary**

card (n)	كارت/بطاقة	pick (ed) (v)	يختار
celebration (n)	احتفال	recipe (n)	وصفة طهى
festival (n)	ممرجان	research (ed) (v/n)	يبحث/بحث
grilled (adj)	مشوى	select (ed) (v)	يختار
large-scaled (adj)	ذات قشور كبيرة	syrup (n)	شراب
native (adj)	محلہ/ اُصلہ	task (n)	വകവ
origin (n)	أصل	tasty (adj)	لذيذ

## **Additional Vocabulary**

#### المفردات الإضافية

Australia (n)	أستراليا	include (d) (v)	يتضمن
believe (d) (v)	تعييد	lamb (n)	لحم الذروف
branch (n)	فرع	leaves (n)	أوراق الشجر
butter (n)	زبدة	nearly (adv)	تقريبا
check (ed) (v)	يفحص/يراجع/يتأكد	pour (ed) (v)	يصب/يسكب
Christmas (n)	كريسماس (عيد الميلاد)	project (n)	مشروع
coin (n)	معدنية	Ramadan (n)	شهر رمضان
cylinder (n)	أسطوانة	roll (ed) (v)	يلف
describe (d) (v)	يصف	sauce (n)	صوص
dried fruit (n)	فواكه مجففة	snow (n)	الجليد
famous (adj)	مشمور	sugar (n)	سكر
garlic (n)	ثوم	website (n)	موقع إلكترونى

# Choose and complete: nearly - grilled - celebration - website

- 1 Moataz likes to eat ...... chicken.
- 2 Rana shops online from a famous .............
- 3) We had a big ......for my birthday.

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فممك للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

#### **Language Expressions**

#### التعبيرات اللغوية

do	research/sea	يجري بحثًا        arch	go ;	on the inte	يدخل على الإنترنت    rnet
	task	يؤدى مهمة	make t	a card	تمد نطاقي
go	> online	يدخل علم الإنترنت	make ;	notes	يدون ملاحظات

## **Prepositions**

حروف الجر

decide on

fill with یحدد/پختار

يملأ بـ

heck Point

#### Choose and complete:

go - with - at - do

ار يهدف هذا التحريب

لقياس فهمك

للتعبيرات اللفوية وحروف الحر.

- 1 | will ..... the task before lunch.
- 2 She will fill the glass ..... water.
- 3 How often do you ......online, Lara?

**Foods** 

أطعمة

barramundi	سمك الباراموندي	longevity noodles (يعتقد الصينيون أنها تطيل العمر)	
chocolate cake	ڪيٿ شوڪولاتة	Buche de Noel	كيك فرنسى
kebab	كباب	yebeg wot	وجبة لحم إثيوبية
nuts	بندف	injera	نوع من الخبز
pancake	فطيرة		
qatayef	قطايف	pudding	حلوی

## **Nationalities**

جنسيات

Australian	أسترالب	Ethiopian	اثيوبت
Chinese	طينت	Duitinh	
French	فرنسب	British	بریطانی





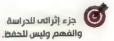


would ('d) + like/prefer + to + inf.

يود/يفضل أن

- I'd like to try this dish because I love desserts.
- I'd prefer to try qatayef.





## **Words and Synonyms**

#### الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	انكنمة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها	
pick (v)	يختار	choose	يختار	
tasty (adj)	اخيد	delicious	لذيذ	

#### اللاحقة Suffix

Word	الكلمة أ	uffix اللاحقة	الوظيفة Function	The new word قعرية	الكلمة ان
celebrate (v)	ليحتفل	-ion	تحويل الفعل لاسم	celebration (n)	احتفال
taste (n)	مذاق	-у	تحويل الاسم لصفة	tasty (adj)	لذيذ



# Reading & Listening Skills

## Pre-listening question:



Lesson 3: A new recipe

- What's your favorite meal?

Listen to Farah talking about researching a recipe. Then look at the recipe card and correct the mistakes on it. SB page 72

Mom What are you doing, Farah?

Farah A research task(1) for school.

Mom That's an interesting picture. What is it?

Farah It's called Barramundi, It's a river fish from Australia.

Mom Where does the name come from?

Farah It's from a native(2) Australian language and means "large scaled(3) river fish".

Mom So, the name describes what it is.

Farah Yes, and you can eat it in nearly every restaurant in the country. People usually eat it with tomatoes and potatoes.

Mom How did you do your research?

Farah First, I decided on a country.

Mom And you picked Australia.

Farah Yes, I didn't know anything about Australian food so I thought it would be interesting. Once I'd decided on the country, I went

on the internet and did a search for famous dishes. I looked at a few different websites so that I could check the information. I then looked at the questions from the project and tried to find the answers. The next thing I did was make notes. Then, I selected(4) the information from my notes that I wanted to include in my project. Finally, I wrote the recipe card. Do you want to see it?

## Post-listening questions:

1 What is Barramundi?.....

2) Where does the name of Barramundi come from?

# Recipe



Name of the dish: Barramundi Origin of name: Australian Ingredients: Chicken, tomatoes How is it cooked? Grilled

(1) قعمه		(2) wise /wiel			
	3 m - A	** *	**		
(3)	ðu5	ത്രമ്മാൻ	(4)	July 24.1	

Mom Yes, please.

# Lesson 4: Celebration food



#### Pre-listening question:

- What do people in your country usually eat when they celebrate?

Listen to four speakers talking about foods they eat in their country SB page 74 when they celebrate.

#### Chinese boy:

At New Year in my country, we have a very big festival(1). At this time of year, we always cook special noodles which are very, very long. In Chinese, this dish is called 'longevity noodles'. It's a dish that we believe(2) can help you to live a very long life! We say if you eat very long noodles at New Year, your life will be very long in the future!



#### French girl:

The Buche de Noel is a traditional cake that we bake for Christmas in my country. We roll the cake into a cylinder (4) shape, then cover it in chocolate. We also often decorate it with sweets which look like leaves, or we put sugar on the cake to look like snow, so the cake seems like the branch (5) of a tree in winter!



جان (1)	معرد	(2) 34	تمير	
*****				****
(3) 山	J	نة (4)	أسطوا	
g	TARREST PR. NO.	4+ +	10 1 14	*** *
رع (5)	á	رم (6)	ثو	
		2 202 40 4		** *
(7) Id	14.7	(2)	450	

#### **Ethiopian boy:**

My favorite celebration dish is called yebeg wot. It's a delicious meat dish that we cook during the vacation season. We make it with lamb, onions, tomatoes, garlic(6), butter, and special spices(7). In my family, my grandma is the person who usually cooks the yebeg wot. She also bakes a type of bread called injera, which she serves next to it.



#### British girl:

In my country, there's a popular celebration dish called Christmas pudding. It's a dessert which has lots of dried(8) fruit, sugar, and spices in it. We boil it for a long time, then serve it hot with a sweet sauce. Sometimes you can find a coin in your Christmas pudding! People bake a coin into the pudding and the person who finds it, will have good luck!



## Post-listening question:

- What's "longevity noodles"?

## Pre-reading question:

- What is the most popular dessert Egyptians eat in Ramadan?

## Complete the text with the adverbials from the box.

SB page 75

**During the month** of Ramadan in Egypt, Egyptians often eat a special dessert called qatayef with their families. Qatayef are a type of sweet pancake filled with nuts<sup>(1)</sup>, or sometimes chocolate,

مكسرات (1) .... شربات (2)

which are then **put into** oil and fried. Once the qatayef are ready to eat and **on the table**, people pour syrup<sup>(2)</sup> made from sugar over them. I like to make qatayef **at home**; they taste much better than the ones you buy from shops.

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1 How do qatayef taste?
- 2 Do you like qatayef? Why/ Why not?

#### Give a title:

وضع عنوان:

When you give a title to something like a book, article or story, you usually capitalize the important words. But, you don't need to capitalize small words like "the", "a" or "of" unless they are the first words of the title.

#### For example:

Give a title to the previous passage.

- Traditional Ramadan Dessert: Qatayef
- Making Delicious Qatayef at Home

- 10 May 10 - 10 May 1

# PRACTICE

# Vocabulary Exercises

A Remembering

▲ Understanding Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the correct			
1. The grilled chicke	en was so	that everyone asked fo	r the recipe.
a) dried	b) tasty	c) horrible	d) unhealthy
2. Christmas puddi	ng is a dessert wh	ich has lots of	fruit, sugar, and
spices in it.			
a) dried	b) fried	c) boiled	d) grilled
3. French people ro	oll the cake into a	shape, then co	ver it in chocolate.
a) square		c) circle	
4. Aya sor	ne Australian dishe	s for her project on the	internet.
a) researched		c) boiled	d) poured
5. Barramundi is a		rom Australia.	
a) large-scaled	b) unhealthy	c) nasty	d) ugly
6. Moazn	nilk into the glass ar	nd drank it.	
a) checked	b) selected	c) poured	d) picked
7. The book	many pictures. It	s's amazing.	
a) includes	b) describes	c) decides	d) selects
		housands of years ago	
		c) large-scaled	d) native
9. The school group	oa nice pl	ace for the picnic.	
a) poured		c) checked	d) filled
10. Esraa went	the internet to	find the recipe of Italia	n pizza.
a) for	b) into	c) to	d) on
11. Taliaa	card for her friend's	birthday.	
a) believed	b) got	c) made	d) did
12. My parents visite	ed the school's	for information.	
a) syrup	b) website	c) origin	d) project
13. My classmates	a good tim	e to visit the museum.	
a) checked	b) poured	c) celebrated	d) picked
14. I received a birth	day from	my friend.	
a) website	b) card	c) recipe	d) project

# C Language

# ظروف الزمان والمكان Adverbials of time and place

## 1 Adverbials of time

ظروف الزمان

- They are short phrases that we use to say when something happens.

- هم العبارات القصيرة التم نستخدمها لقول متى يحدث شمء ما.

Adverb	Meaning	Advers	MEDITINE
yesterday	أمس	tomorrow	غدا
last week	الأسبوع الماضب	next month	الشمر القادم
in the 1990s	فُم التَسعينيات	in a few days	خلال بضعة أيام
in the morning/ afternoon/ evening	فى الصباح/ وقت الظهيرة/ المساء	at night	فہ اللیل
before/after dinner	قبل / بعد العشاء	once/twice a month	مرة/ مرتين فى الشمر
now	الأن	on/at the weekend	فى العطلة الأسبوعية
during	خلال / أثناء	for a long time	لوقت طويل

وهم تأتم فم بداية الجملة أو آخرها.

e.g. She finished her homework yesterday.

Last week, we visited the zoo.

# 2 Adverbials of place

ظروف المكان

- They are short phrases that we use to say where someone or something is.

- إنها عبارات قصيرة نستخدمها لتحديد مكان شخص ما أو شمء ما.

Adver5.	Meaning	Advent	Nation Inity
here	منا -	near	بالقرب من
there / over there	هناك	in front of	أمام
everywhere	فی کل مکان	on	ملد
upstairs/downstairs	الطابق الأعلى / الأسفل	across	عبر
into	داخل	between and	بین و
inside/indoors	بالداخل	outside/outdoors	بالخارج

- وهم تأتم فم بداية الجملة أو آخرها،

e.g.. He parked his car over there.

. The bank is in front of the restaurant.





فى حالة وجود ظرف زمان وظرف مكان فى جملة واحدة يتم ترتيبهما كالتالى:

ظرف المكان + ظرف الزمان

•.g.. She planted flowers in the garden this afternoon.

# PRACTICE

# Language Exercises

▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

1	Choose the correct a	answer from a, b, c,	or d:						
	1. We had lunch	our meeting.							
	a) under	b) after	c) near	d) across					
	2. My family will have	dinner tor	night.						
	a) outside	b) near	c) last	d) between					
	3. The bus stop is over								
	a) at	<b>b</b> ) near	c) there	d) on					
	4. What is your sister	doing?							
	a) near	b) now	c) yesterday	d) on					
	5. There was a storm	5. There was a storm the night.							
	a) there	b) then	c) when	d) during					
	6. Samy went to the cinema								
	a) next	b) last	c) yesterday	d) everywhere					
	7. There were some flowers								
	a) soon	b) on the table	c) between	d) on					
	8. My grandparents have one bedroom								
	a) downstairs	b) next to	c) tonight	d) on					
	9. I have a lot of work	<b>€</b> ppe-obtion=v0/d0348060 €							
	a) month	b) the moment	c) then	d) today					
(	Complete the sente			rd(s) in brackets:					
	1. It's starting to rain. Let's go (outside).								
	2. The students are q								
	3. We will have lunch (afternoon).								
	4. They plan to trave								
	5			1 - 4 4 4					
	6. There is a new rest	iema and the club.							







## Talking about celebration foods and discussing its choices

التحدث عن أطععة الاحتفال ومناقشة اختيارها

Situation

ما بقال في هذا الموقف

Response

جملة الرد



What celebration foods would you like to try?

أي أطعمة الاحتفال التب تود أن تجربها؟

I'd like to try qatayef because I love desserts.

أود أن أجرب القطايف لأننب أحب الحلوي.

•

Where and when do people make it?

أين ومتب يصنعها الناس؟

They make it in Ramadan, in Egypt.

، بم دومون بصنعها فی شهر رفضان، فی مصر. مقومون بصنعها فی شهر رفضان، فی مصر.



For me, I don't like sweet things. I'd like to try a meat dish. It's tasty! بالنسة لي، لا أحب الحلوي. أود أن أجرب طبق اللحم، إنه لذيذ!

Great, let's try it.

عظیم، هیا نجربه.



# Speaking Exercise



▲ Remembering ▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

## Complete the following dialog:

Hossam and Mido are discussing celebration foods.

Hossam: Hi Mido. Did you go to Sameh's wedding party last week?

Mido: (1)

Hossam : Great! (2) ?

Mido: I ate a piece of the wedding cake. It was delicious.

Hossam: Oh, I don't like eating sweet foods.

**Hossam**: Because they are not healthy.

Mido : So, which celebration foods would you like to try?

Hossam : (4).....

## How to write about a dish from another country.

كيفية الكتابة عن أكنة من دولة أخرى.

- (1) Which country eat this famous dish?
- (2) Where did it get its name?
- (3) What are the ingredients?

A digh from another country

(4) When do people eat it?

(5) How does it taste?

## Example

### "A dish from another country"

Barramundi is a popular fish dish from Australia. The name "barramundi" comes from a native Australian language meaning "large-scaled river fish." Barramundi has white meat. The main ingredients for cooking barramundi include the fish itself, olive oil, lemon, and garlic. People often eat barramundi for lunch or dinner, grilling, baking, or frying it. It tastes delicious. Barramundi is not only enjoyed in Australia, but has also become popular in other countries for its health benefits.

Write a paragraph about a popular dish:

### Writing tips

Follow these steps while writing a paragraph:

- Plan your paragraph.
- Write it.
- Review your paragraph.

- \* اتبع نلك الخطوات عند كتابة الفقرة:
  - خطط لفقرتك،
    - اكتيما.
  - راجعها بعد الكتابة.

# **TEST YOURSELF**

Unit 6 Lesson

# Read the following, then answer the questions:

Paella is a famous dish from Spain. It got its name from the special pan, called "paellera," used to cook it. Paella is made with rice, chicken, seafood, and vegetables. Some common ingredients are shrimp and peas. People often eat paella for lunch or dinner, especially at weekends or special occasions. They usually cook it outdoors over an open fire, giving it a smoky flavor. Paella tastes rich with a mix of different flavors from the meat, seafood, and spices. This colorful and delicious dish is enjoyed by people all around the world and is a symbol of Spanish food.

by people all aroun	d the world and is a	a symbol of Spanish fo	od.			
A) Answer the foll						
		ssage?				
2. What are some common ingredients used in paella?						
	open fire?					
B) Choose the cor			•			
4. Paella got its i	name from a	andsonerados 8				
a) seafood	b) pan	c) city	d) spice			
5. The underline	d pronoun " <u>it</u> " refe	ers to	•			
a) open fire	<b>b</b> ) paella	c) seafood	d) pan			
6. The word "flav	or" means	??#4000				
a) taste	b) recipe	c) sugar	d) fish			
Choose the correct	answer from a, b	o, c, or d:				
1. My mom found a	new for	chocolate cake.				
a) nut	b) website	c) recipe	d) research			
2. We planned a	for the new	year.				
a) celebration	b) recipe	c) search	d) pancake			
3. Hadeer poured	on her par	ncakes.	,			
a) notes	b) syrup	c) a card	d) research			
4. Sara completed h	er quickl	y.				
a) origin	b) festival	c) syrup	d) task			
5. I like to eat	with vegetable	25.				
a) noodles	b) qatayef	c) cylinder	d) leaves			

6. My sister cooked	a/an mea	l for dinner. We all like	ed it.
a) ugly	b) bad	c) original	d) tasty
7. Omar wants to le	earn about the	of his family.	
a) origin	b) festival	c) research	d) website
8. My house is bety	veen the school	the hospital.	
a) and	b) but	c) to	d) then
9. I always do my h	omework	the afternoon.	:
a) in	b) yesterday	c) next	d) on
10. We were looking	for you		
a) across	b) soon	c) everywhere	d) then
3 Complete the sen	tences with the cor	rect form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:
	ing harrows and an analysis an		
	ut		
	(		
	***************************************		
4 Write a paragraph	of (80-90) words (	n:	**
Write a paragrapi	"A dish from an		
	A dish from an	other country	
447494444444444444444444444444444444444	*****************************	,,411.40004411.110.4411.464.444.444.444	
******************************	0 4 \$ 4 \$ 5 \$ 5 \$ 7 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	veres + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	presson
************************	~ 4 6 8 8 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9	******************************	
	*****************	*******************************	(42444444444444444444444444444444444444
**********************		******************	
************************	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	*************************	
	***********************	*******************	************************************
44114411411444414224486144444		434494P8V484443P4V444V4PPPPRHIFFFF488	
***************************************			
			مجاب عنه نهاية الكتاب.
Challenging Questio			
Complete the sen	tences with the cor	rect form of the word	i(s) in brackets:
		(at tonight). He	won't go out.
	ck,.,		
3. People began to	o use the internet in	the	(1960).



# Lessons 5 & 6

# **A** Vocabulary

S8 pages 76 & 79

#### **Key Vocabulary**

## المفردات الرئيسية

ceiling (n)	4.5	recursion (- di)	
	سقف	recycled (adj)	منعاد تدويره
closely (adv)	عن قرب	reusable (adj)	قابل لإعادة الاستخدام
coffee grounds (n)	بقايا القهوة	set up (v)	ينشئ/يقيم
compost (n)	سماد	straw (n)	شفاطة
container (n)	حاوية/وعاء	successful (adj)	ناجح
environmentally friendly	صديق للبيئة 🔍	summarize (d) (v)	يلخص
everywhere (adv)	فِي کل مکان	trash (n)	نفاية/قمامة
herbs (n)	أعشاب	used (adj)	مستعمل/مستخدم
living café (n)	مقهب صديق للبيئة		
local park (n)	حديقة فحلية	waste (n)	قمامة/نفايات

## **Additional Vocabulary**

#### المفردات الإضافية

act (n)	فعل/عمل/تصرف	nearby (adj/adv)	مجاور/قریب
almost (adv)	تقريبا	no longer (adv)	لم یعد
bin (n)	سلة قمامة	paint (ed) (v)	ي <b>دهن</b>
coffee beans (n)	حبوب القهوة	perfect (adj)	مثالب
coffee cup (n)	فنجان قهوة	pick up (ed) (v)	يلتقط
creamy (adj)	ے کریم <b>ہ</b>	reuse (d) (v)	یعید استخدام
crispy (adj)	مقرمش	smell (n)	رائحة
excited (adj)	متحمس	soft (adj)	ناعم/طری
glass (n)	زجاج	tube (n)	أنبوبة
leftover (n)	Ļlā,	wood (n)	خشب

Choose and complete: excited - trash - closely - Reusable

- 1) ..... cups help reduce waste.
- 2 Maya is .....about her birthday party.
- 3 I'd like to look ...... at the stars.

بهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمت للعفردات الرئيسية والإضافية.

#### **Language Expressions**

التعسرات اللغوية

		mako	a difference	يحدث اختلافًا
all the way home	طوال الطريق إلى البيت	make	waste	يصنع نفايات

Prepositions	حروف انجر

11cpositions			
hear about	ئد ھمسي	on the ground	على الأرض
in bloom	عُزهر	on the roof	على السطح
in return	فَى المقابل	pay for	يدفع ثمن

**Conjugations of Irregular Verbs** 

## تصريفات الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pres	ent	Past simple	P.P.	Present	Past simple	P.P.
bring	يُحضِر	brought	brought	hurt يۇذى/يضر/يصيب	hurt	hurt
hang	يعلق	hung	hung	ایضہء/یتومج	lit up	lit up

**Words and Opposites** 

#### الكلمات وعكسها

Word	الكلمة	Opposite (Antonym)	لهسكد	Word	الكئمة	Opposite (Antonym)	امسحد
beautiful	جميل	ugly	قبيح	positive	إيجابى	negative	wijm
bright	ساطع	dark	داكن/قاتم	quiet	ھادئ	noisy	صاخب
cold	بارد	hot	حار	salty	مالح	sweet	حلو

أطعمة Foods

bun	äSoS	fries	بطاطس مقلية
burger	برجر	olive oil	زيت زيتون
cheesecake	كعكة الجبن	strawberry	فراولة

Choose and complete: sweet - in - at - make

1 Helped my cousin, and he gave me a gift .....return.

2) We ...... waste when we throw away food.

The sea water is very salty. It isn't ......

يهدف هذا التدريب لقياس فهمك للعفردات الرئيسية والإصافية والتُعيرات اللغوية والكلمات وعكسها

# Language Notes

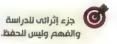


1	فنجان قهوة a coffee فنجان قهوة
	• I like coffee, so I want to drink a coffee

مصدر الفعل + do/does/did . I do love them.

تستخدم للتأكيد





#### Definitions

#### التعريفات

بقايا القهوة coffee grounds		the leftover(1) part of coffee beans	
compost בשמוכ		old plant material used to grow new plants	
recycled منعاد تدویره		used again in a different way	
straw	شفاطة	a thin paper or plastic tube (2) you drink through	
waste	قمامة/نفايات	something not wanted or no longer (3) used	

بقایا (1)

(2) آنیوب

لم بعد (3)

### **Words and Synonyms**

#### الكلمات ومرادفها

Word	الكلعة	Synonym (Meaning)	مرادفها
almost (adv)	تقريبا	nearly	تقریبا

#### Suffix ققع اللاحقة

Word	الكلمة	اللاحقة Suffix	الوظيفة Function	The new word الكلمة الجديدة
contain (v)	يحتوى على	-er	تحويل الفعل لاسم فاعل	حاوية/وعاء         container (n)
reuse (v) دام	يعيد الاستخ	-able	تحويل الفعل لصفة	reusable (adj) قابل لإعادة الاستخدام
success (n)	ناجح	-ful	تحويل الاسم لصفة	successful (adj) ناجح

#### البادئة Prefix

Prefix	البادئة	Function	انوظيفة	Word	الكلمة	The new word	الكلمة الجديدة
re	-	بعنى الإعادة	تعظی ہ	use (v)	يستخدم	reuse (v)	يعيد الاستخدام

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1) To change the verb "reuse" into an adjective, we use the suffix "......". a) -ly b) -ment d) -ics

c) -able

2 The antonym of "positive" is ".....". a) possible b) negative d) healthy c) dark

# **B** Reading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-reading question:

Lesson & Literature

- Do you usually go to a café? Why?

Read and listen to the story. Check ( / ) the sentence that best describes what it is about.

SB page 76

# **The Living Café**

"What's that?" asked Magdy.

The two friends looked more closely<sup>(1)</sup> at the trash<sup>(2)</sup> on the ground.

"It's a coffee cup," said Sami. "And look, there's another over there."

Magdy and Sami were in their local (3) park. It was a beautiful day and the flowers were in bloom (4), but everywhere they looked there were used cups, plastic straws (5), and old food containers (6).

"Most of this trash comes from a nearby café", said Magdy. "Why don't we set up a café that makes almost no waste<sup>(7)</sup>?"

"No waste? How is that possible?"

"Well, take this coffee cup. Next time the person who used it wants a coffee, they can bring their own cup to the café. In return, they pay less for their coffee."

"That's a good idea."

"And instead of plastic straws, our café can give paper straws that don't hurt the environment (8)."

Sami's eyes lit up. "There are ways to reuse waste, too. Think of all those coffee grounds – we can use them as compost (9) to grow food."

"Food that we serve in the café!"

The two friends were excited. They talked about their ideas all the way home.

Soon, Magdy and Sami bought an old building near the park. They cleaned it and painted it bright colors with environmentally friendly (10) paint.



(1)	عن قرب
-----	--------

f	า	١	â	e l	-
- 1			100		

(3)	بحلی ا

163	8
(0)	efedi

171	w.I	.9	4	

view vi	
(8)	انبيثة

(O)	-1	-	

İ	1	0	للبيئة	عديق

They put in recycled glass windows and used old pieces of wood to make tables and chairs. They also hung lots of plants from the ceiling (11). On the roof, was a little garden for growing herbs (12), fruit, and vegetables.

سقف (11)

اعشاب (12)

A few weeks later, The Living Café opened. It was quiet at first, but then people started to notice it. They liked the way they could help save the planet with their morning coffee! More people came for lunch and said the food tasted delicious and very fresh. They were excited to hear that some of the ingredients grew on the roof of the café. The Living Café quickly became the most popular café near the park.

One day, Magdy and Sami walked through the park again. This time, there weren't any used coffee cups on the ground. There were a few straws, but they were paper. Magdy picked one up and put it in the bin.

"Every little act helps!" he said, smiling.

#### Post-reading questions:

- 1 What do Magdy and Sami see in the park at the start of the story?
- What do Magdy and Sami do with the coffee grounds?
- What happens when someone brings their own coffee cup to the Living Café?



#### Pre-reading question:

Lesson 6: Writing

- What are your favorite dishes?



Read Shaden's email. How many salty dishes does she mention?

SB page 78

Subject: My favorite food To: Emma Hi Emma.

How are you? I enjoyed hearing about your new school. You asked me about my favorite food. Well, I love lots of different types of food, but these are my all-time top three favorite dishes ...

First, it's got to be burger and fries. Some restaurants frv their burgers, but I prefer mine grilled. They're healthier that way, too. This is why I usually eat them at home. I like them with tomato and onion in the bun(1). I know fries are a bit unhealthy, so I don't eat them often, but I do love them. They're so crispy<sup>(2)</sup> and salty. Delicious!



(1) ă≤e≤
مقرمش (2)
AC 20- 641 EPA 00 FEA 65 25 107 007500 0
زيت الزيتون (3)
كعكة الجبن (4)
(5) مثلثه

Another type of food that I really like is salad. It is healthy and good for you. Of course, there are many different types of salad and you can make it in a hundred different ways, but I like to have mine with cucumber, onion, and cheese.

I put lots of olive oil (3) on it, too, I like it best with fresh bread as a cold lunch. I always make and eat my salads at home.

And finally, my favorite dessert is definitely strawberry cheesecake<sup>(4)</sup>, I know how to make it, but my mom's cheesecake is the best. I love the taste and smell of the strawberries and the soft, creamy cheese is delicious. I love eating it on hot days. It's the perfect (5) summer dessert, Yum!

What are your favorite dishes?

Bye!

Shaden

Post-reading	questions:
--------------	------------

1 Which dishes does Shaden	think are healthy?	***************************************

2 Which dishes does Shaden know how to make? .....

3 Which ingredients does Shaden mention for each dish?.....

# PRACTICE

# Vocabulary Exercises

A Remembering

▲ Understanding ▲ Applying ▲ Analyzing ▲ Evaluating ▲ Creating

Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b, c	:, or d:	
1. I like fried chick	ken. It is very		
a) noisy	b) reusable	c) crispy	d) recycled
2. Malak gave me	a gift, and I thanked h	erreturn.	
a) in	b) at	c) for	d) to
3 mate	rials are good for the e	nvironment.	
a) Positive	b) Excited	c) Successful	d) Recycled
4. There is a supe	rmarketlt's	next to our house.	
a) closely	b) almost	c) nearby	d) no longer
5. Coffee ground:	s can be used in	vovsdae A	
a) compost	<b>b</b> ) container	c) herbs	d) waste
6. Esraa used a	to drink her jui	ce.	
a) bin	b) straw	c) bean	d) moral
7. Can you	the story for me? I	don't have time to rea	ad it all.
a) reuse	b) paint	c) summarize	d) notice
8. The trash bin is	full of		
a) waste	b) smell	c) herbs	d) acts
9. There are flower	ersin the gard	den.	
a) almost	b) everywhere	c) closely	d) nearby
10. This jacket isn't	new. It's		
a) helpful	b) excited	c) successful	d) used
11. Adel and I ofter	n visit thepar	k on the weekends.	
a) local	<b>b)</b> salty	c) sweet	d) positive
12. Bassant	some old paper to n	nake notes.	
a) heard	b) did	c) reused	d) hurt
13. Using too much	n paper waste	2.	
a) does	b) makes	c) has	d) gets
14. The flowers are	bloom in the	e garden. They're love	ely.
a) in	b) on	c) at	d) by

# Time to Practice



### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Mayarh	er favorite picture on	the wall.	
a) hangs	b) brings	c) hurts	d) lights
2. The bread is	and fresh.		
a) ugly	b) noisy	c) soft	d) salty
3. Your help can	a difference to	me.	
a) do	b) make	c) feel	d) hurt
4. I like des	sserts like cheesecake	2.	
a) negative	b) dark	c) bright	d) creamy
5. My mom adds	to her cooking	g to make it tasty.	
a) herbs	b) morals	c) acts	d) grounds
6. It is time	for dinner. Your fath	er will come soon.	
a) everywhere	b) almost	c) nearby	d) no longer
7. He looked up at the	he of the ro	om while thinking	about the problem.
a) surface	b) bin	c) ceiling	d) roof
8. I use a w	vater bottle every day	to help the enviro	nment.
a) negative	b) noisy	c) successful	d) reusable
9. The was	made of glass, so it v	was easy to see wha	at was inside.
a) container	b) ceiling	c) roof	d) straw
10. Please, put the	in the bin.		
a) moral	b) trash	c) act	d) bloom
11. Sahar and Ghada	studied the map	before the tri	p.
a) instead	b) everywhere	c) nearby	d) closely
12. My grandparents	up a new c	harity to help peop	le.
a) set	b) pick	c) hurt	d) hang
13. Mo Salah is a very	/ player. He	achieves a lot of vio	ctories.
a) negative	b) successful	c) ugly	d) local

🔻 لحل المزيد من التدريبات، قم بالإجابة عن الـ Quiz الخاص بكل درسين في ملحق التقويم بعد استشارة معلمك.



## Skills





كتابة إيميل عن الطعام المفضل. . Writing an email about your favorite food

- (1) What is your favorite food?
- (2) Why do you like it?
- (3) What are its ingredients?

# My Favorite Food

- (4) How is it?
- (5) Do you eat it at home or at a restaurant?
- (6) What is your favorite dessert?

## Example

From: Said

To: Waleed

Subject: My Favorite Food

Hi Waleed,

How are you? I'm excited about your good news. I want to tell you about my favorite food. My favorite food is pizza. I like pizza because it is tasty and has many tastes. The main ingredients are dough عجينة, tomato sauce, cheese, and vegetables. Pizza is very delicious, and I enjoy it a lot. I usually eat it at home, but sometimes I go to a restaurant to get a special pizza. My favorite dessert is chocolate cake. It is sweet and soft. I love eating it after a meal.

Best wishes,

Said

Write an emai

Write an	email t	o your	friend	Jack to	tell h	im ak	out	your 1	favorite	meal
Yor name	is You	ssef.								

# **TEST YOURSELF**

Unit 6 Lesson

1 Complete the foll	owing dialog:		
Hagar is asking Es	raa about her favo	orite food.	
Hagar: Hi Esraa! H	ow are you today?		
Esraa : Hi Hagar! I	m fine, thank you.	(1)	about you?
Hagar: I'm fine, to	o. What's your favo	rite food?	
Esraa : My (2)		***************************************	food is burger.
Hagar: Oh, I love	burgers, too! What	do you (3)	**************************************
on your bu	ırger?		
Esraa : I like chees	se and tomato on n	ny burger.	
Hagar: Do you like	e any sauce on you	r burger?	
Esraa : (4)	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		chup and mayonnaise.
Hagar: Yummy! W	here would you pr	efer to eat burgers?	
Esraa : I would pro	efer to eat them at	a (5)	***************************************
2 Choose the corre	ct answer from a,	b, c, or d:	•••
1 helps	plants grow better.		
a) Plastic	<b>b</b> ) Trash	c) Compost	d) Straw
2. We use environ	mentally	products to help the	e environment.
a) successful	b) friendly	c) negative	d) crispy
3. Please throw the	e trash in the	127770000	
a) bin	b) tube	c) cup	d) straw
4. Jana bought a b	ag of coffee	yesterday.	
a) parks	b) tubes	c) herbs	d) beans
5. Hassan asked hi	s brother to	the book.	
a) pay	b) hang	c) pick	d) hurt
6. Ibrahim was	about the n	ew game. He liked to	pla <u>y</u> it.
a) noisy	<b>b</b> ) excited	c) negative	d) impossible
7. I like the	of flowers becau	use it is very nice.	
a) smell	<b>b</b> ) leftover	c) act	d) tube
8. How	our last trip?		
a) did	b) has	c) was	d) does

a) did		y? B: Because I v	TOD IIII
a) ulu	b) didn't	c) were	d) weren't
10. My father was v	vorking in an office	mornin	g.
a) next to	b) yesterday	c) there	d) these days
Complete the ser	ntences with the co	rrect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
1. How	(do) you trav	el last week?	
2. Faisal found the	book	(the table).	
3. What did your n	nother	(cooked) for	r lunch yesterday?
4. My uncle travel	ed to Paris three year	rs	(last).
Reorder the follo	wing words to form	mosninoful	ntancac
		_	ntences:
1. Monday, – gran	dparents – we – our	– <u>Last</u> - visited.	
*******************		*******************	
2. club – <u>I</u> – friend:	s – met – the – my ol	d – at.	
******************	*******************************	*******	***************************************
3. koshari – traditi	onal – My – is – dish	– favorite.	
*****************	******************************	**************************	
	f (80-90) words to y		y to tell him about th
Write an email of	f (80-90) words to y		y to tell him about th
	f (80-90) words to y		y to tell him about th
	f (80-90) words to y		y to tell him about th
	f (80-90) words to y		y to tell him about th
	f (80-90) words to y		y to tell him about th
	f (80-90) words to y		y to tell him about th
	f (80-90) words to y		y to tell him about th
food you like. You	i (80-90) words to y		
food you like. You	i (80-90) words to y		
food you like. You	(80-90) words to y	our friend Sam	
Challenging Question	(80-90) words to y	rect form of the	باب عنه نهاية الكتاب word(s) in brackets:
Challenging Question  Complete the ser  Please, come	(80-90) words to y ir name is Reda.	rect form of the	ou.

# General Exercises on Unit







## Listening

نص الاستماع فب نهاية الكتاب



1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Which food was the speaker interested in?

a) American.

b) Japanese. c) Egyptian.

d) Australian.

2. Where did the speaker do his search?

a) On the internet.

b) At home.

c) At the library.

d) At the park.

3. What did he/she search for?

a) Restaurants. b) Famous dishes. c) Parks.

d) Famous cities.

4. What did he/she write?

a) A birthday card. b) A book.

c) A story.

d) A recipe card.

# Language Functions

### 2 Complete the following dialog:

Mazen's favorite food is Hawawshi.

Nader: What's your favorite food?

Mazen: (1)\_\_\_\_\_\_

Nader: I love Hawawshi, too! (2).....?

Mazen: It has meat, onions, and spices inside bread.

Nader: Where do you eat it?

Mazen : (3) Nader : (4) \_\_\_\_\_\_?

Mazen: I eat it at home to be sure it's healthy.

Nader: Do you eat it with anything else?

## Reading Comprehension

# 3 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

delicious - next - last - waiter - starters

I went to a restaurant with my family (1)..... week. We ordered our food and some starters. The (2) were salad and soup. We waited for a long time, but the waiter was late. We were very hungry and a bit angry. Finally, the (3)......came with our food. He said sorry for being late. The food was (4) and we enjoyed it.

## 4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Feseekh is a traditional food in Egypt. It is a type of fish that is dried and salted. People usually eat feseekh during the spring festival called Sham El-Nessim. This festival is celebrated in April. Feseekh has a strong smell and taste, which some people love, but others do not like. To make feseekh, fish is cleaned, salted, and left to dry for **several** weeks. When it is ready, people eat it with bread, onions, and lemons. Eating feseekh is a tradition that many Egyptian families follow. It brings people together to celebrate the festival. Even though feseekh has a special taste, it is an important part of Egyptian culture and history.

A)	Answer	the f	ollow	ing c	ques	tior	ıs:
	1. What	is the	main	idea	of th	ne te	ext

- 2. What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?
- 3. Why do you think feseekh has a strong smell?

### B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 4. Feseekh is eaten in ......
  - a) autumn b) summer
    - summer c) spring
- d) winter

- 5. ..... people like feseekh.
  - a) All b) Many
- c) Few
- d) Some
- - a) many
- b) few

- c) some
- d) less

# 0

# Vocabulary and Structure

### 5 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. Rania checked the ..... before cooking.
  - a) managers b) addresses
- c) ingredients
- d) services

- 2. Khalid ..... cookies in the oven.
  - a) ordered
- b) baked
- c) poured
- d) boiled
- 3. My father ...... our family for dinner as I passed my exams.
  - a) invited
- b) made
- c) brought
- d) tried

- 4. Omar .....a red apple from the tree.
  - a) checked
- b) poured
- c) boiled
- d) picked

5. Jamal likes to g	gothe ir	nternet to watch videos.	
a) in	b) for	c) on	d) at
6. My father will .	the gam	e I ordered online.	
a) pay for	b) pick up	c) set up	d) make into
7. The big fire	up the sky	last night.	
a) set	b) lit	c) picked	d) looked
8. How much bre	ad there	e on the table?	
a) did	b) was	c) were	d) do
9. My uncle will a	rrive from France		
a) through	b) over	c) in a few days	d) there
10. Children like to	play		
a) near	b) outside	c) across	d) between
Complete the se	entences with the	correct form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
1. When did Laila		. (bought) that dress?	
2. Ali went to Eng	gland	(tomorrow).	
3. How	(does) Ma	azin celebrate his last birt	thday?
4. Who	(come) to	your party yesterday?	
		Writing	
		writing	
Write a paragra	ph of (80-90) wor	ds on:	
	"Your	favorite dish"	
**********************	*************************		********************************
***************************************	**************************************		
********			
**********************	************************		4************
******************	,	***************************************	************
	***********************		
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		.,
***********************			
***************************************	>=====================================		

# Bubble Sheet Exercises

1 Complete the follow	ving dialog:				
Alaa: How are you?					
Mira: (1)	T0 T0+0A\$400+; y0\$2020020305074	P#####################################	*************		
a) Me, too			b) So	rry	
c) I'm fine, thanks				, thanks	
Alaa: (2)	170000000000000000000000000000000000000	1201410000044720000000000000	?		
a) What is your fa	vorite game				
b) What is your fa	vorite book				
c) What is your far	vorite sport				
d) What is your fa	vorite tradition	onal food			
Mira: I love koshari. It					
Alaa: (3)					
a) What are its ing	gredients			nen is it	
c) How is it				nere is it	
Mira: it has rice, pasta					
Alaa: Do you like any					
Mira: (4)					
a) No, I don't	-		c) Yes	, I am	d) No, I am not
Alaa: How is molokhia					
Mira: (5)					
a) It is very tasty	b) It's ugly	1	c) It's	not good	d) I don't know
2 Choose the correct	form of the v	word(s) in	the br	ackets from	a, b, c, or d:
1. Where (	is) he yesterd	ay?			
a) was	b) did		c) do	es	d) has
2. How did your fath	er	(traveled) to	o Port	Said?	
a) traveling	b) travel		c) tra	ivels	d) to travel
3. How many people	(li	ve) in Egyp	t in 20	00?	
a) lives	b) live			dn't live	d) lived
4. Waleed likes to sle	ep	(under) his	room	•	
a) in	b) over			morrow	d) later
<b>5.</b> (Over th	ere), my siste	r is going t	_		
a) There	b) Here		c) Ne	ext week	d) Then
ANSWER HERE					
Q11abcd 2	abcd	3 a b c	(d)	4 a b c d	5 a b c d
Q 2 1 a b c d 2	abcd	3 (a) (b) (c)	(1)	4 a b c d	5 a b c d

# Module 3 Question Bank on Units 5&6

Complete the follo	wing dialog:		
A) Abdullah and M	ohammed are discus	sing traditional food	ds.
Abdullah : Did	d you try any tradition	nal food?	
Mohammed: (1)	***************************************	What's your favori	te traditional food?
Abdullah : My	favorite traditional fo	ood is biryani.	
Mohammed: (2)	*414007341373	515~~~0C16~~56~164~067804.0~088002244440740777777	?
Abdullah : I tr	ied it in India.		
Mohammed: (3)	*************************************	12-11-11-40-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-	
Abdullah : The	ey make it with rice, n	neat, and spices.	
Mohammed: Is i			
	06440636435035664501556845044444444444444444		
Mohammed: (5)	20070-199111041041391111435555144555544451445-44.0		
B) Samir and Karm	a are talking about tl	ne new park.	
	see the new park?		
Karma:(1)	**·-*	***************************************	It looks really nice.
Samir : (2)			?
Karma: I like the	big playground and	the flowers.	
Samir : How oft	en do you go to the p	ark?	
	***************************************		
Samir : (4)	······································	***************************************	?
Karma: I like to	walk and play with m	y friends.	
Samir : Is there	a place to eat in the p	ark?	
Karma: (5)	***************************************		
Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c	ord:	
1. Pollution can			
	b) recycle	c) waste	d) set
· ·	nside during the		
a) crust		c) electricity	d) storm
	from a lack		•
a) press	b) suffered	c) set	d) design
•	his games		
a) map	b) container	c) console	d) crust
· ·	her birthday every ye		
a) celebrates	b) adds	c) serves	d) pours

6. Ali likes to add	to his coffee	like milk.	
a) task	b) syrup	c) waste	d) trash
7. Hoda tl	ne soup into bowls.		
a) grilled	b) pressed	c) checked	d) poured
8. Rawan decided to	a search	for information on th	ne internet.
a) take	b) get	c) do	d) make
9. Hanaa is	than her sister.		
a) beautiful		b) more beaut	iful
c) most beautiful		d) the beautifu	ıl
10 project	is building a hotel in	our city.	
a) Large	b) Larger	c) Largest	d) The largest
11. Basma bought	piano last m	onth.	
<b>a</b> ) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
12. Laila didn't come	to the party	she was ill.	
a) and	b) so	c) because	d) but
13. How often	you visit the zoo	when you were you	ng?
. a) do	b) did	c) does	d) doing
14. What th	ne last movie about?		
a) was	b) is	c) does	d) did
15. I will visit you	2204225000000000000		
a) to	b) so	c) later	d) late
Complete the sente	ences with the corre	ect form of the word	l(s) in brackets:
1. English is	(difficult) the	an Arabic.	
2. I like eating	(a rice).		
3. Fruits are	(good) than	sweets.	
4. Tourists like visitir	ng cities in	(Red Sea).	
5. That was the	(bad) thi	ng that happened to	me.
6. Where did Salma	(wer	nt)?	
7. How	(did) your last va	cation?	
8. My grandparents	live	(stairs).	
9. Mona is sitting	(next)	her grandma.	
10. My father always	watches the news	(eveni	ng).





# Reading & Listening Skills

#### Pre-reading question:

- How can we save water?

Read the text quickly. Which of the problems in the photos are mentioned in the text? SB page 80

Water world







In some countries around the world, not having enough clean water is a big problem. In fact, almost two thirds (1) of the world's population (2) face water scarcity at some point during the year. This means having to walk a long way to find clean, fresh water, or not having enough to drink, cook, and wash.

ثلثی (1) تعداد السكان (2) بعانی (4) يتصرف (5)

Not having enough water can have a bad effect on people's health. Our bodies need a lot of water to stay healthy, but dirty water can make us very ill.

People who need water to earn (3) money also suffer (4) when there isn't enough. For example, farmers need water to grow crops. Without it, they don't have enough crops to sell.

Some research shows that the problem of water scarcity is getting worse because of climate change. We must act (5) now to find a solution!

## Post-reading questions:

(1)	Why	is	water	scarcity	bad	for	farmers?
-----	-----	----	-------	----------	-----	-----	----------

How can water scarcity have a bad effect on people's health?

Why is water scarcity getting worse?

#### Pre-listening question:

- What do you think the phrase "eat green" means?



Listen to the dialog. What does it mean to "eat green"?

SB page 81

مسافات (1)

غلاف (2)

Hana What are you doing, Menna?

Menna I'm reading an article about ways to "eat green".

Hana You mean ways to eat more green vegetables?

Menna Haha, no, not exactly. Eating green is about making

don't harm the environment.

Hana Oh, I see.

Menna Our food choices have a big effect on the

environment, you see. They can either increase,

or help to reduce, climate change.

Hana Can you give me an example?

Menna Sure, no problem. Choosing local fruits and vegetables can make a big difference. If you buy food that is grown near to where you live, it

doesn't need to travel long distances (1) to get to you.

Hana That's true. I guess driving or flying food around the world causes

pollution.

Menna Exactly. Secondly, try to buy food that has little or no packaging. Or,

check that the packaging (2) is made from something like paper or

cardboard. Plastic packaging is the worst!

Hana OK, got it.

Menna Another thing you can do is to only buy as much as you need. Throwing

away lots of food is a huge waste.

Hana That's all really good advice. I will think more carefully about my food

choices in the future. Thanks, Menna!

#### Post-listening questions:

1 What is Menna doing?

2 Why do you think we should buy food that has little or no packaging?



# C

# **General Exercises Listening Text**

### Listen again. Answer the questions.

SB page 84



Mara Hi, Penny. What are you doing?

Penny I'm choosing decorations for my wedding.

Mara How exciting!

**Penny** Yes, it is. I want all the decorations to be environmentally friendly.

Mara That's cool. Can you show me some?

Penny Sure, no problem. Here are the paper lanterns. We'll use these instead of balloons, which are made of plastic. And this is confetti made of lots of small, dried flowers.

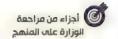
Mara It looks beautiful. What about these glass jars?

Penny They're for candles. The jars contained food, so we washed them and a put ribbon around them. We'll put a small candle inside each jar and put them on the tables during the wedding meal.

Mara That's a great way to reuse them. What about your invitations?

Penny Those will be digital, of course! We'll email them to the guests.

# General Exercises



S8 pages 84-85

# Reading

### Complete the information with the words from the box.

accept - Cyberbullying - hackers - hide behind - nasty - post

#### Top tips to stay safe online

- Choose a strong password with combinations of letters and special characters,
  (1) can often guess passwords.
  Never (2) personal details online or post or share anything
  (3) Always be nice to others!
  (4) is never good, it's always bad. Be yourself, be kind and never (5) a false name.
  Never (6) friend requests if you don't know the person. Always ask
- A) Read the article. How can people today get a "taste of the past"?

#### A taste of the past!

an adult for help if you are not sure!

Thanks to the fertile land near the River Nile, the Ancient Egyptians could grow crops and raise animals for food. They had lots of good quality ingredients, and they used them to cook a surprising variety of different dishes.

Bread was very popular and cheap to make. The Ancient Egyptians baked it in many different ways, often adding oil, spices, or chopped vegetables to make it tastier. One kind of bread was aish baladi, which is still popular in Egypt today. However, in the past, people baked it slowly in special clay ovens which they heated with wood fires. Today, we can bake it quickly in electric ovens.

Another food that was popular in Ancient Egypt was hummus. To make it, people boiled and mashed chickpeas, then mixed them with oil, garlic, and salt. In fact, there is an Egyptian recipe for hummus still used today that is nearly 1,000 years old!

Some Ancient Egyptians also ate meat and fish. They usually grilled meat over a fire, in the same way that we make kebabs today, or roasted it in ovens. However, they didn't have fridges, so to preserve meat and fish they dried them and covered them in salt. They made the fish dish we still know as Feseekh in this way.

Some people still use this method today to get a real taste of the past!

Read again and answer the question     Neat did the Ancient Egyptians and	
2. How was aish baladi baked in the	past?
3. What is nearly 1,000 years old?	
4. How did the Ancient Egyptians coo	ok meat?
5. Why did the Ancient Egyptians cov	ver dried meat and fish in salt?
Lang	uage
Match the sentence halves.	
1. If you like spicy food,	a) we can wear our new clothes.
2. What happens if we	b) they taste delicious.
3. If we go to the wedding,	c) use Al.
4. If you grill sweet potatoes,	d) this meal is perfect.
5. If you want to write stories,	e) it tastes sweeter.
6. If you add some sugar,	f) post our personal details online?
Choose the correct options in the di	alogs.
1. A: I helped at my uncle (Ail's/Ails')	workshop during the summer vacation.
B: That's great. Is (his/its) workshop	
9	near here?
2. A: (Can/Can't) you help me with m	
2. A: (Can/Can't) you help me with m  B: Sorry, I (can/can't) help you just	y homework, please?
B: Sorry, I (can/can't) help you just	y homework, please? now. I ('il help/helps) you later.
	y homework, please? now. I ('il help/helps) you later. name Salma?

B: I only borrow (it/them) on the weekend.

in brackets.	
Last summer, I (1)	. (always/get up) early. I (2).
(often/help out) at a family wo	rkshop in the morning and I (3).
	how to play chess in the afternoons. In the
•	(be/usually) tired, but I (5)
•	•
	(never/go) to bed late becaus
every day was a busy day.	
	Writing
	Writing William
White a blancatabaset a su	as aid family avent or colchection
Write a blog post about a sp	pecial family event or celebration.
	BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINK ARCHIVE
a the state of the	BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINK ARCHIVE
	BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINK ARCHIVE 🔀
	BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINK ARCHIVE
	BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINK ARCHIVE 🔀
	BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINK ARCHIVE
	BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINK ARCHIVE
	BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINK ARCHIVE
	BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINK ARCHIVE
	BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINK ARCHIVE
	BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINK ARCHIVE
	BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINK ARCHIVE
	BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINK ARCHIVE
	BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINK ARCHIVE
	BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINK ARCHIVE





#### Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a. b. c. or d: Hi, I'm Omar, This summer was great. I played football every day. At first, I played with some of my neighbors. Our street is quiet and very safe. We had a lot of fun.

#### **General Exercises on Unit 1**

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Hana Goda is a famous table tennis player. She was born on 12th December 2007. She started playing table tennis at the age of four. She plays for Al Ahly Sports Club.



#### Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a. b. c. or d: Last weekend, Lama got married to Sameh. It was really fun. Many quests came. The whole family was there too. They took photos with the bride and the groom.

#### **General Exercises on Unit 2**

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: I'm sending you a photo of me at my grandma's birthday party last week. The party was at the club. We all had a lot of fun.



#### Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: I write a "To do" list to organize my day. After school, I take exercise, so on Tuesdays and Thursdays I play football with my friends. I go to evening classes to learn new skills.

#### General Exercises on Unit 3

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: I love drawing and painting, and I enjoy going to the art club after school. I also practice most days at home. It's so relaxing. My favorite thing to draw is animals.

### Unit 4

#### Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: The world's oceans are full of plastic which is very bad for life in the ocean. Ocean clean-up project collect rubbish in the water, then ships take it back to land for recycling.

#### **General Exercises on Unit 4**

Listen and choose the correct answer from a. b. c. or d: This month, 24 talented students from Egypt, aged 14-18, participated in the international competition in the United States. It's a competition to develop a science or engineering project.



#### Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: My family lives on a farm. There is a drought because of hot weather. The tomato plants are getting smaller. We can't sell tomatoes. Father is looking for another job.

#### **General Exercises on Unit 5**

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: My name's Ali. Last weekend, I watched a documentary about the effects of human activities on the planet. I wanted to be more eco-friendly.



#### Test yourself Lessons (1 & 2)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Maakouda are very popular in Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia. People make them with potatoes. Sometimes, they put meat, fish, or cheese in them. They're so good.

#### General Exercises on Unit 6

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: I didn't know about Australian food, so I went on the internet and did a search for famous dishes. I looked at a few websites. I could write a recipe card.

# **Challenging Questions Answers**

#### Unit 4 Unit 1 Lessons (1 & 2) Lessons (1 & 2) 1. Be 1. got 2. don't bully 2. Did you do 3. don't help 3. help Lessons (3 & 4) Lessons (3 & 4) 1. didn't often 1. Be careful 2. usually 2. don't feel 3. How often 3. do you say Lessons (5 & 6) Lessons (5 & 6) 1. never 1. Going 2. watched 2. do you do 3. weren't 3. do you speak Unit 2 Unit 5 Lessons (1 & 2) Lessons (1 & 2) 1. car window 1. large 2. It 2. biggest 3. Whose 3. less expensive Lessons (3 & 4) Lessons (3 & 4) 1. Can I 1. a police 2. their 2. The police 3. girls' 3. youngest Lessons (5 & 6) Lessons (5 & 6) 1. your 1. but 2. me 2. Because 3. can 3. but Unit 3 Unit 6 Lessons (1 & 2) Lessons (1 & 2) 1. laughing 1. was 2. plays 2. did you invite 3. he is 3. weren't Lessons (3 & 4) Lessons (3 & 4) 1. me 1. tonight 2, he 2. in a minute 3. Her 3, 1960s Lessons (5 & 6) Lessons (5 & 6) 1. wants 1. here 2. you 2. later 3. am not 3. ago

# Group 1.

#### All three forms are the same

Present form		Simple past	Past participle	
bit	يراهن	bit	bit	
cost	يتكلف	cost	cost	
cut	يقطع	cut	cut	
hit	يضرب	hit	hit	
hurt	يصيب/يؤذي	hurt	hurt	
let	يسمح/يدع	let	let	
put	يضع	put	put	
put out	يطفئ	put out	put out	
read	يقرأ	read	read	
rid	يزيل	rid	rid	
set	يعد-يجهز	set	set	
shut	يغلق	shut	shut	
split	يفصل	split	split	
sweat	يعرق	sweat	sweat	

# Group 2.

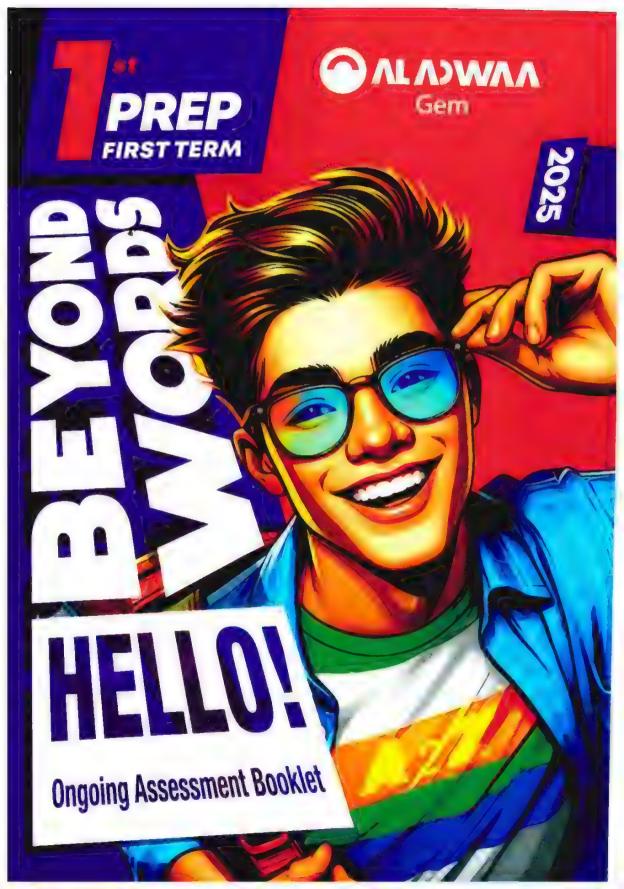
## The 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> forms are the same

F	Present form	Simple past	Past participle
bleed	ينزف	bled	bled
bring	. يحضر	brought	brought
build	بيئى	built	built
buy	يشترى	bought	bought
catch	يمسك / يلحق / يصطاد	caught	caught
feel	يحس / يشمر	felt	felt
fight	يحارب	fought	fought
find	The state of the s	found	found
get	يحصل	got	got
have	يمتلك	had	had

hear	Sumi	heard	heard
hold	طسو المستعدد	held	held
keep	أيحفظ	kept	kept
leave	ٰ يترك/ يغادر	left	left
lend	يسلف	lent	lent
light	يشعل	lit	lit
lose	يخسر / يفقد	lost	lost
make	يصنع	made	made
meet	يقابل	met	met
pay	يحفع	paid	paid
say	يقول	said	said
seli	فيبا	sold	sold
send	يرسل	sent	sent
shoot	يصوب	shot	shot
sit	. يجلس	sat	- sat
sleep	ينام	slept	slept
spend	ينفق/يقضب	spent	spent
stand	يقف	stood	stood
teach	لعاتم	taught	taught
tell	يخبر	told	told
think	يعتقد / يفكر	thought	thought
understand	يفهم	understood	understood
win	يفوز	won	won

Group 3	A	All three forms are different			
Present f	orm	Simple past		Past participle	
be	يكون	was, were		been	
begin	بيدأ	began		begun	
bite	يعض	bit		bitten	
blow	يمب	blew	,	blown	

break	يكسر	broke	broken
choose	يختار	chose	chosen
draw	يرسم	drew	drawn
drink	يشرب	drank	drunk
drive	يقود	drove	driven ·
eat	يأكل	ate	eaten
fall	يقع / يسقط	fell	fallen
fly	يطير	flew	flown
forget	ينس	forgot	forgotten
give	مطم	gave	given
grow	ينمو / يزرع / يكبر	grew	grown
hide	يختفى	hid	hidden
know	يعرف	knew	known
ride	يركب	rode	ridden
ring	يرن	rang	rung
rise	يرتفع	rose	risen
see	یری	saw	seen
show	يوضح/يعرض	showed	shown
sing	بغنى ,	sang	sung
speak	يتحدث	spoke	spoken
swim	ਖਰੇਣਾਂ	swam	swum
take	يأخذ	took	taken
throw	يرمہ/یلقہ	threw	thrown
wake	يوقظ	woke	woken
wear	يرتدى	wore	worn
write	بتحي	wrote	written





- 1. Follow-up Worksheets
- 2. Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheets
- 3. Mini-Tests (General & Azhar)
- 4. Monthly Models (General & Azhar)
- 5. (10) Guiding Models
- 6. Listening Texts

نماذج المتابعة (لطلبة العام)

نعاذج العتابعة (لطلبة الأزهر)

الاختبارات القصيرة (عام + أزهر)

النعاذج الشمرية (عام + أزهر)

(۱۰) نماذج استرشادیهٔ

نصوص الأستماع



# Follow-up Worksheet



# **Dictation Time**

Vocabulary						
member	بطولة/دورة مباريات					
community members/sums/sums/sums/sums/sums/sums/sums/su	end constitution of an annual and an annual an annual and an annual					
software	مذهل/مدهش					
talented	متحمس					
adult	مخمغي محرتي					
volunteer	غريب					
Language Expressi	ons & Prepositions					
help out	متوتر/عصبہ بشأن					
instead of	یحل مشکلة					
score a goal	يؤدى أنشطة					
Conjugations of	Conjugations of Irregular Verbs					
تغرب بستسسست	жомальными сомнеством принамент прин					
يقلع عن/ييأس	жылын анын анын анын анын анын анын анын					
Words and	Opposites					
Words Opposites						
ممكن	مستحيل					
positive	negative					
Definitions						
think about something and form an idea of it						
something makes you tired so that you want to rest or sleep						
someone who trains a person or team in a sport						

### B Quiz Time

a	Choose	the corr	rect answ	er from	a.b.	c.	or	d:
	CHOOSE	THE COLL	CCF OILS M	CI HUIII	G, W,	4	VI.	Mar.

1. Salma always	her best to do w	ell in school.	
a) makes	b) tries	c) takes	d) helps
2. My friends learnt h	now to repair car eng	ines in the	
a) workshop	b) bank	c) tournament	d) party
3. The on m	y grandma's phone n	eeds an update.	
a) community	b) vacation	c) activity	d) software
4. Don't give	, you can do it!		
a) at	b) with	c) up	d) in
5. Laila up e	arly this morning.		
a) woke	b) wake	c) wakes	d) waking
6. They didn't	the museum last S	unday.	
a) visiting	b) visited	c) visits	d) visit
7. Ola is a of	the school team.		
a) partner	b) member	c) vacation	d) mistake
8. They take their old	newspapers to the	center.	
a) sports	b) player	c) workshop	d) recycling
9. Adel to he	elp clean up the park		
a) volunteered	b) imagined	c) mentioned	d) kicked
O. Who with	you to the cinema y	esterday?	
a) go	b) goes	c) went	d) going
Complete the senter	nces with the correct	form of the word(s)	in brackets:
1. Did Omar	(found) his lost	keys?	
2. The train	(arrive) late at th	e station. People wer	e angry.
3. My father was bus	y yesterday. He	(write) many	emails.
4. What	(does) the children p	olay last Friday?	
5. Hend	(be) at the club yest	erday. She was in the	library.





# Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

1 Supply the missing	parts in the follow	ing dialog:	
Hadi: How was yo	ur vacation?		
Kady: (1)	nonnestation of the contract o	d a lot of fun.	
Hadi : (2)	***************************************		
Kady : The weather	was sunny.		
Hadi : Did you go t	o the beach?		
Kady: (3)		am in the sea.	
2 Choose the correct	answer from a. b. c	. or d:	
1. Amir we			
a) did	b) made	c) took	d) got
2. Youssef is a	basketball playe	r on the school tean	
a) dangerous	b) safe	c) empty	d) talented
3. They felt tired after	er a long and	trip.	
a) bright	b) tiring	c) strange	d) only
4. We the a	zoo last summer.		
a) visited	b) visits	c) visit	d) visiting
5. My brother got w	et because he didn't	the umbro	ella.
a) took	b) taking	c) takes	d) take
3 Write a paragraph o	of about FIVE (5) se	ntences on:	
- strike a paring rapid	"Your last vac		
		ation	
. , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	50 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		***************************************
***************************************			***************************************
***************************************	PROPAGE PROPAG		
***************************************			
***************************************			





Vocabulary		
tunnel	حل ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	
effect	يدفن	
religion	سائح	
smart	حجر	
weather	معيز/خاص	
temple	عالم أثار	
Language Express	ions & Prepositions	
cut away	ំ ហារូឆាំ	
problem with	يتصل بالإنترنت	
edit the videos	يحمہ المینہ	
Conjugations of	f Irregular Verbs	
پقضی/پنفق		
يشترى	ALLEGO CONTROL DE CONT	
Words and	Opposites	
Words	Opposites	
عَيْض عَنْم عَ	عديم الفائدة	
active	lazy	
Defir	nitions	
a model of a person, ar	nimal, or object, sometimes made of stone	
	come together to pray	
underground tunnels	and rooms for burying the dead	

### **Quiz Time**

### 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

	1. In Ancient Egypt,	people go to the temp	les to	
	a) prey	b) pray	c) explain	d) discuss
	2. Manal spent all aff	ternoon:the vi	deos for the project	ct.
	a) protecting	b) giving	c) editing	d) looking
	3. The disco	vered a hidden cataco	mb in the desert.	
	a) cooker	b) archaeologist	c) doctor	d) farmer
	4. Please, m	y cat while I'm away.		
	a) walk around	b) cut away	c) look after	d) find out
	5. I always to	o the library after scho	ol when I was you	ng.
	a) go .	b) goes	c) gone	d) went
	6. How often	she go for a walk last	vacation?	
	a) did	b) was	c) does	d) is
	7. The teacher was v	eryand explai	ined the math prol	olem.
	a) useless	b) lazy	c) special	d) helpful
	8. Fadel his			
	a) presented	b) prayed	c) noticed	d) buried
	9. I like to or	nline to watch funny vi	deos on the comp	uter.
	a) edit	b) go	. c) protect	d) give
	10. She received a	gift from her grai	ndmother on her b	oirthday.
	a) special	b) weak	c) useless	d) bad
E	Complete the sente	nces with the correct f	orm of the word(s	) in brackets:
	1. Lamia often	(paint) pictures	when she was at:	school.
	2. My sister	(hard) ever drank	coffee.	
	3.1 (alw	ays) ate spicy food. I di	idn't like it at all.	
	4. My friend someting	nes (forg	et) to bring his lur	nch, so I shared
	my lunch with him	٦.		
	5.1(help	oed/often) my family ar	nd friends in the sur	mmer vacation.





Choose the cor	rect answer from	a, b, c, or d:	
1. Eating too mi	uch sweets is bad.	your teeth.	
a) in	b) on	c) for	d) at
2. They built a	through t	he hill for the new trai	n line.
a) panel	b) tunnel	c) canal	d) temple
3. My brothers a	and I were	about our trip to the	200.
a) excited	b) angry	c) useful	d) special
4. Omar	helped his dad	in the garden. He was	very active.
a) never	b) always	c) hardly ever	d) sometimes
5. A:	lid he play footbal	I? B: He usually played	at weekends.
a) Why	b) Where	c) How often	d) How much
Read the follow	ving, then answe	r the questions:	
		pecause it's a very be	autiful country. The
	-	friendly. Many tourists	
		A lot of tourists enjoy t	
		he Pyramids in Giza an	
		came from London to	
		nice hotel. He visited	a lot of temples and
beautiful places			
	following questic	ons:	
<ol> <li>Where did</li> </ol>	Sam come from?		
<#660+66+30-60 b=6 b=1	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************	***************************************
2. Why do ma	any tourists go to	Hurghada and Sharm I	El-Sheikh?
\$\$\$40\$* (+3\$\$\$+ delica del bel bell'estaco+\$1 \$\$\$	<del>Delloctore</del> reddag beddaathythbiiddeerycog Jypp)wedw: Itan wallbiid		***(*** <del>******************************</del>
3. How did S	am go to Luxor?		
*****************************	}}	***************************************	)?***)****)>%***************************
B) Choose the	correct answer fr	om a, b, c, or d:	
4. Tourists us	ually visit Aswan i		
a) summer	b) wir	nter c) spring	d) autumn
5. Tourists ca	n see the Pyramid	s in	
a) Hurghad	da b) Lux	(or c) Cairo	d) Giza





Vocabulary				
clear	جائزة			
national	إنجاز			
speed	انتصار			
attention	رحلة (طويلة)			
difficulty				
focus	политентовичной рас			
Language Express	ions & Prepositions			
at the age of	خطوة بخطوة			
come true	يشرح بوضوح			
stop from	ساعات طویلة			
Conjugations of Irregular Verbs				
يختار	property of (see ) had content to his horse of (see ) 11 to 22 horses of the see of the			
يرتفع				
Words and	Opposites			
Words	Opposites			
مرتفع	منخفض			
important	unimportant			
Definitions				
the person who wins a competition				
a thing that someone has done very well				
: the people you play against in a competition				

### (B) Quiz Time

Complete the folio	wing dialog:		
Nasser and Nabil a	re talking about t	heir summer vaca	tion.
Nasser: How are yo	ou, Nabil?		
Nabil : (1)	N	ice to see you agair	n.
Nasser : Are you ha	ppy to be back at so	:hool?	
Nabil : (2)		n pleased to see m	y friends again.
Nasser: (3)	######################################	?	
Nabil: I helped ou	ıt at a local commu	nity project.	
	ou do on that proje		
Nabil: We cleaned	d up litter. (4)	03724471221771111771111111111111111111111	***************************************
Nasser: I planted to			
Nabil : (5)		ne lesson is about t	o start.
Choose the correct	t answer from a, b,	, c, or d:	
1. It's important to	work hard to	success.	
a) achieve	b) practice	c) focus	d) connect
2. Hana was young	. However, she beca	me top of the wom	en's world
a) opponent	b) goals	c) ranking	d) health
3. I notes in	n class to remember	what the teacher:	says.
	b) make		
	messtorie		the past.
	b) writing	c) wrote	d) write
5. When did you			
a) went		c) going	d) goes
6. They ha	rd to achieve their d		
a) stop	b) explain		d) work
	inst a strong		
	b) talent		d) tournament
	ovely for he		
a) journey	b) award		d) ranking
	in reading, so he		
a) difficulty	b) rest	c) quality	d) speed
10. Hana Eg			
a) become	b) becomes	c) became	d) becoming





# Al-Azhar Follow-up Warksheet

	the correct answer aker back at school?	from a, b, c, or d:	Scan & listen ( المتماع (
	b) This week.	c) This Friday.	d) This hour.
	eaker's summer vacat		
a) Great.	b) Bad.	c) Boring.	d) Nervous.
2 Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. The team celebra	ated their	after winning the	game.
a) price	b) equipment	c) victory	d) focus
2. My parents were	e borna	village.	
a) at	b) on	c) in	d) from
3. Mazen has onlin	e courses to	his skills	•
a) improve	b) lower	c) win	d) break
4. My family	stayed home	on weekends. They	always went out.
a) usually	b) ever	c) never	d) often
5. We	our last dinner at a n	ice restaurant.	
a) eat	b) ate	c) eats	d) eating
3 Reorder the follow	wing groups of word	is to make correct	sentences:
1. are – for – drean	ns - What - your - th	e future?	
2. in – 2007 – was-	in – <u>Hana</u> – born – D	ecember.	n ann ) a ammi mionimi)ium aam i
3. true – possible -	<u>lt's</u> – come – your di	reams – make – to.	
4. did – study – Ho	w often – your – Frei	nch – brother?	4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

### **Listening Text:**

I'm happy to be back at school this week after the summer vacation. It was great. I learned quite a lot that summer.

9	
=	
6	
<b>7</b>	

5000	
Complete the following dialog:  Khaled and Omar are talking about the activities they did.  Khaled - Hi Omar what did you do westerday?	Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:  Khaled and Omar are talking about their last dinner.  Omar : Did you eat pizza for dinner?
Omar : Hi Khaled! (1)	geds pad!.
Khaled: Football! Did you win the game?  Omar: (2)  We lost.	Khaled : My mom cooked it.
vatch a film last night?	Was it delicious?  Khaled : (3)
ne i da en el el esta esta esta esta del desta esta del desta esta del	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
Compare of tweethord "Tow Compare"	1. She talked to the about joining the baske
	a) community b) coach c) member d) recyclin
Omar : Yes, I enjoyed it.	dead in loi
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s)	a) religion b) structure c) catacombs d) statues 3. Today, the park is open to the
in brackets:	ecial
1. The teacher (explain) the lesson clearly, so we	made cake in our birthday par
all understood well.	so much.
2. Grandparents (always) watched online videos.	s
They didn't have internet.	you go last Friday?
3. Why did you (came) late?	a) did b) were c) do d) are
4.1 (didn't) happy yesterday.	1.I – my parents – at – helped – work.
Write a paragraph of (80-90) words on:	***************************************
"Summer vacation"	2, the morning – with – played – my neighbours – I – in.
	3.4s - on - of - the River Nile - the West Bank - Edfu.
######################################	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·





Vocabulary				
relatives	remainment begin			
bride AMAGNA ORDITA ERRORA DE L'ARCONA DE	عقد/قـٰلادة			
necklace ••••••••••••••••••••••	حفلة استقبال			
gift	on Distribution Engagement System Contraction Contraction States and States Sta			
soup	رىنالة للسنسس			
outfit	Palmond consequence of most particular and server manual s			
Language Expressi	ions & Prepositions			
get married to	يلتقط حورة			
ask for	خطة ل			
time for	يصل لحضور			
Conjugations of Irregular Verbs				
شق				
200	all (C) halles the Clark (C) to Clark (C) to Control (C) to Contro			
Words and Opposites				
Words	Opposites			
فخم	تغير			
amazing ordinary				
<b>Definitions</b>				
the paper that the people who are getting married sign				
a woman who gets married				
something sweet that people at a wedding eat				

## **B** Quiz Time

n	Choose the correct	answer	from	a.b.	c.	or	d:
•	CHOOSE THE COLLECT	dilamel	110111	GLI NO	~,	VI	**

1. Ali and Narimar	n celebrated their	with a big	party.
a) service	b) outfit	c) marriage	d) shopping
2. The computer	helps us sl	hare files.	
a) network	b) media	c) message	d) reception
3. The asl	ked us to smile to	take good photos.	
a) paper	b) wedding	c) contract	d) photographer
4. The wo	ore a classic black s	suit for the weddin	g.
a) guest	b) groom	c) outfit	d) event
5. My dog moves	tail when	it is happy.	
a) its	b) her	c) their	d) my
6. This car belong	s to Sami and Han	i. lt's	
a) Sami and Hai	ni	b) Sami's and H	łani's
c) Sami's and Ha	ani	d) Sami and Ha	nni's
7. Women like to	wear things made	of	
a) plastic	b) gold	c) gift	d) soup
8. My mom don't	have much time	her hobbie	S.
a) at	b) in	c) by	·d) for
9. We met the tea	cher in the	room.	
a) teacher	b) teachers	c) teacher's	d) teachers'
10. I used to visit m	yat the v	veekend when I wa	as in Egypt.
a) relatives	b) gifts	c) contracts	d) windows
2 Complete the ser	itences with the c	orrect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
1(M	en) toilets are ove	r there.	
2. My	(mom) name is F	eryal.	
3. I don't like	(me) <b>new</b>	job. I'll look for an	other one.
4. The family enjo	yed(	its) vacation on the	e beach.
5(Zi	ad and Amir) fath	er is in hospital.	
14 Ongoing Assessmen	nt Booklet		
9			





# Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

***************************************
e had a lot of
?
time.
d) sign
t.
d) signed
d) cakes
d) girls
oolbag.
d) its





Voc	abulary
explore	حالة/ظرف
fetch	الريف
remember	أثاث
details	قاعة/قالة
coast	ملف شخصی
address	الواح الطاقة الشمسية
Language Expre	ssions & Prepositions
do the housework	يذهب التزلج
help with	شخصيا (بنفسك)
hang out	ينغ القواعد
Conjugations	of Irregular Verbs
طير	<u> </u>
	Ä
برض	2
Words ar	nd Opposites
Words	Opposites
ىين	غير امين أد
well-known	unknown
ۇدب	غير مؤدب
sell	buy

### **Quiz Time**

### 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Being is	a very good behavior.	.سلوك	
a) unkind	b) horrible	c) honest	d) useless
2. Maha politely	more ice cream a	after dinner.	
a) studied	b) illustrated	c) fetched	d) requested
3. I always t	he phone when it ring:	s at home.	
a) answer	b) pay	c) buzz	d) fly
4. My sister kept her	books good c	ondition by using	a cover.
a) at	b) for	c) on	d) in
5 teacher of	gave us homework to d	o over the weeken	d.
a) His	b) Her	c) Their	d) Our
6. The bow	l is empty; it needs foo	od.	
a) dog	b) dog's	c) dogs	d) dogs'
7. Scientists like to	travel tonew	places.	
a) explain	b) explore	c) fetch	d) carry
8. We should use	transport to he	lp th <mark>e environme</mark> r	nt.
a) true	b) polite	c) honest	d) public
9. I met and talked	to Adel Emam	. person.	
a) in	b) at	c) for	d) from
10. Will you	these books for me, pl	lease?	
a) carried	b) carrying	c) carries	d) carry
Complete the sent	ences with the correct	form of the word	l(s) in brackets:
1(l) si	ster and I like to read b	oooks together.	
2. (His	friends are coming or	ver for a party. She	will meet them.
3. The	(teacher) desk is at the	e front of the class	room.
4. Can you	(switching) on the	e lights?	
5. Mona goes to a g	good(girl	school.	

# Unit 2



1 Choose the corre	ct answer from a,	b, c, or d:	
1. I my a	rt project to my cla	assmates today.	
a) presented	b) gave	c) fed	d) made
2. My little sister a	lways says "please"	and "thank you" to be	*************
a) impolite	b) polite	c) busy	d) free
3. We are looking	for a new	. to move into.	
a) hometown	b) website	c) rule	d) apartment
4new p	uppy is so cute. Th	ey like it so much.	
a) Ours	b) Their	c) Its	d) Him
5 car is o	outside the house.		
a) Dad	b) Dads'	c) Dads	d) Dad's
2 Read the following	g, then answer th	ne questions:	
evenings, we all con stories. Sometimes, we love spending t enjoy playing game	me together for din at weekends, we vi time with them. My s with my dad and l	and my mom looks afte ner. We talk about our d sit our grandparents. Th sister and I do our hou helping my mom in the and we laugh a lot. I fee	ay and share funny ey live nearby, and nework together. I kitchen. Our family
A) Answer the fol	lowing questions	<b>5</b> :	
	• •	ne together in the eve	nings?
		grandparents at week	никовинальный рамови (парапастари
B) Choose the co	rrect answer from	a, b, c, or d:	A) (1) 35A04((041)505A(001)10500001 550
		ne family every mornir	ng.
a) Mom	b) Dad	c) Both a and	d b d) Sister
5. The family en	ijoyson l	Friday nights.	
a) going to th		b) playing ga	ames
c) watching f	•	d) cooking to	





Vocabulary				
handle	godinance de contradamentos estres proporquies intercences unite el Cons	management properties and a second properties are a second properties and a second properties and a second properties are a se		
emoji	pd(+)  A4536444-09380-000000000000000000000000000000000	يدردش		
celebration	***************************************	ينقضہ/يمر/ينجح/يمرر		
ability	\$\phi_{\text{class}}\text{ inj_{\text{class}}}\text{class}_{\text{class}}\t	committee de la committee de l		
practice	##111#################################	ਤੌੜ		
challenge	\$45444);\$2994444;\$1128032484***********************************	محدد/معین		
	Language Expressi	ons & Prepositions		
make a friend	***************************************	يقوم بعمل مشروع		
focus on -				
proud of	630-(48564)3346465661243381.044343.113416381(1346944944	معين ن		
Conjugations of Irregular Verbs				
yymedyjjąkórda dziej kiedydennaczama mowa i ddómedydci	يشعر			
\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$	يتعامل	belymnan activity propagation and a state of the control of the co		
	Words and	Opposites		
١	Words	Opposites		
0355566011403r455r46qr2933g43640384344045ra	غير رسمى			
difficult		easy		
	Defin	itions		
talking to someone in a friendly way, often online				
a place on the internet where you can find information or do activities				
ent of the heaving propagation (s) Indonesia Indibident constit	the art or practice of t	aking pictures with a camera		

### **B** Quiz Time

### 1 Complete the following dialog:

Nadi wants to go to	the beach.		
Nadi : Hi Mustafa	a, what do you war	nt to do today?	
Mustafa: Hi Nadi! I'r	n not sure. Where	do you want to go	?
Nadi : (1)	davina klija di dalavih klipa pa pa i klije je izakatata at klije di da	a de âns do la a deste la company autorité des des company de la company de la company de la company de la comp	i depitario proprio de de la constanta de la c
Mustafa: When sho	uld we go to the b	each?	
Nadi : (2)			k Ahmed to join us
Mustafa: (3)			_
Nadi : We should	l bring towels, sun	screen, and some	food.
Mustafa: (4)			
Nadi : I want to s	tay until the evenin	ng. (5)	
Mustafa: We can pla	ay volleyball.		
Choose the correct	answer from a, b	, c, or d:	
1. The test was	but I did my be	est.	
a) impolite	b) polite	c) difficult	d) easy
2. Najwa dealt			
a) with	b) at	c) make	d) for
3. Please, to	the message soor	٦.	
a) chat	b) reply	c) test	d) deal
4. Thecar h	ad an accident.		
a) policemen of	b) policemen	c) policemen'	d) policemen's
5. Happy birthday to	me. It'sb	irthday.	
a) my	b) your	c) his	d) her
6. The puzzle was a f		•	
	b) challenge		
7. Many people cam		·	
_	b) chat		
8. We with բ			
a) share			
<ol><li>My best friend and</li></ol>	d I have many thin	-	
a) at	b) on	c) in	d) for
O. Salma and Ashly k		•	_
a) her	b) their	c) my	d) his



1 Listen and choose t	he correct answer	from a, b, c, or d:	عدد المستماع المستماع		
1. What sport does the	he speaker's brothe	er play?	في نماية التعريب.		
a) Football.	b) Volleyball.	c) Tennis.	d) Handball.		
2. How many goals/p	points did he score	?			
a) Thirteen.	b) Thirty.	c) Sixteen.	d) Sixty.		
2 Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	c, or d:			
1. They a c	hallenge to see who	o could run the fast	est.		
a) made	b) did				
2. We saw each othe	r for the f	irst time.			
a) face-to-face	b) polite	c) informal	d) formal		
3. Maria had a	time at the part	ty. She had a lot of f	un.		
a) ugly	b) difficult	c) fantastic	d) hard		
4. Hurry up, Heba. Th	nat's train.				
a) it	b) we	c) its	d) our		
5. The school is build					
a) children	b) children's	c) children'	d) children of		
Reorder the followi	ng groups of word	ls to make correct	sentences:		
1. to – birthday – my	– <u>Happy</u> – brother	•			
2. so – my – proud – <u>I'm</u> – family – of.					
3. <u>I</u> – some family – deal – problems – sometimes – with.					
4. you – fetch – a – wa	ater – <u>Will</u> – me – of	– glass?	311-313-313-313-313-313-313-313-313-313		

### **Listening Text:**

My brother is a top student and also an amazing football player. He scored 16 goals last season for our school team!

# Mini-Tests

-
P
敖
¥
100

1 Complete the following dialog:	1 Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:
Rose is asking Rana for some help.	Zeinab: Hi Aisha, can you help me with my project?
Rose: Can you help me with my homework?	Aisha : (1) secondation of the feature of the featu
Rana: Yes, of course. (1)	Zeinab: Can you help me find some pictures for it?
Rose: I need help with this math problem.	Aisha : Sure. (2)?
Rana: (2)	Zeinab: Yes, I need special pictures of animals.
Bose: (3)	Aisha : (3)
Dans. Vol. can chart doing it by adding these two numbers	2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
אפוופי וספים שניין אירים מיניין אירים איניין אירים אי	1. Grandma and Grandpa are my
Rose: Can you check if I did it right?	a) events b) meals c) relatives d) services
Rana: (4)	2. Dad the intercom to let our friends in.
Rose: Thank you.	a) buzzed b) carried c) requested d) typed
Rana: (5)	3. Climbing the highest mountain was a big
3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the	a) control b) challenge c) friendship d) chatting
word(s) in brackets:	4. Is that your car?
1. Men's clothes are often cheaper than (women).	a) mother b) mothers c) mothers' d) mother's
2. These are	5. We gave them telephone number to call us.
3. You're sitting on the (teachers') keys. He wants them.	a) your b) their c) our d) her
4. I need to find Manal. I took (his) jacket by mistake.	B Reorder the following groups of words to make correct senten
Write an email of (80-90) words to your friend Omar	1. you – I'm – me – a photo – sending – of.
about a birthday party. Your name is Mai.	2, a lot of – We all – fun – had – together.

. The internet has many pictures.

f words to make correct sentences:

3. time - you - Do - to - meet up with - have - me?

d) mother's

# Monthly Model (1) on Units 1 & 2

		Gene	ai	
1	Choose the correct	ct answer from a, k	o, c, or d:	
	1. He asked a swim	ming to te	ach him how to sw	rim better.
	a) partner	b) coach	c) technology	d) member
	2. She the	litter on the beach	to keep it clean.	
	a) got up	b) waited for	c) joined in	d) picked up
	3. They discovered	ancient ur	nder the city.	
	a) catacombs	b) volunteers	c) obelisks	d) pyramids
	4. Her amazing pai	ntingsthe	world.	
	a) achieved	b) brought	c) wowed	d) won
	5. Her was was	good for the rainy	day.	
	a) bride	b) outfit	c) reception	d) guest
	6. The clock	me it was time fo	r lunch.	
	a) reminded	b) fetched	c) posted	d) typed
	7. She was	to hear that her fri	end was safe.	
	a) meaningful	b) anxious	c) specific	d) relieved
	8. Don't take	books. I want the	em.	
	a) mine	b) me	c) my	d) I
	9. My car i	s black. They had it	a long time ago.	
	a) grandparent		b) grandparent	S
	c) grandparents'		d) grandparent	.'s
	10. The children	to visit the pa	rk, but their parent	s didn't agree.
	a) want	b) wanted	c) wants	d) wanting
2	Complete the sent	tences with the cor	rect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:
	1. Mazen wants	(her) ball	. Give it to him.	
	2. My father like to	buy his clothes fron	n big(i	men) clothes shops
	3. She	. (not/happy) yester	day. She lost her w	atch.
	4. I (lo	oked always) after	my little sister.	

5. How did you \_\_\_\_\_ (went) to school yesterday?

# Monthly Model (2) on Units 1& 2

### Al-Azhar

		* ** * ****					
	Complete the follow	ving dialog:					
1	Kareem is asking Wa	aleed about his last	vacation.				
	Kareem: Hi Waleed!	How was your vacat	tion?				
	Waleed : Hi Kareem	· ·		vent to the beach			
	Kareem: Who did yo						
	Waleed : (2)		Sinkrufia ya kakupad ya kasi kwa kata ka				
	Kareem: Did you an	d your sister swim ir	the sea?				
	Waleed : (3)			was very warm.			
2	Read the following,	then answer the qu	uestions:				
	My sister's wedding	was a very special da	y. It happened last	month on a sunny			
•	Saturday. Many peop	le came to celebrate	with us. My siste	r wore a beautifu			
	white dress, and she						
	with flowers everywh						
	and everyone danced						
	was huge and tasted	_		_			
	her groom a happy lif						
	will always remember			,			
	A) Answer the follow						
		idea of the passage?					
	**************************************		>>4×4×4×4×4×4×4×4×4×4×4×4×4×4×4×4×4×4×4	w64848448 mx 43+ 6x4 63448 x 342 302 2042002 1 500000000000000000000000000000000			
	2. What did the wr	iter's sister wear at t	he wedding?				
	3. Why will the writer always remember the day of the wedding?						
ı	B) Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b	, c, or d:				
	4. The wedding ha	ppened last	20000 B				
	a) year	b) week	c) month	d) Friday			
	5. The word "huge	" is similar in meanin	g to very				
	a) big	b) small	c) colorful	d) simple			
	6. The underlined	word "celebration" r	efers to the	noiseann G			
	a) sister's dress		b) wedding	cake			
	c) speech		d) party in th				
	per health hidrogen at the transfer of the person of the second of the s	4		-			



Vocal	bulary
first aid	طاور
captain	ملعب تنس
restaurant	ينتظر
lovely amounts determined to the control of the con	يتذيل ليخيل
organize	معارة
journal	وقت فراغ
Language Express	ions & Prepositions
get ready for	يأخذ حورات
at a sports day	شکر'ا علی
do activities	يرتب المنزل
Conjugations o	f Irregular Verbs
white the state of	INSTRUMENTAL CONTROL OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PR
ينام	INSTITUTE OF THE PROPERTY OF T
Words and	Opposites
Words	Opposites
منتظم	غير منتظم
hungry	full
מבוט	غير מבט
different	the same
المراجع المستسمين أعبا	

### B Quiz Time

Choose	tha	correct	answer	from	a 1		۲.	or	d:
Choose	uie	correct	alizwei	HUIII	Gt, 5	ay v	Ly.	VI.	u.

1. People like to go to parks because they enjoy green					
a) capt	ains	b) cooks	c) spaces	d) chefs	
2. They	in lir	ne for long to take th	e bus.		
a) wait	ed	b) focused	c) described	d) got	
3. My mo	ther	tasty food for us fo	or the picnic.		
a) wen	t	b) drank	c) ate	d) made	
4. Last su	mmer vaca	tion, we liked to	for walks along	g the beach.	
a) do		b) go	c) make	d) get	
5. Samir.	dov	vn his thoughts in hi	s journal right now	*	
a) write	es	b) wrote	c) is writing	d) was writing	
6. My da	ughter	to play the piano	these days.		
a) is lea	arning	b) learns	c) learned	d) learn	
7. I don't	have	because I have to	o much work every	day.	
a) free	time		b) a tennis court		
c) gree	n spaces		d) a table tennis		
8. Zaina	wore a	dress. She was ve	ery beautiful.		
a) irreg	gular	b) lovely	c) full	d) unhealthy	
9. We pra	actice footb	all on the sports	every day.		
a) field		b) community	c) classes	d) pool	
O. My frie	end helped	me when I had a cut	because he learnt.	***************************************	
a) first	aid	b) to do lists	c) thoughts	d) restaurants	
Complet	e the sente	nces with the correc	t form of the word	(s) in brackets:	
1. Kady is	5	(studies) English g	rammar online.		
2. They	\$\$ \$69.50\$\$\$	(not/play) games to	gether at the mom	ent.	
3. The stu	udents	(do) a quiz ir	the classroom. The	y are quiet now.	
4	(Do)	you studying for you	ir exam now?		
5.1	(tidy	) my room. I am clea	ning the windows.		





# Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

1	Supply the missing	parts in the foll	owing dialog:				
	Taha likes to play cl	hess with his fat	her. Sayed likes to	read books.			
	Taha : Hi, Sayed! What do you do in your free time?						
	Sayed: Hi, Taha! (1)	***********************************	\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$	What about you?			
	Taha : (2)	************************************	************************************				
	Sayed : Do you play	computer games	every day?				
	Taha: No, I don't. I	play at weekends	5. (3)	?			
	Sayed: I read every	day.					
2	Choose the correct	answer from a, l	o, c, or d:				
	1. They tim	e with their fami	ly at weekends.				
	a) spend	b) send	c) focus	d) wait			
	2. Rola often thinks	her futu	re.				
	a) on	b) for	c) at	d) about			
	3. The train will arrive	e in five	• •				
	a) thoughts	b) minutes	c) classes	d) spaces			
	4. Momhe	r younger daugh	ter how to draw at I	present.			
	a) is teaching	b) teaches	c) teaching	d) taught			
	5 the scien	itists doing expe	riments in the lab n	ow?			
	a) Were	b) Did	c) Are	d) Do			
3	Write a paragraph o	of about FIVE (5)	sentences on:				
		"Your fre	e time"				
	***********************			***************************************			
	***************************************			*******************************			
	***************************************		,	2444424010444010048000000000000000000000			
	***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		*************************************			
	***************************************	***************************************		*******************************			
	***************************************	***************************************	***************************************	***************************************			
	*>101012107011100101011000000000000000000		***************************************	********************************			
	***************************************			*****************************			



Vocabu	lary
decorate	إظافه
relaxed	مدير مدرسة
bazaar	جتم
vote	استراحة/فاصل
homemade	خبير
stall Education in the Contract of the Contrac	bgého
Language Expressio	ns & Prepositions
after-school classes	یؤدی جیدا
worried about	فى وقت الاستراحة
present an idea to	تعمل نخد
on a stall	یعد خطة ل
Conjugations of I	rregular Verbs
	MATERIAL PROPERTY AND ASSESSMENT AND ASSESSMENT ASSESSM
يشرب	THE STATE OF THE S
Words and C	Opposites
Words	Opposites
لا يوافق	يوافق
clear	unclear
والع	فظیم/سیئ جدًا

	<b>B</b> Quiz Tir	ne	
Choose the correc	t answer from a, b, c,	or d:	
	g expensive		
a) stalls	b) string	c) jewelry	d) lemonade
2. Let's find healthy	to make pizz	a.	
a) principals	b) ingredients	c) jewelry	d) cupcakes
3. After a 5-hour me	eting, they felt	and tired.	
a) easy	b) relaxed	c) calm	d) stressed
4. My daughter add	ed colorfulto	her bracelet.	
a) beads	b) stalls	c) experts	d) persons
5. We need help. Ca	n you help?		
a) we	b) us	c) she	d) him
6. I miss my parents	. I want to make a vide	eo call with	IPEACUP &
a) they	b) them	c) theirs	d) their
7. My uncle is alway	s He doesn't	like loud sounds	
a) homemade	b) stressed	c) calm	d) surprised
8. We should have a	after studyin	g for hours.	
a) stall	b) bead	c) break	d) letter
9. My mother was	when we had	a party for her bir	rthday. She didn't
know.			
a) clear	b) surprised	c) terrible	d) lazy
10. My friends and	are really worrie	ed about exams.	
a) I	b) me	c) my	d) him
Complete the sente	nces with the correct	form of the word	(s) in brackets:
1. I hate crisps.	(It) taste horri	ble!	
2. Look, Sally is there	e. I want to see	(she).	
3. You can ask Fareed	d for money.	(His) is very h	elpful.

4. I can't use the mobile phone. I think ......(he) is broken.

5. This is \_\_\_\_\_ (you) cupcake. You can eat it anytime you want.



1	Choose the correct	t answer from a, b	, c, or d:	
	1. My mom	by the pool with	a good book.	
	a) homemade	b) surprised	c) relaxed	d) stressed
	2. We visited a	at the market	that sold fresh vege	etables.
	a) stall	b) phrase	c) text	d) break
	3. There is a shop in	the that	sells handmade bra	acelets.
	a) bead	b) jewelry	c) string	d) bazaar
	4. My sister is very	happy because I ga	ve a speci	al present.
	a) her	b) him	c) they	d) she
	5need t	o talk to her. She ha	as a misunderstandi	ing.
	a) You	b) Your	c) Him	d) Me
5	Read the followin	g, then answer the	questions:	
			eems sad and doesr	't want to play with
			alone, but she didn	
	about her, but I wa		atoric, but site arai.	
		•	sked if she wanted	to ioin our game o
			lked away. I told her	
	wanted her to be h			
			advice. The teacher	advised me to kee
			she needs it. The to	
			soon and knows we	
		lowing questions:		
			t to play with her frie	nds at break?
			help Sara feel bette	
			to help Sara?	
				Hebrewares 19919 20016 Street Street
		rect answer from		ir aama
1			sked her to join the c) smiled	d) accepted
	a) said yes	b) said no	•	d) accepted
		ked for ad		har d) a brother
	a) a friend	D) a parer	nt c) the teac	ilei uja biotilei





Vocabulary					
geocacher	Addition Committee Contraction and Associated Contraction Contract				
treasure	يصطاد/يطارد/يلاحق				
logbook	مـُتضَمـُـن/مـُـدرُج/مشمول				
summary	سجل				
particular	مخفہ/مخبہ				
geeky	زمیل دراست تستین دراست				
Language Express	ions & Prepositions				
do geocaching	يحل الألغاز				
add to	ينتقل إلى				
work out وج عن نصحت المستحدة					
Conjugations o	f Irregular Verbs				
تۇسس/تېسى	\$ 100,71 STUTESTATE CHESS AND ADDRESS AND				
zgū.	\$\$\text{\$\text{\$\texitt{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{				
Words and	Opposites				
Words	Opposites				
ممكن ممكن	مستحيل secured continuos operator and proper y and proper and pro				
positive	negative				
Definitions					
a sort of outdoor treasure hunt					
information that helps you solve a problem or find something					
a written record of events					

### **B** Quiz Time

### 1 Complete the following dialog:

	Andro and Kirolos	are talking about th	eir free time. Kir	olos likes to
	play the guitar.			•
	Andro: Hi Kirolos! V	Vhat do you like to d	o in your free time	2?
	Kirolos: Hi Andro! (1			What about you?
	Andro: I like to pair	nt. Do you paint, too	?	2
		ink it's cool. (2)		1222002200022423002002020200000000000000
	Andro: Yes, I play sp			
		w Books pandor wis judico por transar an akada da to de ded transar da to de	nt sóir ag har t an bai'n ist a sa thailigh na a ha thiùideailtean a bairs an	mentered de d
	Andro: What kind o		_	
	Kirolos: I like action	films. What about yo	ou?	2
	Andro: I like comed	dy ones. (4)	and the second	
				deo games is run:
2	Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c	, or d:	
	1. Yassin the	e team to winning w	ith his great skills.	
	a) explored	b) led	c) missed	d) hunted
	2. The teacher	the math probler	n on the board.	
	a) set up	b) improved	c) worked out	d) counted
	3. Maged th	ne book back on the	shelf after reading	g it.
	a) put		c) relax	
		ery tired. We'll give		er.
		b) her		d) them
		to talk to you rig		
		b) wait		d) were waiting
	6is a speci	al sort of outdoor tre	easure hunt.	ti Defeates
	a) Classmate	b) Geocaching	c) Hometown	d) Relaxing
	7. My father was ill a	and he needed time	to return to his	IITE.
	•	b) included		a) niaden
		at school. He's my		A) elegamento
		b) record		d) classmate
		the place w		
	a) in		•	d) for
	10. Take the book to			D to
	a) he	b) him	c) it	d) its
	The second secon	- www-94444		





# Al-Azher Follow-up Worksheet

Listen and choose	the correct answe	r from a, b, c, or d	Scan & liste الأراكة الإراكة نص الاستماع			
1. Nermin's family n	1. Nermin's family moved to					
a) Alexandria	b) Oxford	c) Paris	d) Giza			
2. Nermin's hobby is	S ****************************					
a) hiking	b) painting	c) drawing	d) geocaching			
2 Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	c, or d:				
1. He ate half of the	pizza, and I ate the	of it.				
a) rest	b) tip	c) pin	d) bin			
2. Mom likes to	more vegetal	bles to our diet for	better health.			
a) suggest	b) decide	c) move	d) add			
<ol><li>Learning a new la</li></ol>	inguage can be a cl	hallenge	some people.			
a) with	b) on	c) for	d) at			
4. My mother	today. We have	much food.				
a) is cooking	b) isn't cooking	c) cook	d) cooking			
5. Would you like to	play with	. ? We need anothe	r player.			
a) our	b) us	c) them	d) their			
Reorder the follow	ing groups of wor	ds to make correct	t sentences:			
1. her family – Nerm	nin – to – moved – t	he UK - with.				
2. an app – to do – <u>You</u> – geocaching – need.						
3. to – after – enjoy	3. to – after – enjoy – art club – <u>I really</u> – school – going.					
4. can – a group – W	<u>e</u> – to draw – toget	her – set up.	ethodhacaballetinghayer(haddeldations) dergraphin			

### **Listening Text:**

Nermin and her family moved from Alexandria to Oxford. She explored her new city through her favorite hobby, geocaching.

lowing dialog:

Al-Azhar

	1	1	į
		ĺ	
		۹	Į

Salem wants to meet and have a snack with Mayar.	Khadeja is studying for her English test and Zeinab is
Mayar : What are you doing, Salem?	watching TV.
Salem :(1)	Khadeja: What are you doing?
Mayar : I am drawing a picture. Are you enjoying your book?	Zeinab :(1)
Salem : (2)	Khadeja : Are you enjoying the show?
Mayar :What are you reading about?	Zeinab : Yes, I am. (2)?
Salem : I am reading about animals.	Khadeja: I am studying for my English test.
Mayar :(3)	Zeinab : Are you studying alone?
Salem : No, I am not. I'm sitting in my room.	Khadeja:(3),
Mayar ; (4)	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
Salem : Yes, I am hungry. (5)	1. I sent ainvitation to all my relatives.
- 100	a) written b) relaxing c) hidden d) geeky
in brackate:	2. My cousins bought some colorful clothes at the
	a) phrase b) bazaar c) string d) text
PARTIE PROPERTY	3. They were so that they ate quickly.
2. My children	
3. My aunt's visiting me next week. I hope (her)	nema. Do
brings me a present.	a) you b) your c) them d) him
4. Peter asked me for your email address. Can I give it to	
(he)?	a) did b) has c) does d) is
3 Write a blog post of (80-90) words on:	B Reorder the following groups of words to make correct sentences:
"Your free time"	1. free – much – have – I – time – don't.
	2. like – walks – go – <u>We</u> – in – to – for – nature.
	3. aren't – this – lessons – Our students – afternoon – having.



Voca	bulary
airplane	عمعية خيرية
invention	bán
take care of	للياقة البدنية
collect	واجه
infographic	بتعرف على
click	عحرك بحث
Language Express	ions & Prepositions
save a photo	ولد کهرباء
take out	i tyliac
better for	يضع فہ داخل
take away	<u></u>
Conjugations o	f Irregular Verbs
<u>"————————————————————————————————————</u>	(Mithelessing managementalisation and the control of the control o
تحيوم نـ	**************************************
Words and	Opposites
Words	Opposites
3100	غير معتاد
switch on	switch off
مثیر	Jao

### 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. They	many challenges in t	heir new job.	
a) fix	b) develop	c) face	d) collect
2. My cousin wa	nts to become a	and study spac	e.
a) device	b) scientist	c) material	d) charity
3.1 onlir	ne to check my email		
a) go	b) make	c) take	d) get
4. Solar panels	electricity fro	m sunlight.	
a) develop	b) face	c) do	d) make
5. Ziad is very kir	nd. He gave some of	his money to a	hisphysicsons B
a) folder	b) device	c) battery	d) charity
6. If you want to	open this folder,	on it twice.	
a) insert	b) click	c) produce	d) press
7. Jamal has goo	od He does	sports every day.	
a) technology		b) invention	
c) fitness		d) advertiseme	ent
8shout	at your friends.		
a) Not	b) Doesn't	c) Don't	d) Always
9. Omar,	down everything th	ne teacher says to h	elp you study later.
a) not write		b) writes	
c) write		d) doesn't write	e
0. Don't	your bicycle outside	overnight.	
a) leaves	b) leaving	c) leave	d) left
Complete the se	entences with the co	rrect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets:
1(Alwa	ys) talk on your pho	ne while driving.	
2(Clean	ning) up your room b	y putting your clot	hes away.
3. Don't	(stayed) up too late	playing video game	25.
4. Nancy,	(takes) a break from y	our work every hou	ır to relax your eyes.
5 (Alwa	ys) leave the tap ope	en.	





Supply the missin			
Hadeer and Dalia	are talking about	their habits at wee	kends.
Hadeer: What do y	•		
Dalia : (1)			
Hadeer: What do y		·	
Dalia : (2)			
Hadeer: (3)		?	
Dalia : Yes, I enjo	y a lot.		
Choose the correct	t answer from a, b	, c, or d:	
1. We saw many ne	w places	our trip to the beacl	า.
a) at	b) on	c) in	d) for
2. The weather is	in the morr	ning. We will go out.	
a) cool	b) busy	c) boring	d) ugly
3. Solar power is a/a	an way to	get energy.	
a) regular	b) electric	c) sustainable	d) electronic
4. Don't t	his book. It's horrib	le.	
a) read	b) reads	c) reading	d) to read
5 your ho	omework before go	ing to bed.	
a) Finish	b) To finish	c) Finishes	d) Finishing
Write a paragraph	of about FIVE (5)	sentences on:	
	"An eco-friendly	y invention"	
***************************************	***************************************	«42°03°013°0°0°00°0°0°0°0°0°0°0°0°0°0°0°0°0	
******************************	.,,	********************************	
£ \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.0		*****************************	
>>>=>=0111000001000000000000000001110001	0.0000000000000000000000000000000000000	007300003000000000000000000000000000000	. 4
P448+)( \$0000001010101000000000000000000000000	*************************************	202000000000000000000000000000000000000	
0340040640600014101616000000000000000000		****************************	
4 5 4 4 5 5 4 6 6 6 5 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5	++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	*161004441000440040000000000000000000000	



Vocal	bulary	
link	يطاب/طلب	
bullying	ייירר	
account	يمسح/يحذف	
freeze	كلمة السر/المرور	
prove	مخترق/متسلل إلكترونم	
position	بفاذ /بفغ	
Language Express	ions & Prepositions	
press a button	تَعَد قَائِمَةً	
turn into	خلیط/مزیج من	
get hold of	يؤدى وظيفة	
Conjugations o	f Irregular Verbs	
يرسل	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
يختبئ/پختفى	######################################	
Words and	Opposites	
Words	Opposites	
	- Ago	
careful	careless	
Defin	itions	
: to put yourself in a po	sition where you cannot be seen	
quickly and with good	results	
: what you want to ach	ieve when you do something	

### **Quiz Time**

1 Choose the correct answer from	ma.b	. c. or d	Ŀ
----------------------------------	------	-----------	---

1. The new smartph	one app is very		ot.
a) useless	b) useful	c) difficult	d) hard
2. The cat likes to	under the be	d when it's scared.	
a) hide	b) lose	c) appear	d) choose
3. Asma missed the	bus as a of	waking up late.	
a) mix	b) position	c) result	d) record
4 means q	uickly and with good	d results.	
a) Efficiently	b) Lately	c) Politely	d) Sadly
5. If I and the second tired,	I go to bed early.		
a) was	b) am	c) have	d) will be
6. Teachers should l	know different ways	to the stud	lents in classes.
a) request	b) freeze	c) control	d) cool
7. We should	each other politel	y.	
a) download	b) treat	c) delete	d) cycle
8. Tois to to	urn water into ice.		
a) freeze	b) press	c) accept	d) hide
9. If you ex	ercise, you don't stay	/ fit.	
a) aren't	b) didn't	c) haven't	d) don't
10. Whatif y	ou freeze water?		
a) do you get		c) you get	
c) you got	٠	d) did you ge	et
2 Complete the sente	ences with the corre	ct form of the word	(s) in brackets:
1. If you put food in	to the freezer, it	(cool).	
2. If we (ha	s) time, we go to the	park for a walk.	
3. What (ha	ppen) if you mix ye	llow and blue?	
4. If you (no	ot/water) plants, the	y die.	
5. If you press the b	rake, the car	(słow) down.	





Choose the corre			
1. The st			
a) hacker	b) post	c) password	d) message
		o send emails quickly.	1) 4 4 4
a) messaging	, .	c) chatting	d) treating
3. Lina likes to			t\
a) delete	b) prove	c) offend	d) design
a) are opening	•	esh air enters the room.	d\anama
		c) opened	d) opens
	b) got	dents don't do their hom	d) gets
_	3		d) gets
Read the following	ig, then answe	er the questions:	
easy to carry and g Headphones are a music, watch vide	reat for reading lso important f los, and make njoyable. They lowing question		s, and going online. Ilow us to listen to ake our lives more
2. What do we u	ise headphone	s for?	
3. In what ways	are tablets use	ful devices?	
B) Choose the cor			
4. Tablets are us			
a) listening to		b) reading	
c) watching n		d) b & c	
5. Computers ar			ene celle
a) play outdo		b) make ph	
c) search the	nternet	d) watching	j television

# Follow-up Workshoot



### **Dictation Time**

Voca	bulary
participate	غقز غقن
awesome	محرج/مرتبك/مضطرب
realize	يثق فاب
respond	جائزة
seller	عنوان جذاب
scientific	لاعب ألعاب الفيديو
Language Express	ions & Prepositions
save up	் ர்மர் சுமா
make the payment	يقود العسيرة
on your own	semina de la companya del companya de la companya del companya de la companya de
Conjugations o	f Irregular Verbs
يؤذى/يضر يفر	***************************************
	**************************************
Words and	Opposites
Words	Opposites
إيجاب	र्गाम
expensive	cheap
Defin	itions
: someone who feels as	hamed by something they did
something really good	d or amazing
something that costs a	a lot of money

### 1 Complete the following dialog:

		ed in a technology		won third place.
		, what did you do las		
	Randa: Hi Samira	! Nothing important	. What about you?	
		14464   1 Manual II I I Munick Strategy ( ) 14 3 5 6 6 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 6 6 6 6 6		
	Randa: That's gre	eat! (2)	\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	Samira: I designe	d a smart plant pot t	hat waters itself.	
	Randa: Wow! Wh	at did you win?		
		70,000,000 NO.000 NO.VINIO, 20 \$20 \$20 1 0 0 0 0 2 10 10 0 X X 4 PM MUTS 5 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2		
		and desirable provides the desirable by the first of the state of the		
		other people and see		was the best part.
		lan to join more com		
		. ppp-daj 1-10-21 france ky6444544 (dE 65046) p.145062 (+445446) (224 france)		vant to do it again
2	Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
	1. They were	by their mistake.		
	a) embarrassed	b) part-time	c) international	d) talented
	2. Ahmed read the	movie befo		
		b) skills		
	3. Hassan placed a	n in the new	spaper to sell his o	car.
	a) scam	b) advertisement	c) event	d) seller
		unscreen, your skin g		
		b) don't put		d) puts
		in door as it is raining		
	a) Closing	b) Will close	c) Close	d) To close
	6. Heba didn't	she was wrong.		
		b) realize		
		ny website without k		
		b) respond		
		r always makes noise		
		b) lead		d) get
	9. Doaa likes to	in many activit		
	a) hurt	b) cost	c) participate	d) explain
	10. If we tir	ne, we always go to t	the park.	
	a) has	b) have	c) had	d) are having





# Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

Listen and choose	the correct ansy	wer from a, b, c, or o	Scan & lister
1. What did Ali buy		, , , , ,	نص الاستماع في نماية التدريب
a) A game.	b) A camera.	c) A console.	d) A radio.
2. When did the sca	m happen?		
a) Last month.		b) Last week.	
c) Last weekend.		d) Last year.	
Choose the correct	answer from a,	b, c, or d:	
1. Be cautious wher	you go online."	Cautious" means	*************
a) useless	b) careful	c) boring	d) included
2. They were	by the talente	ed singer.	
a) worried	b) amazed	c) bored	d) broken
3. Fareeda	. her friend about	the date of her wed	lding.
a) relaxed	b) trusted	c) messaged	d) seemed
4. If it rain	for a long time, t	he earth gets very d	ry.
a) don't	b) doesn't	c) isn't	d) won't
5 forget y	our lunch.		
a) Won't	b) Didn't	c) Doesn't	d) Don't
Reorder the follow	ing groups of w	ords to make corre	ct sentences:
1. hard – month – A	li – last – worked	– at – the café.	
2. platform – great	- This – sharing –	- is – for – photos.	7/44) 135-745-156-166-156-156-156-156-156-156-156-15
3. participated in – t	he – <u>Many</u> – stuc	dents – competition.	
4. students – inventi	ons – <b>Egyptian</b> –	won – their – many	– prizes for.
}*************************************	\$(\$=\$00x66+3740F60F63#3%\$\$\$\$\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	P PPTTPTP7 PPTTPT BEPPTADY PROPILED I BID 7 hBdd 644ddddaabgandi 441mu perf f up	************************************

### **Listening Text:**

Ali bought a games console last month. He made the payment, but it was a scam. He felt terrible.

# Mini-Tests

# General

Comple	Complete the following dialog:	
Sayed a	Sayed and Magdy are taking about staying safe online.	
Sayed	Sayed : I'm thinking about staying safe online. Do you have	

.. Always use strong passwords any tips? Magdy: (1)..

Sayed :That's a good idea. (2) for your accounts

Magdy: You should be careful about the information you share.

..... They can be dangerous. Sayed : Should I avoid clicking on unknown links? Magdy: (3).....

Sayed : What about emails from unknown people? Magdy: It's best to delete them. (4)...

Sayed : No, thanks, Magdy. I'll be more careful online. , Sayed. Stay safe!

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in Magdy: (5).

(goes) out with friends, we normally go to a I.If we .... brackets:

(Not) leave your jacket on the floor. (Speaking) in English, please.

restaurant.

(burn) you. If you touch a flame, it ...

"A competition you participated in" 3 Write a paragraph of (80-90) words on:

# Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:

Hana and Jana are taking about using technologies. \_\_\_ I use a tablet. dana : Do you use any electronic devices? Jana : (1). Hana :(2).

Hana : I use it for reading e-books. What about a smart TV? Jana : I use it for reading and watching videos. (3).

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Jana : A smart TV is nice.

... your health. Eating fruits and vegetables is better. b) for

d) platform is important in school. c) link b) bully a) behavior 2. Good ..

for a new phone. c) rescue · p) face 3. Nourhan wants to ... a) prove

to water the plants every few days. d) forgetting b) forget c) forgets a) forgot 4. Don't ...

d) turn b) turning c) turns 5. If you press the button, the light ... a) turned

3 Reorder the following groups of words to m

problems - world - many - has - Our.

2. password – very – Your – strong – be – should.

3. stays - careful, - on - forever - social media - Be - your comments.

# Monthly Model (1) on Units 3 & 4

### General

1 Choose the corre	ct answer from a	, b, c, or d:	
1. We played on th	ne tennisy	esterday.	
a) space	b) pool	c) recipe	d) court
2. He likes to go	a walk in th	e park every evening	J.
a) at	b) for	c) on	d) by
3. He looked	as he sat in his	favorite chair.	
a) relaxed	b) extra	c) worried	d) bored
4. She her	friends from her o	old school.	
a) counts	b) records	c) misses	d) improves
5. She learned hov	v to use a search	for research.	
a) review	b) charity	c) technology	d) engine
6. They ru	bbish on the beac	h to make it clean.	
a) faced	b) collected	c) fixed	d) guessed
7.We need to	steps to solve	our problem.	
a) take	b) do	c) make	d) get
8. I think it	., hot tomorrow.		
a) going to be	b) is	c) will be	d) must be
9. Look over there!	A tree		
a) fell	b) falls	c) will fall	d) is going to fal
10.My mother	right now.		
a) cooks	b) is cooking	c) cooked	d) cook
Complete the sent	tences with the co	rrect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
1. Can you help	(my)?		
2. My friends and I	are happy.	(They) aren't sa	ad.
3. Be quiet! Your fa	ther (	(works).	
4. He likes studying	g. He	(is going to) be a doc	tor.
5. There are lots of	clouds. It	(going/rain).	

# Manthly Model (2) on Units 3 & 4

### Al-Azhar

1	Al-Azhai	
	Complete the following dialog:	
	Maya suggests going to the park and Sar	ndy agrees.
	Maya: Hi, Sandy! I have a plan for the wee	
	Sandy : Hi, Maya! (1)	
	Maya: I think we should go on a picnic.	
	Sandy: (2)	
	Maya:(3)	
2	2 Read the following, then answer the que	stions:
	do not harm nature. For example, solar pan electricity without pollution. Electric cars a batteries, reducing air pollution. Green tec where we re-use materials like paper and paway. These technologies help reduce our i more sustainable future. Using green tech the Earth clean and healthy for the future.  A) Answer the following questions:  1. What is the main idea of the passage?  2. What are two examples of green technologies.	nels use the sun's energy to make re another example; they run on thnology also includes recycling, plastic instead of throwing them impact on the planet and make a mology is important for keeping
	***************************************	***************************************
	3. Why is using green technology import	tant for the future?
	B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c	;, or d:
	B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c 4. Solar panels use to produce	;, or d: electricity.
	B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c 4. Solar panels use to produce a) wind b) water	electricity. c) sun d) batteries
	B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c  4. Solar panels use to produce a) wind b) water  5. The underlined pronoun "them" refers	electricity. c) sun d) batteries
	B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c  4. Solar panels use to produce a) wind b) water  5. The underlined pronoun "them" refers a) batteries	electricity. c) sun d) batteries to b) solar panels
	B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c  4. Solar panels use to produce a) wind b) water  5. The underlined pronoun "them" refers a) batteries c) cars	electricity. c) sun d) batteries to b) solar panels d) paper and plastic
	B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c  4. Solar panels use to produce a) wind b) water  5. The underlined pronoun "them" refers a) batteries c) cars  6. We should use green technology to	electricity. c) sun d) batteries s to b) solar panels d) paper and plastic
	B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c  4. Solar panels use to produce a) wind b) water  5. The underlined pronoun "them" refers a) batteries c) cars	electricity. c) sun d) batteries to b) solar panels d) paper and plastic

# Follow-up Worksheet



### **Dictation Time**

Voca	bulary
crops	
scarcity	فيضان
wildfires	درجة حرارة
source	
fortunately	بڪتيريا
fever	یعانی من
Language Express	ions & Prepositions
earn money	يحارب العرض
on a farm	يبقه فه السرير
plenty of	فى المتوسط/المعدل
take action	پیدث عن
Conjugations o	f Irregular Verbs
يحرة/يحترق	
يدفع ثمن	
Words and	Opposites
Words	Opposites
عادى	دی عادی
dangerous	safe
Transpolation and the state of	عبلل/رطب

### **B** Quiz Time

### 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1 of sleep	makes people f	eel tired.	
a) Surface	b) Scale	c) Lack	d) Level
2. The police didn't	know what	the fire.	
a) faced	b) caused	c) fell	d) felt
3. Climate change	has a great effec	t growing cro	os.
a) on .	b) at	c) of	d) in
4. The house	down last nig	ght. There was fire ever	ywhere.
a) fought	b) covered	c) faced	d) burned
5. A lion is	dangerous than	n a giraffe.	
a) most	b) more	c) less	d) least
6. She's got	money than ye	ou, but she doesn't care	2.
a) less	b) fewer	c) much	d) many
7. This summer, the	e highest	was 46°C.	
a) temperature	b) drought	c) heatstroke	d) fever
8. There's a	in some count	ries because of the hot	weather.
a) crop	b) surface	c) degree	d) drought
9. A child should ha	ave healthy food	d toillnesses.	
a) have	b) fight	c) feel	d) earn
0. The dangerous b	oacteria in dirty	water can bec	langerous for
children than for	radults.		
a) least	b) as	c) more	d) most
Complete the sent	ences with the	correct form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
1. Today you look	(nicer) yo	ou did yesterday.	
2. Mohamed think	s Chinese is	(most) difficult lang	guage in the world.
3. Show me the	(better) re	staurant downtown.	
4. This exam was	(easy)tha	an the last one.	
5. Nowadays, temp	peratures are	(high) than they v	vere in the past.





# Al-Azhar Fallaw-up Worksheet

Supply the miss	sing parts in the fo	llowing dialog:	
		out water scarcity.	
	i hear about water:		
	nd all over the worl		200707007 8
			7
		h water for everyone.	x045v404 B
			on propara na mad 3 duud 4 kunduu bohdduudaan da 2 duud 4 ku
Nawai : It's hap	pening because of	droughts.	
Choose the corr	rect answer from a	, b, c, or d:	
1. Climate chang	ge the Ear	th's weather.	
a) fights	b) covers	c) faces	d) affects
2. The water	in the river ro	se after the rain.	
a) level	b) scarcity	c) skill	d) crop
3. They	. vegetables in their	r garden.	
a) cover	b) grow	c) develop	d) wash
4. Sama thinks n	nath is more interes	ting history.	
a) this	b) that	c) then	d) than
5. It was the	storm we had	I this year.	
a) worst	b) worse	c) bad	d) badly
Write a paragra	ph of about FIVE (	5) sentences on:	
	"Lack o	of water"	
*******************		***************************************	
*>***************	***************************************	***************************************	
		~~~************************************	******************
***************************************			**************************************
******************************		.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***********************

# Follow-up Workshoet



### **Dictation Time**

Vocabu	lary
statue	يعيد استخدام
games consoles	يستملك
bird feeder	عوارد
recycling bin	تعدر/تندد
Earth's crust	قيواع/دلوق
ideal	طبقة
Language Expression	ns & Prepositions
make a difference to	منبط المنب
on stand-by	قيد الاستخدام
agree on	يستحم
Conjugations of l	rregular Verbs
تفرب	**************************************
يىأس عن/يياس	many and long and the second properties of the second posterior of the second posterior and the
Words and C	Opposites
Words	Opposites
ملب المستدرين ال	سائل المستسمد
possible	impossible
Definit	ions
the study of rocks	
a machine to cool your h	nome
a container for plants	

		z i ime	
_	rect answer from a,		
a) mind map	ok pretty in the	b) recycling bi	n
•	cket	d) bird feeder	"
c) hanging bas	n'ttoo mucl		s had for their teeth
	b) consume	-	d) design
•	ice in the sun, it		12 14 -
	b) adds	c) freezes	d) melts
	ood of light.		na L
a) map	b) fuel	c) source	d) result
	e of coffee?		
•	b) cup	•	d) an cup
6. Mido enjoys re	eading in his	free time.	
a) an books	b) the books	c) a books	d) books
7. The Earth's sur	face is made up of	of rocks.	
a) features	b) layers	c) resources	d) statues
8. If rock become	es very, very hot, it m	elts into	
a) fuel	b) light	c) solid	d) liquid
9. Making electri	city uses a lot of the	planet's	
a) resources	b) features	c) tips	d) layers
10. Basalt is	of rock that forms	when liquid rock c	ools again and
becomes solid	•		
a) types	b) the type	c) a type	d) type
2 Complete the se	ntences with the co	rrect form of the we	ord(s) in brackets:
	(more) boring r		
2. We are going t	o eat(a	pasta) for lunch.	
3(T	he women) live long	ger than men.	

4. This is ......(latest) technology.

5. Sandstone is usually found near \_\_\_\_\_(an) Earth's surface.

## Unit 5



_		desiration to the same	المتحداث المتحدد	
	Choose the cor	rect answer from a, b	o, c, or d:	
Ī	1. Please turn or	n thel can't	see anything.	
	a) night	b) fight	c) lights	d) bright
	2. This machine	uses a lot of	to work.	
	a) shower		c) power	d) resources
	3. Kenzy doesn't	t want toher	time because she h	as a test tomorrow
	a) save	b) organize	c) set	d) waste
	4 slee	p a lot during the day		
	a) Cats	b) The cats	c) A cats	d) An cats
	5. That's	school where I stud	ied.	
	a) a	b) the	c) an	d) no article
2	Read the follow	ving, then answer th	e questions:	
	helps save elect are off, they can not using it. Cor water. Heating v clothes in cold v inside and avoid	y is important for our nome. First, turn off the ricity, like TVs, when we still use energy. Try to mputers use a lot of enewater uses a lot of enewater. In summer, closed dusing air conditioning	e lights when you le we are not using the o turn off the compo- nergy. We should co rgy. Take shorter sh e doors and window	eave a room. This em. Even when the uter when you are onsume less hot nowers and wash
		following questions:		
		nportant to save energ		
		ome ways to save ene		
		ve reduce the use of he		ergy:
		correct answer from		
		lights when		to b
	a) leave	b) turn off	c) change	d) break
		close doors and wind		
	a) let in fre		b) keep it warr	
	c) cool air i	nside	d) invite in the	sun

# Fallow-up Worksheet



### **Dictation Time**

Vocabulary			
Save ************************************	فيضان		
documentary	قابلة لإعادة التدوير		
poem .	جفاف		
tap	رسالة نصية		
cycle	إنسان/بشر		
worth	أضواء/مصابيح		
Language Express	ions & Prepositions		
grow hotter	يحدث تغييرات		
decide to	ييحث عن		
take a shower	725		
Conjugations o	f Irregular Verbs		
يزرع/ينمو	documents to require the second of the secon		
ىرمە/يلقە .			
Defin	itions		
: jump into the water			
to take care of			
: the planet we live on			



1 Complete the fo	ollowing dialog	•	
<b>Eman and Rana</b>	are talking abo	out saving energy.	
Eman : Do you ki	now how to save	e energy?	
Rana: (1)	all and and is whaten the coops grant and being by a topogram is degree to sell	o de	
Eman: Great! Ca	n you tell me ho	w to save it?	
Rana: That sour	nds easy. (2)	1642>>00;00********************************	***************************************
Eman : OK. I show	uld turn off devi	ces when I'm not using t	them.
Rana: (3)	PEEPP (1980 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Proposed and conductable also places as the control of the control	
Eman:No, I don'	t close windows	in the hot sun. (4)	?
Rana: You shou	ld close them so	that you don't use the a	ir conditioning a lot.
Eman:Great ide	a! Is there anyth	ing else?	
Rana: Yes, try to	use less water	when you take shower.	
Eman:(5)	964 8 8 <b>9</b> 34 934 934 934 934 93 944 93 944 93 944 93 93 93 944 93 93 93 94	l will start s	aving energy today.
2 Choose the corr	rect answer fro	m a, b, c, or d:	
1.Eslam works in	thein	dustry developing new	software.
a)message	b)documenta	ary c)tech	d) knowledge
2.We watched a	about	the effects of climate ch	ange.
a) drought	b)rhyme	c) documentary	d) structure
3.I also try to	all my tec	h devices when I'm not i	using them.
a)look after	b)look for	c) switch on	d) switch off
4. Sarah listens to	o music	reads books in her free	time.
a) because	b)so	c) but	d)and
5.Amr is tall,	his brothe	r is even taller.	
a)so	b)but	c) because	d) and



# Al-Azher Follow-up Worksheet

1 Listen and choose	the correct answ	er from a, b, c, or d:	E Can a listen			
1. I try tor	ny devices.	0 % p	المنظمة المستماع المستماع المنظمة التدريب.			
a) break down	b) use up	c) switch on	d) switch off			
2. That's good for ou	I'					
a) planet	b) games	c) laptop	d) devices			
2 Choose the correct	answer from a, l	o, c, or d:				
1. We should	a shower more	e often in summer.				
a) take	b) grow	c) make	d) decide			
2. I always look	the right typ	e of recycling bin and <sub>l</sub>	out my trash in it.			
a) up	b) for	c) after	. d) at			
3. We'd like to go to	Hurghada and	in the Red Sea.				
a) sleep	b) dive	c) drive	d) walk			
<ol><li>Mona enjoys pain</li></ol>	tingsin	ging.				
a) so	b) and	c) but	d) because			
<ol><li>Reda bought flow</li></ol>	ers he le	oves gardening.				
a) because	b) so	c) and	d) before			
Reorder the following	ing groups of wo	rds to make correct :	entences:			
1. eco-friendly – <u>I</u> – l	oe – more – to – w	anted.				
2. put – recycling – a	always – trash – in	– the – <u>I</u> – my – bins.				
3. energy – planet –	3. energy – planet – good – our – is – for – <u>Saving</u> .					
4. always – by – trave	eled – bus – to – s	chool – <u>I</u> .				

### **Listening Text:**

I try to switch off all my tech devices, like my laptop and my games console when I'm not using them, because I know that this saves energy and that's good for the planet, too.

AL-Azhar

ŧ		ď
	ì	E
	i	i
	ĺ	Ē
	ŧ	Ū

	cha
	climate
lialo	sing
ing c	iscus
* follow	are d
the f	Sara
lete	pue
Comple	Nada
ă	_

Vada: Hi, Sara. How are you?

Sara : (1)....

Vada: (2).....

Sara: I think climate change is a very big problem.

Vada: (3)......

Sara : Because high temperatures have a great effect on the crops.

Nada: You are right. What should we do? Sara : (4)..... Nada: OK. I'll try to save energy. Thanks, Sara.

Sara: (5).....

# 2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

... (but) they played well. They won the game.

......... (happy) now than he was last Monday. ..... (a) longest river in the world?. What's ... 3. He is ....

..... (so) washed the dishes. 4. Lobna cooked dinner ...

# 3 Write a paragraph of (80-90) words on:

# "Saving energy"

### d) shorter d) planet Hala is talking to Fatma about the summer holiday. d) by Supply the missing parts in the following dialog: c) consume Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: c) because . he got up late. c) console a) the shortest b) the shorter c) short is to use and finish something. Hala : Where are you going next summer? 3. The computer is ...... use right now. 2. There was a big ..... at the concert. C) on Fatma: To my grandfather's farm. b) audience than yours. Hala : Does he keep animals? b) recycle Tarek missed the bus .... Fatma: We went by train. b) 50 b) at Fatma: It's near Tanta. 5. My hair is .... a) source a) re-use Hala : (1)... Fatma: (3). To .... a) but

# Reorder the following groups of words to make correct sentences: i, into - the - from - is - Water - river - coming - our house.

uses - planet's - a lot of - electricity - the - Making - resources.

### Follow-up Worksheet



### **Dictation Time**

Voca	bulary
menu	شعبي/محبوب/شائع
main course	پون
waiter	خدمة
ingredients	يحتفل
boil	يقلب
invite	خاص/مميز
Language Expressi	ions & Prepositions
enjoy the meal	يطلب طعامنا
easy to make	يتحول إلم
at that point	يحضر المقبلات
Words and	Opposites
Words	Opposites
لحسن الحظ	الحظ الحظ
comfortable	uncomfortable
Foo	ods
onion	سمك مشوى فۍ الفرن
spices	فلفل
chickpea paste	سار ما

### **Quiz Time**

### 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The soup is	and tasty. It isn't	cold.	
a) comfortable	b) warm	c) soft	d) simple
2. Roaa will make the	e old dress	. a new one.	
a) for	b) on	c) at	d) into
3. I felt in m	y new shoes. It was	good.	
a) terrible	b) boring	c) comfortable	d) uncomfortable
4, it started			
a) Fortunately	b) Unfortunately	c) Happily	d) Luckily
5. How you	r day, Eman?		
a) was	b) did	c) does	d) will
6. What did Sarah	in the lunch	break?	
a) to read	b) reading	c) reads	d) read
7. We bake hawaws	hi in thear	nd eat it warm.	
a) service	b) waiter	c) oven	d) menu
8. Chipsi mayai is ve	ry traditio	nal food in Tanzani	ia.
	b) popular		
9. I don't think chips	are a very healthy.	, so I don't e	eat them very ofter
a) snack	b) service	c) customer	d) course
10. Why did your coo	kno toma	toes on our plates	?
•	b) putting		
Complete the sente	ences with the corr	ect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
1. Where did you	(went) <b>a</b>	fter the meeting?	
2. What	(did) your favorite	e games when you	were young?
3. How	. (do) you feel at sc	hool on your first d	lay?
4. When	(he/arrive) at sch	ool yesterday?	
5. What	(do) you order for	r dessert last night	?





# Unit 6

Supply the mis	sing parts in the	following dialog:				
Sally and Samar are talking about their favorite food.						
Sally :What's y						
Samar : My favo	Samar : My favorite traditional food is falafel. (1)?					
Sally : I love fis	h and chips. It's a	popular dish in Eng	gland.			
Samar : Do you	eat it often?					
Sally :(2)		y have it on Fridays.	When do you eat falafel?			
Samar : (3)	04 (+ 20-26 = E-+10-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20-20	ii faangi (10076)014 (dhi di duunu i di dii a duunu bada a daa	***************************************			
2 Choose the cor	rect answer from	n a, b, c, or d:				
1.The	enjoyed the new	story.				
a)cook	b)waiter	c)reader	d)customer			
2.The waiter bro	ught the	to choose our foo	od.			
a)table	b)journal	c)menu	d)diary			
3.I had basbous	a and kunafa for .	CECHERASTERITETATION 2				
a)desert	b)diet	c)list	d)dessert			
4.What	. Selim have for d	linner last night?				
a)is	b)does	c)did	d)do			
5.Where did you	for you	ır last holiday?				
a)go	b)went	c)going	d)goes			
Write a paragra	ph of about FIVE	E (5) sentences on:				
	"Your favorite	e traditional food"				
***************************************	>=====================================	100001014000110100000000000000000000000	>>====================================			
******************		***************************************	000000000000000000000000000000000000000			
	*************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************			
***************************************	*************************	********************************	*************************************			
***************************************		***************************************	# P 4 P 4 A 4 A 4 A 4 A 4 A 4 A 4 A 4 A 4			
40140404401010114440001144014401	************************	***************************************	***********************************			
410010000000000000000000000000000000000	*****************************	64044844APAPAPAPAPAPAPAPAPAPAPAPAPAPAPAPAPA	***************************************			
************************	**************************************	*************************	***************************************			

# Follow-up Worksheet



### **A** Dictation Time

	Vocal	bulary
syrup	Multipococo populadora pora a suppocococo de por proposo populadora por	معل معلى المعلى
grilled	quint principle sales source se province e se mé poucous source de	أصل
pick	p.es.noopp	- COMMITTED TO THE PARTY OF THE
check		موقع إلكترونب
large-scaled	***************************************	משرجان
describe	hopen-coop-data-fit takes recovered registers)-undereconsenses	يتضمن
native		احتفال
research		مشروع
famous	AND ADDRESS OF THE OWN PROPERTY OF THE OWN PARTY OF THE OWN PARTY.	بالسكاب بالماكية
select	Compressed and the contraction of the contraction o	خيذ
La	nguage Express	ions & Prepositions
make a card		حون ملاحظات
decide on		ملا ب
go on the internet	\$ + 4 + 2 P + 4 + 3 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 4 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5 + 5	ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ

### **Quiz Time**

### 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I like my mom's	s food. It's really	evorresbacourasoes &	
a) tasty	b) nasty	c) terrible	d) horrible
2. My dad usually	/his emai	il in the evening.	
a) describes	b) selects	c) picks	d) checks
3. My grandpa is	adoctor.	All people know him	1.
a) famous	b) tasty	c) weak	d) large
4. Samy wanted t	oresearc	h for his history class	o Do
a) get	b) take	c) do	d) make
5. The rain will sta	art		
a) near	b) soon	c) away	d) last
6. The cat is	the house. It's	in the living room.	
a) here	b) over	c) outside	d) inside
7. If you want to s	peak a language v	vell, speak with the	people of this
language.			
a) grilled	b) native	c) famous	d) tasty
8. I prefer my fish	Overvision is the shock on a compression of		
a) weak	b) lazy	c) grilled	d) nasty
9. We have a big	at New Ye	ear.	
a) recipe	b) origin	c) task	d) festival
<ol><li>My cousins wer</li></ol>	nt to Paris	. week,	
a) last	b) ago	c) soon	d) tomorrow
Complete the sen	itences with the c	orrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1. The car is parke	d (fro	ont) the house.	
2. They talked	(break).		
3. My aunt is cook	ing(	kitchen).	
4. Reem and Huda	a will start their va	cation(	yesterday).
5. I like to sit	(next) <b>my</b>	best friend.	





### Al-Azhar Follow-up Workshaat

	المنطقات الا	LE	A
Choose the correct			
1. My sister followed	the	step by step to make a d	elicious pizza.
a) recipe	b) rule	•	d) list
2. My father needs t	o his	task before dinner.	
a) do	b) make		d) talk
3. Be careful, the ba	sket is filled	eggs.	
a) at	b) with	c) of	d) for
4. Jack enjoys readii	ng be		
<ul><li>a) in the morning</li></ul>	b) away	c) is in the evening	d) near
5. The school is	the park.		
a) near	b) here	c) then	d) over
Read the following	, then answer	the questions:	
offers a balance of	flavors, from tolorful dish is e		to the spicy and
2. When do peop	ole usually eat	bibimbap?	
3. Why do you th	nink people like	e bibimbap?	
B) Choose the corr			
4 are o	often included	in bibimbap.	
a) Beans	b) Carrots	c) Mushrooms	d) All of these
5. Bibimbap is p	opular in	restaurants.	
a) Japanese	b) Korean	c) Italian	d) Mexican
· ·			

# Follow-up Worksheet



### **Dictation Time**

Voca	bulary
summarize	شفاطة/عود شراب
ceiling	عاملات عاملات
set up	ناجح
reusable	مستعمل/مستخدم
soft	يلتقط
leftover	حریمہ سیست
Language Express	ions & Prepositions
make a difference	على السطح
all the way home	فى العقابل
hear about	مزهر
Conjugations o	f Irregular Verbs
يغمج/ءريتوهج	***************************************
تعاق	With the state of
Words and	Opposites
Words	Opposites
<u></u>	داکن/قاتم
salty	salty
Defin	itions
used again in a differe	ent way
the leftover part of co	ffee beans
a thin paper or plastic	tube you drink through

### 1 Complete the following dialog:

<b>Anna and Fate</b>	ma are talking abo	ut traditional foods	from other countries
Anna : Hi, Fa	itema! How are you	today?	
Fatema: Hi, Ar	nna! (1)		***************************************
Anna : Do yo	ou know any traditi	onal foods from oth	er countries?
			ample, Italy has pizza,
and J	lapan has sushi.		
Anna : That's	s interesting! (3)	######################################	2
Fatema: In Eg	ypt, we have ful me	edames.	
Anna : (4)	-aform 1 2014 E0029 Depons produced to 1 5 2 2 4 4 5 0 1 5 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	ru (albaldus lego Logo) bio och dab i deb i och och ost of dan i i i idoposta et	
Fatema: It's m	ade from fava bear	ns.	
Anna : When	n do you usually ea	t it?	
Fatema: (5)	<b>ndum</b> response 1900 son 190 son 1	y 21 a my p 1 d 3 MM (	tephnepasatión cospidation variations
2 Choose the co	orrect answer from	n a, b, c, or d:	
1. Basma	her finger with th	e knife.	
a) hurt	b) hung	c) picked	d) bit
2. They	their own lunch to	work yesterday.	
a) paid	b) brought	c) heard	d) picked
3. Did you hea	r the new res	staurant?	
a) in	b) by	c) about	d) at
4. When	you see your best	friend?	
a) does	b) did	c) are	d) have
5. My family w	ent the village	ge yesterday.	
	b) there		d) back to



# Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

1 Listen and choose t	he correct answe	r from a, b, c, oı	
1. What type of food	does the speaker l	ike?	يُحْدِثِهِ الْمُستَّمَاعِ الْمُستَّمَاعِ الْمُستَّمَاعِ الْمُستَّمَاعِ الْمُستَّمَاعِ الْمُستَّمَاءِ التَّمَريب
a) Burger.	b) Salad.	c) Fries.	d) Strawberry.
2. Where is it eaten?			
a) In Egypt.		b) In Japan.	
c) In a few cities.		d) All over the	world.
Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. They offered to he	lp us retu	ırn for our help.	
a) on	b) for	c) in	d) at
2. Small changes can	a big dif	ference.	
a) make	b) do	c) get	d) take
3. The teacher explain		of the story.	
a) tube	b) moral	c) act	d) herbs
4. Whereth			
a) did		c) are	d) were
5. Nada likes to drink	-		
a) in the evening	b) afternoon	c) over	d) across
Reorder the following	ng groups of wor	ds to make corr	ect sentences:
1. school – enjoyed –	hearing – new – a	bout – I – your.	
***************************************	**************************************		d y 1 Est y y a y to the forest of the supply of the suppl
2. strawberry cheesed	cake – favorite – M	y – is – dessert.	
\$1.544.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.0			
3. your – are – favorit	e – <u>What</u> – dishes?		
4. in – local – Samy –	were – and – <u>Mag</u>	dy – their – park	

### Listening Text:

I really like salad. It's healthy. I know it is eaten all over the world. There are many types of salad.

## **Guiding Models**

Shan on a contract of	Model	(1)	
	A Listenia	ng	Scan & listen
1 Listen and choose t	he correct answer	from a, b, c, or d:	نص الاستماع في نماية الملدق.
1. How was the sumn	ner vacation?		
a) Boring.	b) Great.	c) Bad.	d) Ugly.
2. When did the spea	ker play with the ne	ighbors?	
a) At night.		b) In the afterno	on.
c) In the morning.	٠	d) In the evening	g.
3. Who did the speak	er play with at the c	lub?	
a) The family.	b) The neighbors.	c) The friends.	d) The team.
4. Did the speaker en	joy his summer vaca		
a) Yes.	b) No.	c) I don't know.	d) Maybe.
	B) Language Fu	nctions	
Complete the follow	ving dialog:		
Maya is asking Sand			
Maya : Can you help	-	a?	
Sandy : Yes, of course	e. (1)		?
Maya : Can you exp	lain this lesson for m	ne?	
Sandy: (2)			
Maya : Thanks, Sand			
Sandy: You're welco	me. (3)		?
Maya: Yes, Sandy. H			
Sandy : Will you swit	•		
Maya : (4)			rk to the teacher.
Sandy: (5)			
B	Reading Comp	renension	
Read and complete			ing list:
	ınt – Its – It's – expl		)
	n outdoor activity		
find (1) tre			
almost anywhere. G			
coordinates to find	these treasures. (4)	a great wa	y to have fun and
enjoy your time.			

### Read the following, then answer the questions:

Last week, Ali received an email. The email said that he had won a big prize, like a new smartphone or a large sum of money. The message looked official, so Ali was excited. The email asked him to type his personal information, including his full name, address, and phone number. Without thinking carefully, Ali quickly sent all the information. A few days later, Ali checked his bank account and was shocked to see that a lot of money was missing. He knew that he had been scammed. The email was a fake. Ali felt very embarrassed. He learned an

without checking if A) Answer the folio	ways be careful online a the source is real. Now owing questions: ain idea of the passage	, Ali is more cautiou	
2. What lesson di	d Ali learn after being	scammed?	
3. If you were Ali,	what would you do a	fter receiving the e	email?
•	ect answer from a, b,	c, or d:	***************************************
a) buy a new s c) delete the e	•	d) check his a	sonal information ccount
a) helped 6. At first, Ali was	b) tricked	c) rewarded	d) ignored
	Vocabulary and	·	u) angry
	t answer from a, b, c		
a) member	aof the g b) coach happen on social med	c) vacation	d) neighbor
a) Freezing		c) Information	d) Platforms
a) field 4. I created a new e	b) class mail	c) list	d) pool
a) platform	b) aim	c) address	d) rule

<ol><li>The teacher aske</li></ol>	5. The teacher asked us to focus		cabulary.
a) in	b) at	c) on	d) for
6. Nawal	the main import	ant points of the m	neeting in her notes.
a) summarized	b) painted	c) noticed	d) paid
7. My mum	changes to th	ne recipe to make it	thealthier.
a) made	b) achieved	c) proved	d) practiced
8. I viamonia bre	akfast this morning	g.	
a) eats		c) eat	d) ate
<ol><li>The cat is playing</li></ol>	g with	ball in the garden.	
a) her	b) his	c) its	d) their
10. My dad decided	to leave early	he had a lo	ng journey.
a) and	b) but	c) so	d) because
6 Complete the sent	tences with the co	rrect form of the w	vord(s) in brackets:
1.1 found	(Sarah) <b>keys</b> (	on the table.	
2. Manal is the	(kind) <b>p</b> e	erson I know.	
3. If you mix red an	d blue, you	(got) purple	2.
4. I saw accommon to the control of	(old man) yeste	erday.	
	E	Vriting	
7 Write a paragraph	of (80-90) words	on:	
	"Saving e	lectricity"	
**********************		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	******************************
	4.44.01.54.054.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.		
461937744416416466464446476444	49494419419449999444997-4997-44		
	**********************		**********
	•		
4810494444444444444444444444444444444444			,
********	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		***************************************
******************	*************************		***************************************
	***************************************		***************************************
*************************	*****	***************************************	*******************************

### Model (2)



	(A) Li	stening	Scan & listen
Listen and cho Where did the	ose the correct are wedding take pla		نص الاستماع, or d: في نملية الملدق.
a) Cairo.	b) Luxor.	c) Alexandria.	d) Aswan.
2. Who got mar	ried?		
a) Friends.		b) The speaker.	
<ul><li>Aunts and</li><li>How was the</li></ul>		d) Amira and A	yman.
<ul><li>a) Boring.</li><li>4. Who did the s</li></ul>	b) Sad. speaker see at the	c) Fun. wedding?	d) Long.
a) Friends.	b) Neighbors.	c) Teachers.	d) Aunts and uncles.
	<b>B</b> Langua	ge Functions	
_	f <mark>ollowing dialog:</mark> Esraa about her:!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!		1.
	ood, too. (2)		
Esraa: I went hi	king in the mount	ains.	
Esraa: My best Safaa: How was	friends went with a the weather?	me.	
Esraa: (4)			eally enjoyed it.
Safaa: Did you	see any interesting	animals?	
Esraa: (5)	dod 64 dd 63 dd 65 s s s s s s s s s s s s s s s s s s		aw some beautiful birds.
	<b>B</b> Reading	Comprehensio	on
B Read and com	plete the text with	h words from the	following list:
	have – waiter – de	essert – meal – h	aving
dishes, like sal and brings yo	ads, sandwiches, our food to the tal	or pasta. The (2) ble. You can enjo	many different takes your order y your (3) with n have a (4) like
	ako It's a nico way		

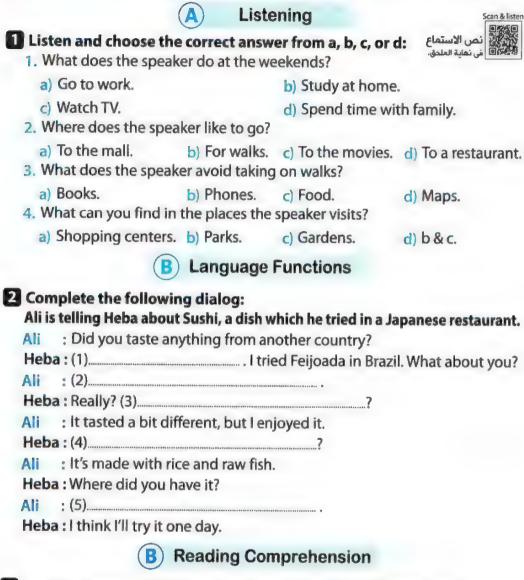
4	Read	the	following,	then	answer	the	questions:
-	11500	-11-	TOHOUTHING/		MIII 2 11 CI	60.00	decomons

Saving electricity is important for both yourself and the environment. One simple way to save electricity is by turning off lights when you leave a room. Also, use energy-efficient light bulbs that consume less power. Unplug devices like phone chargers and other electronics when you are not using them, as **they** can still use energy when plugged in. Another way to save electricity is by changing your habits. In the winter, wear warm clothes instead of using the heater. In the summer, set the air conditioner to 24°C and use fans to help cool down. Lastly, try to use natural light during the day instead of turning on lamps. By following these easy steps, you can **reduce** your electricity use and help the environment.

instead of turning your electricity use  A) Answer the follow	and help the envir		ps, you can <b>reduc</b>		
•	nin idea of the text	?			
2. Why is it impo	rtant to save electr	icity?			
		e to save electricity			
B) Choose the corr		, b, c, or d:			
4. To save electricity, we should		when you	when you leave a room.		
a) use more lamps		b) leave de	b) leave devices		
c) turn off lights		d) sleep ea	d) sleep early		
<ol><li>The underlined</li></ol>	d pronoun " <u>they</u> " re	efers to			
a) chargers	b) lights	c) devices	d) clothes		
<ol><li>The text sugge</li></ol>	ests you use	instead of lar	nps during the day		
a) fans		b) natural light			
c) extra lamps		d) air cond	itioning		
	Vocabulary a	and Structure			
Choose the correct	t answer from a, l	o, c, or d:			
1. Although they ha	ave grown up in di	fferent countries, th	ey have many		
interests	common.				
a) in	b) on	c) at	d) for		
2. Mohamed is a ve	ry mu	sician. He plays ma	ny instruments.		
a) noisy	b) empty	c) talented	d) boring		
3. My brother is a	and cod	oks amazing food a	t his restaurant.		
a) chef	b) captain	c) player	d) teacher		

4. My I	s to become a teacr	ner.	
a) rule	b) account	c) link	d) aim
5. She threw the pa	per in the	bin.	
a) dialog	b) recycling	c) used	d) energy
6 bags		nvironment.	
a) Successful	b) Reusable		d) Creamy
7. He added a/an	to make	his comment mor	e fun.
	b) emoji		d) theme
8. Sara			
a) didn't	b) doesn't	c) wasn't	d) hasn't
9. My kids are			
a) rode	b) ride		d) rides
10. Ali's friends want	to know what time	they can visit	*>*************************************
a) she	b) he	c) him	d) his
3. How often	(do) you v	isit the park when	you were young?
	E W	/riting	
Write an email of	(80-90) words to y	our friend Sally t	o tell her about
	ding. Your name is		
•	_		wrows
4 6 7 4 4 4 5 11 6 11 6 11 6 11 6 11 6 11 6 1	***************************************		
******************		4400300-0000000000000000000000000000000	v a a a a v e e e e e e e e e e e e e e
**************************	01410000011104100000000000000000000000	24440012100000000000000011100144	
*************************			200402004120000411411400000122244
# 6 4 M W H & W W W W A A & O & O O O O O H D V W W W O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O			
••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	**************************************	
*********************	104000000000000000000000000000000000000	***************************************	

### Model (3)



3 Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

won - successful - was - were - achievements

	Decidates	C-11	41		۔ مالہ	
4	<b>Kead the</b>	following,	tnen	answer	tne c	uestions:

Many people today are very busy and don't have time to sit down for a meal. Instead, they choose to eat "food on the go". This means they eat food while they are traveling or working. Some common examples of food on the go are sandwiches, wraps, and fruit. These foods are easy to carry and quick to eat. Fast food restaurants also offer meals that are ideal for busy people. However, eating on the go is not always healthy. It's important to choose healthy options, like fruits, nuts, and whole-grain snacks. While eating on the go can be handy, taking time to eat slowly and enjoy your meal is better for your health. Eating balanced meals will help you stay strong throughout the day.

go can be handy, tak health. Eating baland A) <b>Answer the follo</b> 1. What is the ma	ced meals will help y	ou stay strong thro	
2. What does the	underlined pronou	"These" refer to?	***************************************
3. Why do you thin on the go?	nk it is better to take	time to eat slowly	instead of eating
B) Choose the corre	ect answer from a, e some examples of		1444 4792 - 1774 AAA 1874 1874 1874 1874 1874 1874 1874 1874
<ul><li>a) Fish and rice</li><li>c) Meatballs an</li></ul>		<ul><li>b) Sandwic</li><li>d) Rice and</li></ul>	beans
<ul><li>a) are busy</li><li>6. The word "idea</li></ul>	b) don't like it I'' in the passage m	c) don't enj ost likely means	oy it d) are poor
	b) unhealthy  Vocabulary a		ited d) periect
Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. English is her	language,	but she also speak	s French well.
a) talented  2. He waited	b) successful his turn to spe		
a) on 3. Rawan volunteers	<b>b</b> ) at s at a to	c) for help the poor.	d) in
a) material	b) device	c) battery	d) charity

4. They decided to	their ho	ouse with colorful	lights for the festival.
a) repair	b) read	c) decorate	d) clean
5. Please,	your favorite co	lor.	
a) pour	b) select	c) include	d) taste
6. My daughter sent	t a quick	message to as	k about the tickets.
a) wisdom	b) harmony	c) cricket	d) text
7. We wrote our nar	nes in the	ententaling is	
a) logbook	b) treasure	c) clue	d) geocaching
8. A: Whose book is	this? B: It is	book.	
a) my	b) them	c) us	d) they
9. A: How	did you go to th	ne gym? <b>B:</b> I alwa	ys went to the gym.
a) often	b) much	c) many	d) long
10 your	hands before you	eat.	
a) Washes	b) Washing	c) Wash	d) Washed
6 Complete the sent	ences with the cor	rect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
1. We	(do) our homewo	rk right now.	
2. Who	(is) at the party l	ast night?	
3. I like	(rice) we ate tog	ether yesterday.	
4. This is the	(cold) winto	er we've had in ye	ears.
	(E) W	riting	
Write a paragraph	of (80-90) words	on:	
	"How to stay		
	rion to stay	sale offilie	
00 54 55 74 7 64 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	(	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	447-445171744147400000166400b644666
4		*****************************	***************************************
444.345.015.017.175.0114.001111.00110774		D C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	
· # 54 · • • • 4 > 10 · • • 1 • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		\$ P \$ \$ 4 \$ 9 \$ 4 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	
**>************************************	***************************************		
<b>0] &gt; 1</b> > 1 > 1 > 1 > 1 > 1 > 1 > 1 > 1 >	***************************************		P4+++0++0++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
		***************************************	
***********************		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	*****************************

### Model (4)



### Listening 32 %



1	Listen and choose the correct answer from a,	b. c. or d:
	2134411 4114 411444 4114 41144 41144 41144 41144 41144 41144 4114	-, -,

- 1. Which one of these rules helps you to stay safe online?

  - a) Use weak passwords. b) Post without thinking.
  - c) Be careful of friend requests. d) Be unkind online.
- 2. What should you do before posting something online?
  - a) Post immediately.
- b) Think before you post.
- c) Ignore the content.
- d) Share it with everyone.
- 3. How can you be safe online?
  - a) Accept all requests.
- b) Post personal information.
- c) Ignore all requests.
- d) Choose strong passwords.
- 4. What is a polite way to go online?
  - a) Be unkind.

b) Post secrets.

c) Be kind online.

d) Share personal information.

### **Language Functions**

### 2 Complete the following dialog:

Waleed advises Mohammed to eat healthier.

Waleed: Do you eat healthy food?

Mohammed: No, I don't, but I hope to be healthier. (1).....

Waleed : You should begin by eating more fruits and vegetables.

Mohammed: (2)

Waleed : You should eat five pieces of them every day.

Mohammed: What about snacks?

Waleed : (3)\_\_\_\_\_

Mohammed: Nuts are good. What about drinking?

Waleed

## **B** Reading Comprehension

	planet - the - sho	wers – a – off	
Saving water is	important to prote	ct our (1)	. One way to save
	(2) the tap		
	to use less		
	early morning or ev	_	
	, we can all help sav		
Read the following			
Farida Osman is a	famous Egyptian sw	rimmer. She was bo	rn in 1995 in Cairo.
Farida started swimi			
to become better. F	arida is very fast in t	he water. She has	won many medals
in different tournan			
This made her the fir			
Farida is an example	for many young athle	etes in Egypt. She sh	lows that with hard
work, you can achiev	e great success. Fari	da loves her country	y and always wants
to make Egypt prou	d. She dreams of wir	ning more medals	and helping other
young swimmers to	succeed.		
A) Answer the follo	wing questions:		
	in idea of the text?		
2. What does the	underlined pronour	"This" refer to?	\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
3. In your opinion,	, what made Farida C	sman famous?	To 24 opposed to the front for the second of the second for the se
B) Choose the corre	ect answer from a,	o, c, or d:	
4. Farida Osman v	vas born in	handujanumi 6	
a) Alexandria	b) Cairo	c) Giza	d) Luxor
5. Farida Osman s	tarted swimming in	aným preprodukanom eneralné mivravos. D	
a) 1995	b) 1998	c) 2000	d) 2002
6. What does the	word "tournaments	"most likely mean	in this passage?
a) Schools.	b) Competitions	s. c) Books.	d) Friends.
D	Vocabulary an	d Structure	
Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. I like to organize i	ny day by making a	"to do"	every morning.
a) class	b) list	c) journal	d) recipe
2. Planting trees hel		environment.	
a) traditional	b) sustainable	c) electronic	d) busy

3. My uncle	his email befo	ore heading to work.	
a) kicked	b) joined	c) imagined	d) checked
4. Waleed chose a	casualfor th	ne trip, including jeans a	nd a comfortable
T-shirt.			
a) contract	b) outfit	c) photographer	d) relative
		on the internet.	
		c) festival	d) syrup
6. Sohalia	the intercom to	let her mum know the	at she arrives.
a) buzzes	b) publishes	c) fits	d) means
7. They discussed	the of t	he book in class.	
a) theme	b) lunchtime	c) message	d) interest
8. Hany	his lunch at the m	noment.	
a) eats	b) eat	c) is eating	d) was eating
9. Last winter was	cold. I l	not chocolate every da	
	b) drank	_	
10.The	advice was very he	elpful. They advised me	a lot.
a) doctor	b) doctors	c) doctor's	d) doctors'
6 Complete the se	ntences with the co	rrect form of the word	l(s) in brackets:
		ng) than the other one.	
	(joining) us f		
_	(unifo		
	er to 100°C, it		
	(E) V	Vriting	
7 Write a paragra	ob of (90-90) words	ont	
verite a paragra	)   ()  (00-30) <b>W</b> OI (3	OII.	
	"Online fr	iendship"	
************************		*******************************	
	***************************************		***************************************
***************************************			
***************************************			
	***************************************	***************************************	# E # O 7 D W O # O 1 O 1 O 1 O 1 O 1 O 1 O 1 O 1 O 1
****************		100000000000000000000000000000000000000	**********************

## Model (5)

		(A) Lis	stening	Scan & liste
1	Listen and choos	e the correct an	swer from a, b, c,	or d: نص الاستماع
	1. How was this su	mmer?		المحادث على تعليه المندق.
	a) Fun.	b) Bad.	c)Great.	d) Exciting.
	2.A: Why did the s	chool close? <b>B:</b> B	secause of	jóðsesvederst B
	a)rain	b) snow	c)hot weather	d)a holiday
	3. How long was th	ne school closed	?	
	a) For a day.	b) For a week.	c)For a month.	d) For a year.
	4. What did the spe			
	a)The teachers.	b)The school.	c)The weather.	d)The friends.
		<b>B</b> Languag	ge Functions	
2	Complete the foll	lowing dialog:		
	Rawan and Malak		their favorite app	os.
	Rawan :Did you tr	_		
	Malak : (1)	***********************************	l stari	ted using a fitness app.
	Rawan :(2)			
	Malak: It helps m	e follow my diet.	(3)	?
	Rawan : I am using	g a language lear	ning app. It's great	:!
	Malak : How ofter	n do you use it?		
	Rawan :(4)	latí ávakbat síra ávakatalátarják sekedelei invibben (kirára átabenben a sekeleiki t	ga praedoction tunadanse squising and disches	
	Malak : Why do yo	ou use it every da	ay?	
	Rawan :(5)	007AJVBJ6A80003VEVE+5650;4A80440EVA10052304;F3043000	**************************************	
	Malak : Practicing	new words imp	roves your languag	ge.
	(	B Reading C	Comprehension	
.3	Read and comple	te the text with	words from the fo	ollowing list:
		me – chat –	in – I – website	
	I have an onlin	e friend named	Sam. We met on a	(1)for people
	who love books.	Sam lives in and	other country, but	: we (2)every
	•		•	s of our pets, and play
	_		-	s listens to (3)
	when I have a pre	oblem. We have	many things (4)	common.

## 4 Read the following, then answer the questions: Dear Amal.

I'm writing to tell you about my brother, Ali. He is very funny and always makes everyone laugh. Ali loves playing football and is on a team with his friends. They play every weekend at the park, and sometimes I go to watch him. He is also really good at drawing. Last week, he drew a picture of our cat, and it looked just like her! Our parents are very proud of his talent. Besides playing football and drawing, Ali helps me a lot with my homework. When I don't understand something, he explains it to me. We also play games together in our free time. Ali is not just my brother, but also my best friend. I'm really lucky to have him in my life.

Your friend,

Sara

A) Answer the follo			
1. What is the mai	n idea of the email?	?	
2. How does Ali he	elp his sister with h	er homework?	94 C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C
3. Why do you thi	nk Sara is lucky to h	ave Ali as her broth	er?
B) Choose the corre	ect answer from a,	b, c, or d:	eg med der product für (för) i i i der kant den der der eit der til be
4. Ali enjoys	with his frie	nds.	
a) walking	b) playing footba	ll c) drawing	d) eating
	are proud of his d		
	b) teachers		d) parents
6. The underlined	pronoun "her" refe	rs to	
a) Ali's friend		c) his sister	d) the drawing
	Vocabulary ar	nd Structure	
Choose the correct	t answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. My sister felt	when she f	ell down in the stree	et.
a) talented	b) official	c) embarrassed	d) scientific
2. He likes to learn r	new skills by attendi	ing evening	iasibundinganga 🏚
a) recipes	b) courts	c) fields	d) classes
3. My dad bought m	ne a on	my birthday.	
		c) competition	d) winner

4.lt was a	day because we	won the champio	nship.
a)smart	b)special	c)useless	d)bad
5.She is a regular	at the st	ore. She goes ever	y Sunday.
a)oven	b)customer	c)service	d)menu
6.The vacation was	very	We liked it.	
a)several	b)geeky	c)relaxing	d)hidden
7.I always use my c	redit card to	the payment	t.
a)get	b)take	c)make	d)do
8.Why didn't you	to the pa	arty?	
a)come	b)came	c)comes	d)coming
9.This is the	book in the lil	orary.	
a)interesting		b)more interes	sting
c)most interestin	g	d)much intere	sting
10 acce	pt friend requests fr	om people you do	on't know.
a)Not	b)Don't	c)No	d)Doesn't
6 Complete the sent	ences with the corr	ect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1.They			
2.My sister and I pla			
3.She hardly	-		,
4.She goes to a			
	(F) W	riting	
	(L) W	riung	
Write a blog post of	of (80-90) words or	n your last summe	er vacation.
	*****************************	***************************************	
**************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		> 9 6 4 4 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9
******************************		*************************	
			********************************
40340007400007471777777777777	?******************************		\$44447777777777777777777777777777777777
4->4444	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		*********************





	Elstelling can like the same and the same an
1	لله الملحق للملحق Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
	1.A: What is a big problem in some countries around the world?
	B: Not enough
	a) food b) clean water c) electricity d) schools
	2. How much of the world population faces water scarcity?
	a) One third. b) Half. c) Two thirds. d) Three quarters.
	3. What does "water scarcity" refer to?
	a) Too much water. b) Lack of water.
	c) Dirty water. d) Expensive water.
	4. What should we do to help save water?
	a) Take shorter showers. b) Turn on the taps for a long time.
	c) Take longer showers. d) All of these.
	B Language Functions
2	Complete the following dialog:
	Saher lost his wallet while shopping.
	Baher: How was your weekend?
	Saher: It was quite good. (1)?
	Baher: It was good, too. I heard you had some trouble. What happened?
	Saher: (2)
	Baher:Oh no! (3)?
	Saher: I lost it at the mall. I was in a hurry.
	Baher: Did you report it to anyone?
	Saher: (4)
	Baher: I hope you find it soon.
	Saher: (5)
	B Reading Comprehension
3	Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
	my – me – messages – on – miss
	I have a problem with my friend, Basmala. She stopped answering my
	(1) Now, we are not chatting to each other, and I (2) her.
	I want to solve this problem and be friends again. I plan to talk to Basmala
	and tell her I am sorry. I can't focus (3) my schoolwork. She's
	(4) best friend. I want us to laugh and have fun together again.

4	Read the	following.	then	answer	the	questions:
_	neau tile	lulluming,	HIGH	GHOMEL	1116	daragions

I enjoy reading books in my free time, especially stories about adventures. Every day after school, I go to the library to find new and exciting books. The library is quiet, and I can spend hours choosing the perfect book. At home, I love to sit in my favorite chair and dive into a story. I imagine the characters and all the exciting things they do. Sometimes, I share the stories with my friends. We talk about hat might happen nevt. Reading is not only fun, but it 1

the best parts and gue			
also helps me learn nev			teels like going oi
a new adventure every			
A) Answer the follow			
1. Give a suitable ti	tle to the passage.		
2. What does the u	nderlined pronour	"it" refer to?	
3. How do you thin	k the quiet library h	elps people enjoy re	eading?
B) Choose the correct	t answer from a,	b, c, or d:	
4. The speaker enjo	ys reading about.	rrid co Zeotop pariming an invited by 213	
a) nature	b) adventures	c) animals	d) flowers
5. The speaker likes	s to sit	while reading at ho	me.
		c) in a chair	
		event.	
a) scary	b) exciting	c) boring	d) funny
D	Vocabulary an	d Structure	
Choose the correct	answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. You should drink a	lot of water when	it's hot outside to av	oid
a) fever	b) heatstroke	c) hygiene	d) wisdom
2. Can you help	with organ	izing the event?	
a) out	b) at	c) about	d) on
3. Salma likes to	online to p	olay games.	
a) go	b) take	c) do	d) make
4. He looked	while watchin	g the movie.	
a) boring	b) extra	c) homemade	d) relaxed

a) boring

5. They served fruit	salad as a	attordrage =	
a) dessert	b) snack	c) manager	d) plate
6.The	clapped loudly at th	ne end of the film.	·
a) customers	b) audience	c) champions	d) geocachers
7. He has years of	working	in customer servic	e.
a) experience	b) poem	c) poet	d) eclipse
8. This is the	book I have e	ver read.	
a) good	b) better	c) best	d) more good
9. Who	you that present?		
a) send	b) sent	c) sending	d) sends
O. A: Where are the	kids? B: They	in the park.	
a) are playing	b) played	c) plays	d) playing
Complete the sent	ences with the cor	rect form of the wo	ord(s) in brackets
1. They are excited a	about	(them) new school	ol year.
2. If it			,
3(No			
4. When we were ki			outside.
	(E)		
	E VV	riting	
Write a paragraph	of (80-90) words of	on:	
	"Your fre	a time off	
	Tour free	e time	
# = = # * * * * = = = = = = = = = = = =	************************	******************	********************
•4=====================================	1104244440		
***********************	**************************	***************************************	
***********************	************************	######################################	**************************************
	a 1 1 2 4 4 5 1 1 2 2 2 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	***********************	011401000000000000000000000000000000000
		*************************	
		542200000000000000000000000000000000000	********************************
		********************************	***************************************
			5 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
***************************************		***********************	

		Model (7)	e e H
	(A)	Listening	الستماع أنص الاستماع
Listen and cho	ose the corre	ct answer from a, b, c	
		fu? <b>B:</b> It's on the	
a) east	b) west	c) north	d) south
2. A: How old is	the Temple of	f Edfu? B: It's	years old.
a) 1,500	b) 2,250	c) 3,000·	d) 4,000
3. Between which	h two cities is	s Edfu?	
a) Cairo and G	iiza.	b) Alex and Lux	or.
c) Giza and As	wan.	d) Luxor and As	wan.
4. How is the Ter	mple of Edfu?		
a) Horrible.	b) Ugly.	c) Wonderful.	d) Terrible.
	(B) Lan	guage Functions	
Complete the f			
Complete the f		ng about pollution.	
		the traffic increased?	
		.There	e are so many cars no
		?	
		ole are moving to the c	ity.
Feryal : How o			
Lamyaa : The ai	r is getting w	orse because of the po	llution.
		c transport to reduce the	
		! Walking o	r biking could help, to
Lamyaa : (5)	**************************************	Propropalitibilities (1907) des qui tella a l'indicator de l'Addition de	
	B Read	ling Comprehensio	n
Read and comp	plete the tex	t with words from the	following list:
		king – for – first aid – r	
		1: 1:66	

In my free time, I enjoy doing different activities. On Thursdays, I play football with (1) friends. I also learn new (2) skills, so I go to evening classes. On weekends, I spend time with my family, and we go (3) walks in the park. It's (4) and helps me enjoy nature.

## 4 Read the following, then answer the questions: Hi Hala,

How are you? Last weekend, my family and I went hiking in the mountains. It was amazing! We started early in the morning and the weather was perfect. The sky was clear and we could see the sun rising over the hills. We walked along the road and went through a beautiful forest. There were tall trees, colorful flowers and lots of birds singing. We rested and had a snack.

In the afternoon, we reached the top of the mountain. The view from there was amazing. We took many pictures to remember the day.

Have you ever tried hiking? I think you would enjoy it. It's a great way to see nature and spend time with family. Write back soon and tell me about your favorite outdoor activity.

Best wishes.

	2000	2000	-
•	ПΠ	ш	100

	Emma			
	Answer the followi			
1	1. What's the main i	dea of the email?		
-	2. What did they see	in the forest duri	ng their hike?	
3	3. Why do you think	Emma enjoyed h	iking with her fam	nily?
B) (	Choose the correct	answer from a, b	o, c, or d:	. (M book, heptpas brust fuebtofobs hodiáds preasgraveurour
4	. Emma and her far	nily started hiking	j in/at	++ +
	a) the afternoon	b) night	c) the morning	d) the evening
5	The underlined pr	ronoun "it" refers t	0	_
	a) the weather	b) hiking	c) the snack	d) the mountains
6	. The word "rested"	"most likely mear	S	
	a) walked quickly	b) took a break	c) climbed	d) took pictures
	D	Vocabulary an	d Structure	
5 Ch	oose the correct a	nswer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. [	Dina writes in her	every r	ight to remembe	r her day.
а	) pool	b) journal	c) court	d) class
2.	Be careful of	who send fa	ke emails.	
	scammers		•	d) customers
3.1	don't like this meat			odernospenson •
а	waiter	b) dish	c) cook	d) taste

<ul> <li>a) project</li> <li>b) syrup</li> <li>c) celebration</li> <li>d) recipe</li> <li>5. Tourists gathered around the to take pictures.</li> <li>a) repairs</li> <li>b) wind</li> <li>c) obelisk</li> <li>d) religion</li> <li>6. You should all the people with respect.</li> <li>a) treat</li> <li>b) remind</li> <li>c) install</li> <li>d) post</li> <li>7 can make school a scary place.</li> </ul>	4. We had a big	for her birt	hday.	
a) repairs b) wind c) obelisk d) religion  6. You should all the people with respect. a) treat b) remind c) install d) post  7 can make school a scary place. a) Bullying b) Recycling c) Sharing d) Designing  8. What your parents do last weekend? a) did b) was c) were d) do  9. We can't live without internet. a) a b) an c) the d) no article  10 dress is very colorful. a) Basmala's b) Basmalas' c) Basmalas d) Basmala  6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in bracket  1. Can you (fetching) me a cup of water? 2. Is she (watch) a movie with her friends? 3. That was the (difficult) exam I've ever taken. 4. The library is between the restaurant (or) the bank.  E		b) syrup	c) celebration	d) recipe
6. You should all the people with respect. a) treat b) remind c) install d) post 7 can make school a scary place. a) Bullying b) Recycling c) Sharing d) Designing 8. What your parents do last weekend? a) did b) was c) were d) do 9. We can't live without internet. a) a b) an c) the d) no article 10 dress is very colorful. a) Basmala's b) Basmalas' c) Basmalas d) Basmala 6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in bracke 1. Can you (fetching) me a cup of water? 2. Is she (watch) a movie with her friends? 3. That was the (difficult) exam I've ever taken. 4. The library is between the restaurant (or) the bank.  E	5. Tourists gathered	around the	to take picture	es.
a) treat b) remind c) install d) post  7	a) repairs	b) wind	c) obelisk	d) religion
7	6. You should	all the peopl	e with respect.	
a) Bullying b) Recycling c) Sharing d) Designing 8. What your parents do last weekend? a) did b) was c) were d) do 9. We can't live without internet. a) a b) an c) the d) no article 10. dress is very colorful. a) Basmala's b) Basmalas' c) Basmalas d) Basmala 6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in bracket 1. Can you (fetching) me a cup of water? 2. Is she (watch) a movie with her friends? 3. That was the (difficult) exam I've ever taken. 4. The library is between the restaurant (or) the bank.  (E) Writing 7 Write a paragraph of (80-90) words on:  "An event of being scammed"				d) post
8. Whatyour parents do last weekend? a) did	7 can	make school a scary	place.	
a) did b) was c) were d) do 9. We can't live without a) a b) an c) the d) no article 10. dress is very colorful. a) Basmala's b) Basmalas' c) Basmalas d) Basmala  6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in bracke 1. Can you (fetching) me a cup of water? 2. Is she (watch) a movie with her friends? 3. That was the (difficult) exam I've ever taken. 4. The library is between the restaurant (or) the bank.  E Writing  7 Write a paragraph of (80-90) words on:  "An event of being scammed"				d) Designing
9. We can't live withoutinternet. a) a	8. What	your parents do la	st weekend?	
a) a b) an c) the d) no article  10 dress is very colorful. a) Basmala's b) Basmalas' c) Basmalas d) Basmala  3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in bracker 1. Can you (fetching) me a cup of water? 2. Is she (watch) a movie with her friends? 3. That was the (difficult) exam I've ever taken. 4. The library is between the restaurant (or) the bank.  E	a) did	b) was	c) were	d) do
dress is very colorful.  a) Basmala's b) Basmalas' c) Basmalas d) Basmala  Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in bracket.  Can you	9. We can't live with	noutint	ernet.	
a) Basmala's b) Basmalas' c) Basmalas d) Basmala  6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in bracke 1. Can you		•	c) the	d) no article
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackers.  1. Can you				
1. Can you (fetching) me a cup of water? 2. Is she (watch) a movie with her friends? 3. That was the (difficult) exam I've ever taken. 4. The library is between the restaurant (or) the bank.  E Writing  7 Write a paragraph of (80-90) words on:  "An event of being scammed"	a) Basmala's	b) Basmalas'	c) Basmalas	d) Basmala
1. Can you (fetching) me a cup of water? 2. Is she (watch) a movie with her friends? 3. That was the (difficult) exam I've ever taken. 4. The library is between the restaurant (or) the bank.  E Writing  7 Write a paragraph of (80-90) words on:  "An event of being scammed"	6 Complete the sen	tences with the cor	ect form of the wo	rd(s) in brackets:
2. Is she (watch) a movie with her friends? 3. That was the (difficult) exam I've ever taken. 4. The library is between the restaurant (or) the bank.  E				
3. That was the	7. Carr you	(watch) a movie	with her friends?	
4. The library is between the restaurant (or) the bank.  (E) Writing  Write a paragraph of (80-90) words on:  "An event of being scammed"	2. That was the	(difficult)	exam I've ever tak	en.
Write a paragraph of (80-90) words on:  "An event of being scammed"	4. The library is bet	ween the restaurant	(or)	the bank.
Write a paragraph of (80-90) words on:  "An event of being scammed"	4. The library is see			
"An event of being scammed"		(E) W	riting	
"An event of being scammed"	7 Write a naragraph	n of (80-90) words (	on:	
	a mice a banagrap			
		"An event of bei	ng scammed"	
		A B D U U D U D U D U O U A A O O O A E E O O O O O O O O O O O O	********************	
	\$ 0 T 2 T 4 T W + 0 E T 4 D 2 4 0 5 0 0 2 D 2 C 0 C T 0 T 4 D 5 0 F	54 500 540 540 544 544 544 544 544 544 5	) *	. 4 > 2 0 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
		*****************************		151012001056405100000000000000
	#	30 = 4 0 0 0 = 5 5 5 5 6 6 0 0 7 5 6 8 7 8 8 8 8 8 8 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7		
	************	**********		
	*******************		************************	, ( , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	***********************	****************************		a q a 4 2 6 11 2 4 4 4 4 5 5 5 5 5 7 4 4 5 8 7 7 6 6 5 7 11 4 7 6 4 7 8
	********************		*****************	
		4027047144448582400220074440847708000	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	1411014000000000000000114000000001

The second of th	No.	Nodel (8)		
		stening		Scan & liste الاستماع المستماع
	ose the correct ans			قى نماية الملدق.
	vrong with the food	at the restaurant?	B: It v	vas
a) spicy	b) cold	c) salty	d) bi	urnt
2. What did the	speaker find in the s	soup?		
a) A spoon.	b) A fly.	c) A hair.	d) A	piece of plastic.
3. Who did the s	peaker tell about th	e problem?		
a) The chef.	b) The manager.	c) The friend.	d) Th	ne waiter.
4. A: What did th	e waiter do after th	at? <b>B:</b> He	**********	
a) brought a n	neal	b) argued		
c) ignored		d) offered money	,	
	(B) Languag	e Functions		
Complete the fo	ollowing dialog:			
	ter visited their gra	ndparents during	the su	ımmer holiday.
	lid you go during yo			
			.,	
Mazen: Who car				
	1305344068880646905F000000459705500080608064444286FEEEEEEEE	uvukaa anau upu bagga 1968244 - B		
	1980 0 6 4 6 8 6 8 4 4 6 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9			
Anas : We usua	lly visited them eve	ery weekend.		
Mazen: (4)	00-TVV 6-01 PO 0 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 00	7		
Anas : I played	basketball with my	cousins.		
Mazen: Did you	enjoy your time the	ere?		
Anas : (5)	**************************************	. It was a v	wonde	erful time.
	<b>B</b> Reading Co	omprehension		
Read and comp	lete the text with v	words from the fo	llowir	ng list:
	- shares – passwor			
Staying safe	online is very impor	tant. First, always	choose	e strong
	hould be hard to gu			
	ond, think before y			
something onlin	ne, it is hard to delet	te it. Third, be care	ful wit	h friend

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Being **eco-friendly** means taking care of the environment and making choices that help protect our planet. One simple way to be eco-friendly is by saving energy at home. You can do this by turning off lights when you're not using them. Another way is by using less water. Take shorter showers and turn off the tap while brushing your teeth. Recycling is also very important. Instead of throwing away plastic, paper, and glass, put them in recycling bins so they can be used again. Walking, biking, or using public transport instead of driving a car can reduce air pollution. Planting trees and growing your own vegetables are also great ways to help the environment. Being eco-friendly is about making small changes in your daily life that add up to a big difference.

A) Answer the fol	g anterence. Howing questions:		
	nain idea of the passag	ge?	
2. How can you	save energy at home	***************************************	
3. Think of othe	r ways that help reduc	e pollution.	
•	rrect answer from a,		
	ed word " <u>this</u> " refers to	b) walking or bi	kina
<ul><li>a) saving energy</li><li>c) taking long</li></ul>		d) throwing awa	_
	plastic, pa	/	., 1
a) burn		b) keep	
c) recycle		d) throw	
	o-friendly" means	***************************************	
a) expensive		b) difficult	
c) harmful	8	d) good for the	planet
	D Vocabulary ar	nd Structure	
Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. The organizer	asks us to	our votes before t	he event ends.
a) add	b) realize	c) delete	d) install
	helps prevent illne	255.	
a) fever	b) heatstroke		
a) string	of our school is very <b>b</b> ) principal		d) stall

4. He felt	by his mistake.		
a) excited		c) cautious	d) scientific
5. You should do	regular exercises to in		
a) interest		c) fitness	d) crop
6. We need to rec	luce ourt	o help our planet.	
a) herbs	b) straws		d) waste
7ind	cludes finding hidden	treasures.	·
a) Drawing	b) Hunting		d) Geocaching
8. Maya gave	friend a beau	itiful gift for her bi	rthday.
a) his	b) her		d) their
9. What	she doing in the ki	tchen?	
a) are	b) were	c) did	d) is
10. You	ate vegetables. You	didn't like them.	
a) always	b) usually	c) never	d) often
6 Complete the se	ntences with the corr	act form of the w	ard(s) in brackets
	is (expensiv		е.
	your sister at the party		
	imming, (and)		's playing football.
4. Can you pass m	ie(a) salt, ple	ease?	
	(E) W	riting	
	(E) WI	iding	
Write a paragrap	h of (80-90) words o	n:	
	//Varry back	fui an dil	
	"Your best	Triend"	
*********************	******************************	*********************	
4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	9 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		*********************
**********************	*******************************		*************************
	******************************		
***********************	**************************************		**************
,		244047000000000000000000000000000000000	
	*****************************	************	*************
400858884008888888888888888888888888888	=======================================	•	
		**************	***********************

## Model (9)



## Listening



1 Listen and choo	se the correct a	nswer from a, b, c,	or d: في نماية الملدق.
1. Where is the fa	mily having lund	:h?	
a) At a restaura	int.	b) At their house	
c) At the park.		d) At their grand	dparents' house.
2. Who was prese	ent with the fami	ly?	
a) Friends.		b) Neighbors.	
c) Aunt Salwa		d) Teachers.	
3. How was the f	ood described?		
a) Bad.	b) Delicious.	c) Boring.	d) Average.
4. What foods di			D AH 6-1
a) Fattah.	b) salad.	c) meat.	d) All of these.
	(B) Langua	age Functions	
2 Complete the fo	ollowing dialog		
Hala and Mayar	discuss their lun	ch preferences.	
Hala : Hi Maya			
Mayar : Hi Hala!	(1)	000000 10000   15000 promined 0000 mare mar (m) 4000 000 mode no 8000 000 2000	How about yours?
Hala : It was b	usv. but good. W	hat did you have fo	r lunch today?
Mayar : (2)		a heady washing and the company and the distribution of the company and the co	
Hala : (3)			
Mayar : I prefer	nasta with white	sauce. It's so cream	ıv!
Hala : Do you	eat it with chicke	n?	•
Afavor : (4)	COLIC WICH CINCK	. I like it	so much.
	40 pt 4 ( + k + 0 t + + 0 pt + 0 pt + 2 pt +		
		es es agricultur de la principa del la principa de  la principa de	
Mayar: I usually			
	(B) Reading	y Comprehensio	n
3 Read and comp			
hel	pful – excited –	make – made – eq	uipment
My new sch	ool is big and bea	autiful. There are ma	any classrooms that have
modern (1)	. The teach	ners are kind and (2	2),
new friends of	n my first day. W	le have interesting	subjects. I like my new
school because	e it is fun and I I	earn a lot. I am (4).	to go to school
action pecual			

## 4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Inventions for a sustainable future are ideas that help protect our planet. Scientists and engineers are creating new ways to use energy, like solar panels that **convert** sunlight into electricity. Electric cars are another invention that helps reduce pollution because they don't pollute the air. There are also machines designed to clean the ocean by removing plastic waste. These inventions are important because **they** help keep the Earth clean and safe for future generations. People are also working on ways to save water and grow more food using fewer resources. By using these new ideas, we can make sure that the world stays healthy and beautiful for everyone. Sustainable inventions are key to building a better future for all.

inventions are key	to building a better	future for all.	
A) Answer the follo	owing questions:		
1. What is the ma	ain idea of the passa	ge?	
2. How do solar p	panels help protect o	our planet?	
3. Why do you th	nink sustainable inve	ntions are importa	ant for the future?
	ect answer from a,	* *	49 000 600 600 600 600 600 600 600 600 60
4. Electric cars he	elp to reduce	- (Hames)-respect	
a) noise	b) pollution	c) traffic	d) water use
5. The underline	d pronoun "they" ref	ers to	•
a) people	b) solar panels	c) oceans	d) inventions
6. The underline	d word "convert" me	ans	
a) increase	b) turn	c) remain	d) stay
	Vocabulary an	d Structure	
Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. Adel	. a gold medal in the	science fair.	
a) grew	b) felt	c) gave up	d) won
2. We are asked to t	think of a	for the article.	
a) "to-do" list		b) catchy title	
c) easy-to-read		d) limited-edit	on
3. My brother alway	ys tries to	on his studies to	do well in exams.
a) describe	b) focus	c) wait	d) organize

4 of	resources can lead to	higher prices.	
a) Scam	b) Scarcity	c) Fitness	d) Drought
5. The	of the storm was da	angerous.	
a) flood	b) crop	c) impact	d) hygiene
6. My grandparei	nts enjoy	music. They like old	l music.
a) traditional	b) sweet	c) special	d) delicious
7. I plan to meet	with my	cousins next weeke	nd.
a) up	b) in	c) for	d) at
8. Which is	dangerous ani	mal in the world?	
a) the most	b) most	c) the more	d) more
9. My kids	a new game or	the computer at th	ne moment.
a) plays	b) playing	c) played	d) are playing
10. Sally practices	piano ev	ery Saturday.	
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
6 Complete the se	entences with the co	rrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
	od students. They		
	(him) no		idica togetii.
	(set), it gets o		
	(children) room is		
To THE assempentations to continue to the cont			
	(E) , V	Vriting	
7 Write an email	of (80-90) words to y	our friend Amr to	tell him about
your favorite tr			
•			******************************
w = a = E d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d			
		. 64 2 64 6 64 6 7 7 7 6 6 6 7 7 7 6 6 7 7 7 6 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	0 2 0 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
*********************	*****************************		
			***************************************
######################################	ABATTAN		UDU 1 DOUD 6 2 7 0 EX CR PG ER ER E * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
	**************************		400400044511111111111111111111111111111
			411741140400000000000000000000000000000
\$400 B C W C W C W C C C C C C C C C C C C C	\$ 0 0 0 1 7 W > A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		
*****************	**************************************	DE \$ 0 0 7 7 0 E D 2 D 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	*************************
\$064644445EB4555754464E646	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	0 (	***************************************

The state of the s	Model (10)

## Listening **11** Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: 1. Why did Nermine's family move to Oxford? a) For a job. b) For a travel. c) For a vacation. d) For school. 2. What does Nermine miss? a) Her new school. b) Her old friends. c) Her hometown. d) Her new house. a) New. b) Different. c) Old. d) a and b. 4. How is their house in Oxford? a) Small. b) Large. c) Nice. d) Tiny. **Language Functions** 2 Complete the following dialog: Lena and Rana are discussing starting a study group for their class. Lena: Hi, Rana! I was thinking about something. Rana: Hi, Lena! (1) Lena: It's about starting a study group for our class. Lena: We could meet at the library after school. Rana: What subjects should we focus on? Lena: (3) Rana: I agree. (4) Lena: We can have our first meeting this Friday. Rana: (5)..... (B) Reading Comprehension 3 Read and complete the text with words from the following list: competition -entered - enters - aged - prizes Last month, 20 talented students from Egypt, (1) 12-16, participated in a national art (2)..... to create paintings that show how to solve world problems. Students from different schools (3)..... the event. Winners received (4)...... and the chance to display their

work in a famous gallery. Next year, many Egyptian students will join.

## 4 Read the following, then answer the questions:

Last summer, I went on vacation with my family. We traveled to the beach. The weather was sunny and warm. We stayed in a small hotel near the sea. Every day, we swam in the sea and played on the sand. My brother and I built sandcastles. We also **gathered** shells and took many photos. One day, we went on a boat ride and saw dolphins. At night, we ate at nice restaurants and tried different foods **there**. I loved the seafood! My favorite part of the vacation was spending time with my family and having fun together. We stayed for one week, and it was the best vacation ever. I hope we can go back again next summer. It was a wonderful holiday, and I will always remember it.

and tried different f		_	
vacation was spend	ling time with my f	family and having	fun together. We
stayed for one week			
again next summer.			
A) Answer the follo			
1. What is the mai	in idea of the passag	ge?	
2. What was the v	vriter's favorite part	of the vacation?	
3. Why do you thi	nk the writer enjoye	ed the vacation?	***************************************
B) Choose the corre			44004 D B Th
4. The writer's fan	nily stay at a		
a) big hotel	b) small hotel	c) friend's hous	e d) tent
5. The underlined	word "there" refers	to the	occy d
a) beach	b) boat	c) restaurants	d) hotel
6. The word "gath	nered" most likely m	neans	
a) collected	b) threw away	c) lost	d) sold
	Vocabulary ar	nd Structure	
5 Choose the correc	t answer from a, b,	c, or d:	
1. All the people clap	ped loudly when the	bride and groom si	gned the
a) payment	b) contract	c) religion	d) wedding
2. The dog ran to	the ball.		
a) request	b) illustrate	c) fetch	d) remind
3. She wore beautif	ulat the	e party.	
a) stall	b) jewelry	c) person	d) break

4. We should	care of our e	nvironment.	
a) look	b) take	c) make	d) do
5. Marwa is the	person for	the job. She is the b	est one.
a) ideal	b) friendly	c) renewable	d) electronic
6. My sister	her English by	reading books.	
a) celebrated	b) ordered	c) invited	d) improved
7. Uncle Ahmed k	nows how to	difficult situati	ons.
a) handle	b) continue	c) test	d) appreciate
8. Who	your teacher last ye	ear?	
a) did	b) was	c) does	d) is
9. My house is	than your h	ouse.	
a) big	b) bigger	c) biggest	d) more big
10. We plan to trave	el abroad	year.	
a) last	b) next	c) ago	d) in
2. Look at	(her) will (sky). It's beautiful to water (sky). It's beautifu	ful. or the plants every n ering the phone yes riting	norning to keep
	"Scarcity o	of water"	
***********************		***************************************	
***************************************	***************************************	***************************************	
************************		0036038898888888888888888888888888888888	14 4 6 5 4 6 6 5 4 6 5 4 6 5 5 5 5 5 5 6 6 5 5 6 6 5 5 6 6 5 6 6 5 6 6 5 6 6 5 6 6 5 6 6 5 6 6 6 5 6 6 6 6 6 6
*		***************************************	
*************************	************************		
		011000000101010000000000000000000000000	
***************************************		*******************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,

## **Listening Texts**

Model

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: My summer vacation was great. I enjoyed it a lot. I played with my neighbors in the morning, then with the team at the football club in the afternoon. It was really fun.

Model 2

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Last weekend in Luxor, my cousin Amira got married to Ayman. All the family attended the wedding party. I saw my aunts and uncles. It was a really fun day.

Model 3

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: At the weekends, I spend time with my family. We like to go for walks in nature. We don't take our phones to enjoy what is around us. There are lovely parks and gardens.

Modern a

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: When you go online, it's important to remember a few simple rules that can keep you safe. Choose strong passwords. Think before you post. Be careful of friend requests. Be kind online.

Model 5

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: This summer was very bad. Our school closed for a week. The teachers said it was very dangerous for us to travel to school because it was so hot. I missed my friends so much.

Model 6

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: In some countries around the world, not having enough clean water is a big problem. Almost two thirds of the world population face water scarcity. So, we should take short showers and turn off the tap while brushing our teeth, or washing your hands to save water.

Model |

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: The Temple of Edfu is an Ancient Egyptian temple in Edfu. It is on the west bank of the River Nile between Luxor and Aswan. The Temple is 2,250 years old. It is an amazing temple.

Mindel 8

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Yesterday, I went to a restaurant for lunch. The food was cold, and I found a hair in my soup. I told the waiter, and he quickly brought me a new meal.

Middle 9

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: My family and I are having lunch at my grandparents' house. My aunt, Salwa and her kids were there. The food was delicious. We had Fattah, salad and meat.

Model 10

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: Nermine's family moved to Oxford in the UK for her dad's job. She misses her hometown, Alexandria. They have a nice house in Oxford, but everything is new and different.



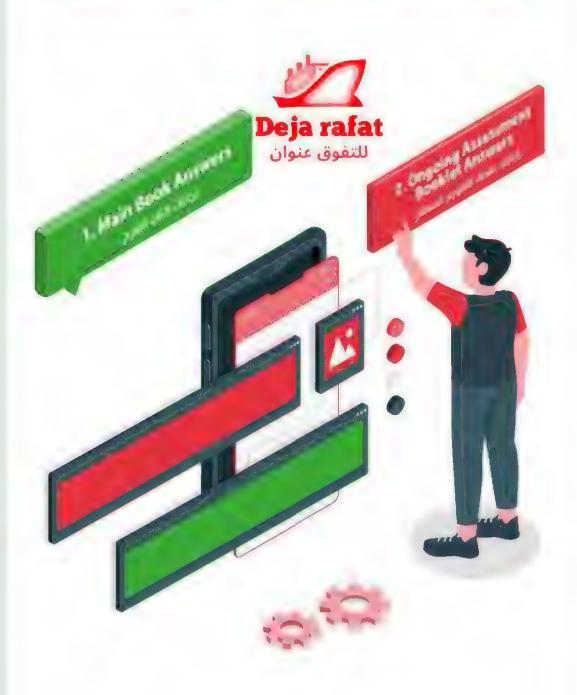
# Model Answers

الصف 1 الاعدادي الفصل الدراس عثول

2024

100%

## CONTENTS





Lessons 1 & 2

## Vacabulary Exercises

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 8. a) vacation 1. b) amazing
- 2. a) out 9. a) for
- 3. d) collect 10. a) possible
- 4. d) won 11. b) adult
- 5. d) volunteered 12. c) mention 6. c) cleaned up 13. c) im-
- 7. a) member



### Time to Practise

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) take 7. a) tiring
- 2. d) wrappers 8. c) talented
- 3. b) tournament 9. d) notice
- 4. a) teach 10. b) mistakes 5. c) software 11. a) repeat
- 6. b) neighbors 12. b) dangerous

## Language Exercises

### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. d) walked 6. b) wasn't
- 2. a) didn't 7. b) met
- 3. b) played 8. c) played 4. c) were 9. a) was
- 5. d) cook 10. c) wrote

## 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. bought 4. Did
- 2. last 5. didn't clean
- 3. didn't travel to 6. was

### Time to Practise

## 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. d) had
- 6. a) Was

- 2. c) did
- 7. d) taught
- 3. a) volunteered
- **8. c)** made
- 4. b) did
- 9. d) were
- 5. b) learn

## 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. was

4. weren't

2. ask

- 5. decided
- 3. didn't have
- 6. didn't stop

## **Epocking Exercise**

## Complete the following dialog:



- 1. It was great.
- 2. Where did you go?
- 3. I swam in the sea.
- 4. Yes, I did.
- 5. Who did you play with?

## 100

## Unit 1 Lessons (1&2) Test Yourself

## 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) Great.
- 2. c) Football.
- 3. d) Neighbors.
- 4. d) Both b & c.

## 2. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. I spent my summer vacation in Alexandria.
- 2. It was nice.
- 3. No, I didn't.
- 4. Why didn't you swim in the sea?
- 5. Did you have fun?

## 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1. amazing 3. take 4. had 2. sports
- 4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
- 1. d) center **6. d)** does
- 7. a) at 2. a) community
- 3. b) imagine 8. a) cleaned
- 9. b) didn't 4. d) kicked
- 5. b) vacation 10. d) Was



## 5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. drove 3. did
- 2. didn't 4. wasn't
- 6. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.



Lessons 3 & 4

## Vocabulary Exercises

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 8. d) helpful 1. a) special
- 2. b) tunnel 9. b) Catacombs
- 3. c) obelisk 10. a) protect
- 11. a) active 4. c) solution
- 12. d) modern 5. c) bank
- 6. a) statue 13. b) temple
- 7. c) do 14. b) effects

## Time to Practise

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) edit 8. a) on
- 2. d) religion 9. a) cut
- 3. b) Tourists 10. d) understanding
- 4. b) archaeologist 11. b) useful
- 5, d) for 12. d) reason
- 6. a) buried **13. c)** pity
- 7. b) care

## Language Exercises

### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) never
- 6. a) ate
- 2. b) ever
- 7. b) always
- 3. c) cleaned
- 8. c) usually studied
- 4. a) How often
- 9. d) rode
- 5. d) usually

## 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. ever

4. did

2. never

- 5. always helped
- 3. played
- 6. hardly ever

## Speaking Exercise

## Complete the following dialog:

- 1. I visited my grandparents.
- 2. I went with my sister.
- 3. How often did you visit them De ia raf
- 4. What did you do there?
- للتفوق عنوان

5. Yes, I did.

## Unit 1 Lessons (3&4) Test Yourself

## 1. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The passage is about why tourists like to visit Egypt.
  - 2. Many tourists go to Hurghada and Sharm El-Sheikh to enjoy the sea.
  - 3. Sam went to Luxor by plane.
- B) 4. b) winter
  - 5. c) helpful
  - 6. b) Sam

### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) boring
- 6. d) obelisks
- 2. c) dead
- 7. b) smart
- 3. b) stone
- 8. a) usually
- 4. b) identify
- 9. d) never
- 5. a) walked
- 10. d) usually

## 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. planted
- 3. hardly ever
- 2. always
- 4. was

## 4. Write a blog post of (80-90) words on your visit to the Pyramids:

Left to students.



### Vocabulary Exercises

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) table tennis 7. a) national
- 2. c) award 8. a) on
- 3. d) amaze 9. c) connected
- 4. b) for 10. a) speed
- 5. a) improve 11. d) focus
- 6. c) clearly 12. c) -ment

## Time to Practise

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) champion 7. c) moral
- 2. d) good 8. b) talent
- 3. a) high 9. b) opponent
- 4. d) rising 10. b) victory
- 5. a) journey 11. c) ranking
- 6. c) achievement 12. b) qualities

## Unit 1 Lessons (5&6) Test Yourself

## 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. great 4. What
- 2. went 5. Yes, I did.
- 3. Who



### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) low 6. d) achieve
- 2. a) in 7. a) amazed
- 3. c) However 8. b) never
- 4. a) Arab 9. c) How often
- **5.** b) came **10.** a) visited

## 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. repaired 3. never
- 2. didn't swim 4. was

## 4. Reorder the following words to form meaningful sentences:

- 1. Hana is a great table tennis player.
- 2. They often went to Hurghada in summer.
- 3. How often did Mazin read a story?
- 5. Write an email of (80-90) words to tell your friend Amir about your summer school. Your name is Alaa.

Left to students.

## 10/

### **General Exercises on Unit 1**

- 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
- 1. a) Table tennis.
- 3. c) 4.
- 2. a) In 2007.
- 4. b) Al Ahly.

## 2. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. Yes, I did.
- 2. Where did you go?
- 3. I went to Hurghada.
- 4. I swan in the sea.
- 5. Did you ride a bike there?

## 3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The main idea of the passage is Maria's summer vacation at the beach with her family.
  - 2. I would like to go to Alex next summer to swim in the sea.
  - Maria loved her summer vacation because she had a lot of fun and spent time with her family.
- B) 4. c) small house
  - 5. b) dolphins
  - 6. d) Maria and her brother

## 4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. d) help
- 6. a) United Nations
- 2. d) volunteer
- 7. b) reason
- 3. b) amazed
- 8. a) rode

4. d) by

- 9. d) never
- 5. c) special
- 10. b) weren't





Deja rafat للتفوق عنوان

## 5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. How

3. hardly

2. travel

4. read

## 6. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.



## **Bubble Sheet Exercises**

## 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. c) I traveled last summer
- 2. a) Where did you travel
- 3. a) What about you
- 4. d) Which activities did you do there
- 5. b) Thank you

## 2. Choose the correct form of the word(s) in the brackets from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) never
- 2. d) clean
- 3. b) often
- 4. a) did
- 5. c) stayed







## Vocabulary Exercises

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) sign 9. c) take
- 2. a) bride 10. a) gold
- 3. c) restaurant 11. b) meal
- 4. b) gifts 12. d) windows

للتفوق عنوان

- 5. d) for 13. c) meets up
- 6. b) network 14. a) traditional
- 7. b) relatives 15. d) -al
- 8. d) guests

## Time to Proctice

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) photographer 8. b) to
- 2. d) from 9. c) celebrate
- 3. c) contract 10. d) service
- 4. b) sweet 11. a) bracelets
- **5. a)** take **12. c)** for
- 6. c) groom 13. b) cake
- 7. a) dress 14. c) standing

## Language Exercises (1)

## 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) her 6. d) my
- 2. a) my 7. d) its
- 3. a) their 8. c) her
- 4. a) our 9. c) Your
- 5. b) His 10. b) your

## 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. our 4. our
- 2. their 5. your
- 3. its 6. his

## Language Exercises (2)

### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) brother's 6. a) Elephants'
- 2. a) boys' 7. c) friends'
- **3. d)** Anas' **8. c)** men's
- **4. d)** sisters' **9. a)** book
- 5. c) Mesbah's 10. d) children's

## 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. guests' 4. daughter's
- 2. women's 5. bride's
- 3. uncle's 6. Susan and Zeinab's

## Speaking Exercise

## Complete the following dialog:

- 1. What time would you like to meet up?
- 2. Where would you like to go?
- 3. Do you have time to go shopping after that?
- 4. That sounds great!
- 5. We could have some chips.

## Unit 2 Lessons (1&2) Test Yourself

## 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) Last weekend. 3. d) All.
- 2. a) Many. 4. d) a & b.

## 2. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. I'm fine, thanks.
- 2. It was great.
- 3. Did you have fun?
- 4. What did the bride wear?
- 5. Yes, I did.

## 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1. bride 3. her
- 4. cake 2. guests

## 4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) bracelet 6. b) suggested
- 2. b) outfit 7. a) hugged
- 3. a) contract 8. d) their
- 4. d) service 9. b) Whose
- 5. c) media 10. c) Leila's

## 5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. Noha and Sami's 3. their
- 2. Sara's 4. Her

## 6. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.



Lessons 3 & 4

Vocabulary Exercises

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) motorbike 9. c) safety
- 2. c) well-known 10. a) hometown
- 3. b) date 11. b) profile
- 4. c) account 12. d) go
- 5. a) hall 13. c) share
- 6. b) condition 14. c) to
- 7. c) fetch 15. a) countryside
- 8. d) furniture

### Time to Practise

11. a) honest

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) hang out 9. b) apartment
- 10. d) buzzed 2. a) solar panels
- 3. b) requested 12. b) public 4. a) explore
- 5. a) details 13. c) personal
- 14. d) address 6. d) answer
- 15. a) downstairs 7. c) feeds
- 8. a) explained

## Speaking Exercise

## Complete the following dialog:

- 1. Sure, no problem.
- 2. Yes, of course.
- 3. Can you also get me a glass of water, please?
- 4. Sure, Dad.
- 5. Can you call your sister to come downstairs?

## Unit 2 Lessons (3&4) Test Yourself

## 1. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The main idea of the passage is that families around the world live in different ways.
  - 2. Yes, it is a good idea that grandparents live with the family in the same house because grandparents can help look after the children.
  - 3. Family traditions are important because these traditions help families celebrate special occasions together.
- B) 4. b) eat meals
  - 5. a) grandparents
  - 6. c) show love

## 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) furniture 6. b) with
- 2. a) follow 7. c) polite
- 3. c) account 8. d) Can
- 4. b) apartment 9. c) teach
- 5. c) island 10. a) Her

## 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Their 3. Whose

2. can't 4. write

## 4. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.



## **Vocabulary Exercises**

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. b) with 8. c) experiences

2. d) informal 9. d) Well done

**3. b)** do **10. d)** worried

4. d) congratulate 11. c) deal

5. a) present 12. d) communication

6. b) challenge 13. c) celebration

7. d) communication 14. b) friendship

### Time to Practise

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) Photography
- 2. a) hobbies
- 3. b) test
- 4. b) communicating
- 5. d) to
- 6. b) handling
- 7. c) face-to-face
- 8. b) misunderstanding
- 9. a) in
- 10. a) jokes
- 11. d) meaningful
- 12. b) for
- 13. a) specific

## Speaking Exercise

## 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. I'm fine, thanks.
- 2. Why was it a special day for you?
- 3. Happy birthday, Omar!
- 4. Did you have a great time?
- 5. Yes, I did.

## Unit 2 Lessons (5&6) Test Yourself

## 1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. Thank
- 2. feel
- 3. Yes
- 4. What
- 5. I am 12 years old today.

### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) chat
- 6. c) website
- 2. c) communicate
- 7. b) practice
- 3. b) nature
- 8. a) their
- 4. d) photography
- 9. a) Will
- 5. a) emojis
- 10. d) boy's

## 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. come

- 3. children's
- 2. friends'
- 4. my

## 4. Reorder the following words to form meaningful sentences:

- 1. Whose watch is that?
- 2. This jacket belongs to my father.
- 3. Why did Ashly stop answering Salma's messages?
- 5. Write an email of (80-90) words to your friend Hady about your brother's birthday. Your name is Refaat.

Left to students.

## 300

### **General Exercises on Unit 2**

### 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from

- a. b. c. or d:
- 1. b) Grandma's
- 3. a) At the club
- 2. c) Last week
- 4. b) Had fun

## 2. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. Yes, of course.
- 2. How about going to the park?
- 3. We should go this afternoon.
- 4. Who should we invite?
- 5. We should meet them at the park entrance.

## 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. meals 3. sharing

2. proud 4. my

## 4. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The main idea of Hany's email is to make plans with Samira for the weekend.
  - 2. Hany suggests having lunch at a new café downtown or going for a walk in the park.
  - The underlined pronoun "your" refers to Samira.
- **B)** 4. **b)** meet up
  - 5. d) any day this week
  - 6. b) two

#### 4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. d) schoolwork 6. c) posted

2. b) share 7. c) go

3. a) in 8. a) their

4. d) on 9. c) children's

5. a) celebrate 10. b) Its

### 5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

help
 Kamal's
 Her
 your

6. Write an email of (80-90) words to congratulate your friend on passing his exams. Your name is Tarek and your friend's name is Omar.

Left to students.

### Bubble Sheet Exercises

#### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. c) Thank you so much
- 2. a) Yes, I did
- 3. d) Did you get any presents
- 4. b) How old are you today
- 5. c) Yes, of course

### 2. Choose the correct form of the word(s) in the brackets from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) Whose
- 4. a) your
- 2. a) students'
- 5. b) their
- 3. c) father's
- \*

#### Module (1) Question Bank On Units 1 & 2

#### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- A) 1. I went to New Alamein for my holiday.
  - 2. Because it has beautiful beaches and good weather.
  - 3. We stayed there for one week.
  - 4. Who did you go with?
  - 5. How did you go there?
- B) 1. My favorite sports star is Hana Goda.
  - 2. She plays table tennis.
  - 3. Which team does she play for?
  - 4. Did she win any prizes?
  - 5. Yes. I do.

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) coach
- 9. b) sang
- 2. b) notice
- 10. c) Did
- 3. d) repaired
- 11. d) never
- 4. a) catacomb
- 12. d) drive
- 5. b) several
- 13. a) school
- 6. b) necklace
- **14. b)** Women's
- 7. d) get
- 15. a) her
- 8. b) fetch
- 16. d) Its

## 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. last
- 2. play
- 3. never
- 4. often took
- 5. twin's
- 6. help
- 7. her
- 8. your
- 9. Whose
- 10. Can you





#### Lessons 1 & 2

#### Vocabulary Exercises

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) free 8. a) journal
- 2. a) first aid 9. b) takes
- 3. c) sports field 10. c) on
- 4. b) captain 11. a) regular
- 5. a) community 12. b) hungry
- 13. d) cook 6. d) recipe
- 7. a) skills 14. c) described

#### Time to Practise

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) spend 8. c) chef
- 2. b) nature 9. d) court
- 3. d) in 10. a) have
- 4. a) free time 11. c) at
- 5. c) list 12. b) get
- 6. d) classes 13. d) waited
- 7. a) go 14. a) organize

#### Language Exercises

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) is reading 6. c) am writing
- 2. c) is eating 7. a) singing
- 3. a) are 8. b) are painting
- 4. b) sleeping 9. d) is studying
- 5. d) aren't cooking 10. c) are

## 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. is raining 4. is swimming
- 2. explaining 5. is
- 3. aren't planting 6. is sleeping

#### Time to Practice

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) are watching 6. c) are cleaning
- 2. d) swimming 7. b) We are
- 3. b) are you 8. d) is making
- 4. c) aren't going 9. c) are working
- 5. a) is talking 10. a) is taking

## 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. are playing 4. aren't
- 2. practicing 5. is
- is shopping
   are climbing

#### Speaking Exercise

### Complete the following dialog:

- 1. Hi, Doaa! I'm fine, thank you.
- 2. How do you spend your free time?
- 3. Do you have other hobbies?
- 4. I help organize local events.
- 5. Yes, I do./ Yes, I think so.

### Unit 3 Lessons (1&2) Test Yourself

### 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from

#### a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) A "To do" list. 3. c) Takes exercise.
- 2. a) Evening classes. 4. a) Football.

#### 2. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. Yes, I do.
- 2. I enjoy playing video games.
- 3. What other hobbies do you have?
- 4. How often do you go to the park?
- 5. That's great!

# 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1. field 3. Spending
- 2. go 4. activities

#### 4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. d) pool 6. a) tidies
- 2. a) thoughts3. b) restaurant8. d) are
- 4. c) for 9. a) celebrating
- 5. d) healthy 10. a) playing

# 5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. are presenting 3. aren't climbing
- **2.** am **4.** doing

#### 6. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.



### Vocabulary Exercises

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) principal 8. d) present
- 2. a) relaxed 9. a) with
- 3. d) ingredients 10. d) extra
- 4. a) string 11. a) decorated
- 5. a) includes6. d) do12. c) bazaar13. b) expert
- 7. b) after-school

### Time to Proctise

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. d) homemade 8. c) stressed
- 2. b) of 9. d) go out
- 3. c) break 10. a) for
- 4. a) beads 11. b) surprised
- 5. d) jewelry 12. a) discussion
- **6. c)** text **13. a)** lemonade
- 7. b) about

#### Language Exercises

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. d) We 6. b) them
- 2. a) It 7. c) me
- 3. d) They 8. d) them
- **4. d)** him **9. d)** We
- 5. a) you 10. b) her

## 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. us 4. it
- 2. them 5. me
- 3. I 6. They

#### Speaking Exercise

#### Complete the following dialog:

- 1. What is your idea?
- 2. That's a good idea.
- 3. What kind of books can we read?
- 4. We can start next week.
- 5. Yes, I am.

### Unit 3 Lessons (3&4) Test Yourself

## 1. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. Helping a Friend in Need
  - 2. The writer tried to help Ahmed by asking him why he did not join them at breaktime and then inviting him to play a game or have a snack outside.
  - 3. I think the teacher suggested giving Ahmed some space because Ahmed might need time to deal with his feelings or problems on his own before he is ready to join others.
- **B)** 4. a) He stays in the classroom and looks sad.
  - 5. c) Ahmed
  - 6. a) moved

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) agreed
- 6. a) break
- 2. a) worried
- 7. c) surprised
- 3. c) make
- 8. a) We
- 4. d) discussion
- 9. c) he
- 5. b) cupcakes
- 10. b) me

### 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. They

3.1

2. her

4. him

#### 4. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.



Lessons 5 & 6

#### Vocabulary Exercises

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) classmate
- 8. d) coordinates
- 2. a) clue
- 9. a) hidden
- 3. b) explore
- 10. b) geeky
- 4. d) hometown
- 11. c) do
- 5. a) geocacher
- 12. a) theme
- 6. c) included
- 13. b) record
- 7. b) app

#### Time to Practice

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. d) moved
- 7. c) treasure
- 2. b) missed
- 8. c) lead
- 3. a) Geocaching
- 9. a) work out
- 4. c) lunchtime
- 10. c) mind
- 5. b) interests
- 11. d) in
- 6. a) logbook
- 12. c) set up

### Unit 3 Lessons (5&6) Test Yourself

#### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. What
- 2. geocaching with my friends
- 3. is
- 4. Where
- 5. No, I don't.

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) geocache
- 6. c) location
- 2. b) hunt
- 7. b) outdoor
- 3. c) back
- 8. a) isn't working
- 4. a) particular
- 9. c) it
- 5. a) improve
- 10. a) l

## 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. is reading
- 3. they

2. her

4. are swimming

# 4. Reorder the following words to form meaningful sentences:

- 1. My uncle bought me a new bike.
- Nermine's favorite unusual hobby is geocaching.
- 3. What are the children doing now?

## 5. Write blog post of (80-90) words to your friend about your unusual hobby.

Left to students.



#### **General Exercises on Unit 3**

- 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
  - 1. d) Both a & b
- 2. c) An art club
- 3. a) Animals
- 4. a) Relaxing

#### 2. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. I like painting.
- 2. What kind of books do you like?
- 3. What do you like to paint?
- 4. Yes, I do.
- 5. I like to paint at home.
- 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
  - 1. me

- 3. On
- 2. organize
- 4. take

### 4. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The main idea of the passage is Sara's hobby of collecting rocks.
  - Sara loves her unusual hobby because it makes her happy and is fun and exciting for her.
  - Sara's hobby seems interesting and unusual.
- **B)** 4. **b)** dad
  - 5. d) book
  - 6. c) rocks

#### 4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. d) cook
- 6. a) logbook
- 2. a) taking
- 7. b) on
- 3. b) treasure
- 8. d) is sleeping
- 4. c) principal
- 9. c) them
- 5. d) extra
- 10. a) She

### 5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Is

- 3.1
- 2. am working
- 4. me

### 6. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.



#### **Bubble Sheet Exercises**

#### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. c) I'm fine
- 2. a) What about you
- 3. b) How often do you paint
- 4. b) Yes, of course
- 5. a) Thanks a lot

### 2. Choose the correct form of the word(s) in the brackets from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c) is talking
- 2. a) working
- 3. d) We
- 4. b) them
- 5. b) her





Lessons 1 & 2

### Vocabulary Exercises

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 9. b) electronic 1. c) recycle
- 2. a) ATM 10. d) airplane
- 3. b) Green 11. a) producing
- 12. c) infographics 4. c) develop
- 5. b) fixed 13. b) takes care of
- 6. c) Charities 14. a) drag
- 7. d) advertisement 15. b) digital
- 8. a) battery

#### Time to Practise

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. d) go 9. a) developing
- 2. b) panels 10. c) Solar-powered
- 11. a) run 3. b) Eco-friendly
- 4. d) tree-planting 12. c) rubbish
- 5. b) of 13. a) review
- 6. c) faces 14. a) tap
- 7. c) title **15. d**) device
- 8. b) out

#### Language Exercises

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) Don't be 6. b) don't wait
- 2. a) wake 7. b) Always
- 3. a) Turn 8. b) Don't exercise
- 4. b) sit 9. d) Don't
- 5. d) Don't 10. c) Never

## 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. Don't tell 4. walk
- 2. open 5. Brush
- 3. Do 6. Don't talk

### Unit 4 Lessons (1&2) Test Yourself

## 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. d) Plastic 3. a) Clean-up
- 2. b) Bad 4. c) For recycling

#### 2. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. Yes, I'd love to.
- 2. Is Jasmen going to come, too?
- 3. When/ What time does the film start?
- 4. He is going to pick us up home.
- 5. We will meet in front of my house.

## 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1. sustainable 3. charity
- 2. recycle 4. green

#### 4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) color bar 6. d) effects
- 2. a) develop 7. b) Drag
- 3. a) Press 8. a) close
- 4. b) sustainable 9. a) Call
  5. c) land 10. c) don't be

# 5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. Don't 3. remember
- **2.** finish **4.** tap

#### 6. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.



#### Vocabulary Exercises

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) personal 8. a) nasty
- 2. b) of 9. c) download
- 3. b) rules 10. a) efficiently
- 4. c) accept 11. d) bullying
- 5. c) stay 12. b) hackers
- 6. b) Cyberbullying 13. a) delete
- 7. d) behavior 14. d) behind

#### Time to Practise

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) password 8. c) horrible
- 2. a) link 9. d) platform
- 3. c) on 10. b) does
- 4. a) checked 11. a) simple
- 5. b) control 12. b) give
- 6. a) bullying 13. c) false
- 7. d) account 14. c) upset

#### Language Exercises

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- **1. c)** boils **6. c)** Does
- 2. b) becomes 7. b) happens
- 3. d) is 8. a) don't
- 4. d) don't 9. c) am
- **5.** d) eat **10.** b) becomes

## 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

ioini oi the word(s) in brackets

1. is

- 2. eats 5. shines
- 3. do you do 6. don't water

4. hides

#### Speaking Exercise

#### Complete the following dialog:

- 1. Yes, of course.
- 2. Which device do you think is the most important?
- 3. I think a mobile phone is the most important.
- 4. Why do you think that?
- 5. I think tablets are very important.

### Unit 4 Lessons (3&4) Test Yourself

## 1. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The main idea of this text is that different devices make our lives easier and more enjoyable.
  - The underlined pronoun "them" refers to laptops.
  - 3. I think a smart phone is the most important.
- B) 4. c) four
  - 5. d) Tablets
  - 6. a) enjoy

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. d) downloaded 6. d
  - 6. d) temperature
- 2. b) efficiently
- 7. c) comment
- 3. c) treats
- 8. b) touch
- 4. a) prove
- 9. d) are
- 5. d) freeze
- 10. a) feel

# 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. gets

- 3. break
- 2. don't do
- 4. press

#### 4. Write a paragraph of about (80-90) words:

Left to students.

#### Vocobulary Exercises

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) console 9. a) research
- 2. a) profile 10. b) cautious
- 3. d) realized 11. a) prize
- 4. b) ashamed 12. c) embarrassed
- 5. a) reported 13. d) awesome
- 6. c) detect 14. b) difficulty
- 7. d) rescued 15. a) competition
- 8. c) part-time

#### Time to Practise

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) reviews 9. c) life jacket
- 2. b) engineering 10. a) talented
- 3. d) scam 11. d) savings
- 4. a) fair 12. b) in
- 5. d) participate 13. a) made
- 6. c) trusted 14. c) limited-edition
- **7. a)** event **15. b)** gamers
- 8. b) get

### Unit 4 Lessons (5&6) Test Yourself

#### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. What 4. did
- 2. scammed 5. parents
- 3. Last

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) half price 6. a) catchy
- 2. b) console 7. c) for
- 3. d) aged 8. a) Close
- 4. c) winner 9. c) don't
- 5. b) in 10. a) work

### 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. eat 3. have
- 2. Give 4. Don't be

## 4. Reorder the following words to form meaningful sentences:

- 1. If you touch a hot pan, you burn.
- 2. Be quiet and listen carefully to your teachers.
- 3. What do you do if you are ill?
- 5. Write an email of (80-90) words to your friend Hana to tell her about the scam you had. Your name is Esraa.

Left to students.



#### **General Exercises on Unit 4**

- 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
- 1. b) This month.
- 3. d) In the US.
- 2. a) Aged 14-18.
- 4. c) Both a & b.

#### 2. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. It was last month.
- 2. Where was it?
- 3. What did you invent?
- 4. Yes, I did.
- 5. Congratulations!

## 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1. personal
- 3. reported

2. prize

4. go

## 4. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The main idea of the passage is about participating in an international technology competition.
  - The smart backpack is designed to charge devices with solar panels and use GPS to find it if lost.
  - **3.** The competition taught the writer a lot about technology and inventions.
- B) 4. c) many countries
  - 5. d) backpack
  - **6. a)** bag

#### 4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) invention
- 6. a) on
- 2. a) panels
- 7. c) votes
- 3. d) material
- 8. d) Don't make
- 4. c) accounts
- 9. a) hurt
- 5. b) request
- 10. a) Turn off

## 5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. Don't

3. Be quiet

2. are

4. freezes

## 6. Write a blog post of about (80-90) words on your review of a device you like.

Left to students.



#### **Bubble Sheet Exercises**

#### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. d) Yes, I agree
- 2. a) Yes, I think so
- 3. b) Where do you think we will travel
- 4. c) I think phones are the most important
- 5. a) Why do you think that

## 2. Choose the correct form of the word(s) in the brackets from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) Do
- 4. a) is

2. a) Be

- 5. c) Don't
- 3. c) take
- 1

### Module (2) Question Bank On Units 3 & 4

#### 1. Complete the following dialog:

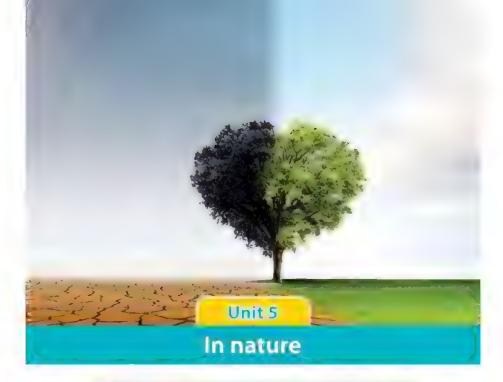
- A) 1. I like playing video games.
  - 2. I enjoy drawing.
  - 3. I play video games with my friends.
  - 4. Which games do you play?
  - 5. Can I play with you?
- B) 1. Sure, Samar.
  - 2. What should I do?
  - 3. What about social media?
  - 4. No, you shouldn't.
  - You should report it./ You shouldn't go on strange websites.

### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) organized 9. a) me
- **2. c)** to-do list **10. b)** they
- 3. c) beads 11. d) is running
- 4. d) extra 12. b) isn't working
- 5. b) inventions 13. a) melts
- **6. c)** engine **14. a)** Send
- 7. a) headphones 15. a) are
- 8. d) awesome 16. a) come

## 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. isn't using
- 2. her
- 3. are
- 4. We
- 5. are learning
- 6. exercise
- 7. They
- 8. isn't reading
- 9. be
- 10. have





Lessons 1 & 2

#### Vocabulary Exercises

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) scarcity 8. b) On
- 2. a) heatstroke 9. a) bacteria
- 10. c) level 3. d) drought
- 4. b) temperature 11. d) storm
- 5. a) transportation 12. a) paid
- 6. d) about 13. b) on
- **7. d**) earn

### Time to Practise

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) fight 8. d) Wildfires
- 2. c) degrees 9. b) in
- 3. a) rain 10. c) suffered
- 4. b) fresh 11. a) weak
- 5. d) for 12. b) flood
- 6. a) climate 13. d) billion
- 7. a) fall 14. b) air conditioning

#### Language Exercises

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) bigger
- 6. c) farthest
- 2. a) the cleverest
- 7. a) the tallest
- 3. d) better
- 8. c) less polluted
- 4. d) worse
- 9. d) longer
- 5. a) the most
- 10. c) less

## 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. the oldest
- 4. more difficult

2. least

- 5. than
- 3. the nicest
- 6. noisier

#### Time to Practise

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) the most
- 6. b) simpler
- 2. a) the best
- 7. c) most attractive
- 3. b) happier
- 8. c) farthest
- 4. d) the best
- 9. d) most amazing
- 5. d) than

## 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. more expensive
- 4. hottest
- 2. worse
- 5. better
- 3. the most
- 6. more popular

### 100

### Unit 5 Lessons (1&2) Test Yourself

## 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) On a farm.
- 3. b) A drought.
- 2. c) Tomato.
- 4. d) A job.

#### 2. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. Yes, I did.
- 2. That is because of climate change.
- 3. Does it have a bad effect on the environment?
- 4. It can cause more storms, too.
- 5. What can we do to help stop climate change?

## 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

cause
 affects
 than
 crops

#### 4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. d) take 6. a) worrying

2. d) hygiene 7. a) crop

3. a) effect 8. d) the youngest

4. b) scale5. b) lack10. b) faster

## 5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

the coldest
 better
 more

#### 6. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.



#### Vocabulary Exercises

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. a) features 8. b) audience

2. b) marbles 9. c) result

3. a) ideal4. c) recycle10. a) feeder11. c) planet

5. c) talk 12. d) consume

6. a) energy 13. b) fuels

7. c) materials 14. d) resources

#### Time to Practise

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. d) save 8. d) eco-friendly

2. a) baskets 9. b) electricity

3. b) off 10. c) set

4. c) crust 11. a) in

**5. a)** minerals **12. c)** on

6. c) have 13. b) generate

**7. a)** re-use **14. b)** on

#### Language Exercises

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) an 6. d) no article
- 2. a) no article 7. a) the piano
- 3. c) a 8. b) The
- 4. b) An 9. d) no article
- 5. b) the 10. c) The dog

### 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. an engineer 4. the best
- 2. football 5. an
- 3. Lions 6. the book

#### Time to Proctise

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) the sun 6. a) an
- 2. a) an 7. c) an orange
- 3. d) a 8. d) the
- 4. c) an English 9. b) the car
- **5. b)** the **10. d)** no article

### 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. a new 4. a young
- 2. the sky 5. the same
- 3. the radio 6. The red

### Unit 5 Lessons (3&4) Test Yourself

### 1. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The main idea of the text is about ways to be eco-friendly at home.
  - 2. The underlined pronoun "them" refers to paper, plastic, and glass.
  - 3. I think we can save energy by using energy-efficient appliances, reducing the use of air conditioning, and unplugging devices when not in use.
- B) 4. b) turn off lights
  - 5. b) clean the air
  - 6. c) nearly

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) statues
- **6.** a) make
- 2. a) electricity
- 7. a) machine
- 3. d) consume
- 8. a) the
- 4. b) container
- 9. d) no article
- 5. d) recycling bin
- 10. d) a

### 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. Spain
- 3. An

2. the

4. an umbrella

#### 4. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.



Lessons 5 & 6

#### **Vocabulary Exercises**

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) documentary
- 8. a) poet
- 2. c) recyclable
- 9. b) tech
- 3. a) poem
- 10. d) dive
- 4. a) Humans
- 11. a) tap
- **5. c)** make
- 12. c) after
- 6. d) for
- 13. b) cycling
- 7. a) line
- 14. c) worth

#### Language Exercises

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) but
- 6. b) because
- 2. a) because
- 7. c) so
- 3. d) but
- 8. d) and
- 4. b) and
- 9. a) and
- 5. c) because
- 10. b) so

### 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. because
- 4. because

2. and

5. but

3. and

6. and

### Unit 5 Lessons (5&6) Test Yourself

#### 1. Complete the following dialog:

1. didn't 4. do

2. How 5. great/right

3. also can

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. c) Bees 6. a) to

2. b) take 7. d) recyclable

3. b) stanza 8. a) and

4. d) message 9. a) because

5. c) technology 10. d) but

### 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. but 3. because

2. and 4. but

## 4. Reorder the following words to form meaningful sentences:

- 1. Adel decided to make some changes in his life.
- 2. Salma was late, so her parents were worried.
- 3. Turn off those lights you don't need.

### 5. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.

#### **General Exercises on Unit 5**

## 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. d) A documentary. 3. b) Human activities.

2. b) Last weekend. 4. c) Eco-friendly.

#### 2. Complete the following dialog:

1. Where are they?

2. You should visit the temples in Luxor.

3. Yes, there is

4. What is the best place to visit in summer?

5. Thanks a lot, Nagwa.

## 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. making 3. Recycling

save
 and

### 4. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The main idea of the text is how climate change is affecting people, animals, and the environment.
  - 2. The underlined pronoun "their" refers to animals.
  - 3. We can reduce these effects by using renewable energy sources, reducing waste, and planting more trees.
- **B)** 4. a) crops
  - 5. d) all of these
  - 6. b) carefully

#### 5. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) consume
- 6. c) flood
- 2. d) eco-friendly
- **7. d)** from
- 3. d) conditioning
- 8. a) but
- 4. c) produce
- 9. b) an
- 5. a) generate
- 10. c) the fastest

### 6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1, and

- 3. the shoes
- 2. because
- 4. highest

#### 7. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.

### W

#### **Bubble Sheet Exercises**

#### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. a) What about you
- 2. c) Did you go to the Red Sea
- 3. d) Yes, I did
- 4. c) I visited Aswan
- 5. a) I want to visit Hurghada

### 2. Choose the correct form of the word(s) in the brackets from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) but
- 2. c) worst
- 3. a) because
- 4. a) the
- 5. d) and





Lessons 1 & 2

#### Vocabulary Exercises

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) dessert
- 8. d) definitely
- 2. a) starters
- 9. c) celebrate
- 3. c) course
- 10. a) serve
- 4. b) at
- 11. b) popular
- 5. a) healthy
- 12. c) customers
- 6. c) manager
- 13. a) oven
- 7. a) fry

### Time to Prectice

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) baked
- 8. c) bring
- 2. c) boil
- 9. c) sweet
- 3. a) easy to make
- 10. a) added
- 4. d) address
- 11. d) service
- 5. b) Regards
- 12. b) snacks
- 6. a) ordered
- 13. a) ingredients
- 7. d) plate

#### Language Exercises

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. d) arrive 6. a) did he get

2. b) were you 7. b) went

3. b) did 8. b) did

4. c) did 9. c) was

5. d) How 10. a) leave

### 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. did 4. were

2. come3. get5. didn't you6. did you find

Unit 6 Lessons (1&2) Test Yourself

### 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from

a, b, c, or d:

1. b) Maakouda. 3. a) Good.

2. d) All of these. 4. b) Fish.

#### 2. Complete the following dialog:

1. No, I haven't.

2. My favorite traditional food is chipsi mayai.

3. Where did you try it?

4. How do they make it?

5. No, it isn't.

## 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. traditional 3. delicious

2. onions 4. try

#### 4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. c) sweet 6. d) unfortunately

2. b) menu 7. c) on

3. a) waiter 8. d) have

4. b) tasted 9. b) did

5. b) served 10. a) was

### 5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. did she study 3. sleep

2. were 4. bought

### 6. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.



#### **Vocabulary Exercises**

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) tasty 8. d) native
- 2. a) dried 9. b) selected
- 3. b) cylinder 10. d) on
- 4. a) researched 11. c) made
- 5. a) large-scaled 12. b) website
- 6. c) poured 13. d) picked
- 7. a) includes 14. b) card

#### Language Exercises

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) after 6. c) yesterday
- 2. a) outside 7. b) on the table
- 3. c) there 8. a) downstairs
- 4. b) now 9. d) today
- 5. d) during

## 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. inside 4. next
- 2. in the classroom 5. In the future
- 3. in the afternoon 6. between

#### Speaking Exercise

#### Complete the following dialog:

- 1. Yes, I did.
- 2. What did you eat there?
- 3. Why don't you like sweet foods?
- 4. I would like to try a meat dish.
- 5. That sounds good.

### Unit 6 Lessons (3&4) Test Yourself

### 1. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The main idea of the passage is that paella is a traditional Spanish dish.
  - Some common ingredients used in paella are shrimp and peas.

- 3. I think paella is cooked outdoors over an open fire to give it a smoky flavor.
- **B)** 4. **b)** pan
  - 5. b) paella
  - 6. a) taste

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) recipe
- 6. d) tasty
- 2. a) celebration
- 7. a) origin
- 3. b) syrup
- 8. a) and
- 4. d) task
- 9. a) in
- 5. a) noodles
- 10. c) everywhere

### 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. in the garden
- 3. next to

2. this

4. every

#### 4. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.



Lessons 5 & 6

#### **Vocabulary Exercises**

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) crispy
- 8. a) waste

2. a) in

- 9. b) everywhere
- 3. d) Recycled
- 10. d) used
- 4. c) nearby
- 11. a) local
- 5. a) compost
- 12. c) reused
- 6. b) straw
- 13. b) makes
- 7. c) summarize
- 14. a) in

#### Time to Practise

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) hangs
- 8. d) reusable
- 2. c) soft
- 9. a) container
- 3. b) make
- 10. b) trash
- 4. d) creamy
- 11. d) closely
- 5. a) herbs
- 12. a) set
- 6. b) almost
- 13. b) successful
- 7. c) ceiling

### Unit 6 Lessons (5&6) Test Yourself

#### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. What 4. Yes. I do.
- 2. favorite 5. restaurant
- 3. like

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 6. b) excited 1. c) Compost
- 2. b) friendly 7. a) smell
- 3. a) bin 8. c) was
- 4. d) beans 9. b) didn't
- 5. c) pick 10. b) yesterday

### 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. did 3. cook
- 2. on/under the table 4. ago

### 4. Reorder the following words to form meaningful sentences:

- 1. Last Monday, we visited our grandparents.
- 2. I met my old friends at the club.
- 3. My favorite traditional dish is koshari.
- 5. Write an email of (80-90) words to your friend Samy to tell him about the food you like. Your name is Reda.

Left to students.



#### General Exercises on Unit 6

- 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
  - 1. d) Australian 3. b) Famous dishes
- 2. a) On the internet 4. d) A recipe card

#### 2. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. My favorite food is Hawawshi.
- 2. What ingredients does it have?/ What are its ingredients?
- 3. I eat it at home.
- 4. Why do you eat it at home?
- 5. Yes, I do.

### 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- last
   starters
   delicious
- 4. Read the following, then answer the questions:
  - A) 1. The main idea of the text is about the traditional Egyptian food, feseekh.
    - 2. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to feseekh.
    - 3. I think feseekh has a strong smell because it is dried and salted for many weeks.
  - **B) 4. c)** spring
    - **5. d)** Some **6. a)** many
- 4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
- 1. c) ingredients 6. a) pay for
- 2. b) baked 7. b) lit
- 3. a) invited 8. b) was
- 4. d) picked 9. c) in a few days
- **5. c)** on **10. b)** outside
- 5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
- buy
   did
   yesterday
   came
- 6. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.

### Bubble Sheet Exercises

- 1. Complete the following dialog:
  - 1. c) I'm fine, thanks
- 2. d) What is your favorite traditional food
- 3. a) What are its ingredients
- 4. b) Yes, I do
- 5. a) It is very tasty
- 2. Choose the correct form of the word(s) in the brackets from a, b, c, or d:
- 1. a) was
- 2. b) travel
- 3. d) lived
- 4. a) in
- 5. c) Next week

#### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- A) 1. No, I didn't.
  - 2. Where did you try it?
  - 3. How do they make it?
- 4. Yes, it is.
  - 5. Ok, I'll try it.
- **B)** 1. Yes, I did.
  - 2. What do you like about it?
  - 3. I go to the park every weekend.
  - 4. What do you like to do there?
  - 5. Yes, there is a small café.

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) affect 9. b) more beautiful
- 2, d) storm 10. d) The largest
- 3. b) suffered 11. a) a
- 4. c) console 12. c) because
- 5. a) celebrates 13. b) did
- 6. b) syrup 14. a) was
- 7. d) poured 15. c) later
- 8. c) do

### 3. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. more difficult
- 2. rice
- 3. better
- 4. the Red Sea
- 5. worst
- 6. go
- 7. was
- 8. downstairs
- 9. next to
- 10. in the evening

#### **General Exercises**

#### Reading

- Complete the information with the words from the box.
  - hackers
     Cyberbullying
- 2. post 5. hide behind
- 3. nasty 6. accept
- 2. Read the article. How can people today get a "taste of the past"?
- The Ancient Egyptians often added oil, spices, or chopped vegetables to bread to make it tastier.
- In the past, people baked aish baladi slowly in special clay ovens which they heated with wood fires.
- An Egyptian recipe for hummus is nearly 1,000 years old.
- 4. The Ancient Egyptians usually grilled meat over a fire, in the same way that we make kebabs today, or roasted it in ovens.
- 5. The Ancient Egyptians covered dried meat and fish in salt because they didn't have fridges to preserve meat and fish.

### Language

- 1. Match the sentences halves.
- 1. d
- 2. f
- 3. a
- 4. b
- 5. C
- 6. e

- 2. Choose the correct options in the dialogs.
  - 1. A: Ali's / B: his
  - 2. A: Can / B: can't /'ll help
  - 3. A: student's. / B: Her
  - 4. A: parents'/ B: it
- 3. Complete the post with the past simple of the verbs and adverbs of frequency in brackets.
  - 1. always got up
  - 2. often helped out
- 3. sometimes taught
- 4. was usually
- 5. always wrote
- 6. never went



Write a blog post about a special family event or celebration.

Left to students.

### 2. Ongoing Assessment Booklet Answers

#### Unit 1 Legtons 1 & 2 Follow-up Worksheet

#### B) Quiz Time

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) tries 6. d) visit
- 2. a) workshop 7. b) member
- 3. d) software 8. d) recycling
- 4. c) up 9. a) volunteered
- **5. a)** woke **10. c)** went

## 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. find 4. did
- 2. arrived 5. wasn't
- 3. wrote

### Writ 1 Learner 1 & 2 Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

## 1. Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:

- 1. It was great.
- 2. What was the weather like?
- 3. Yes, I did.

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- **1. a)** did **4. a)** visited
- 2. d) talented 5. d) take
- 3. b) tiring

### 3. Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) sentences:

Left to students.



#### **B) Quiz Time**

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) pray 6. a) did
- 2. c) editing 7. d) helpful
- 3. b) archaeologist 8. a) presented
- **4. c)** look after **9. b)** go
- **5. d)** went **10. a)** special

## 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. painted
- 4. forgot
- 2. hardly
- 5. often helped

3. never

Unit 1 Lessons 3 & 4 Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. c) for

- 4. b) always
- 2. b) tunnel
- 5. c) How often
- 3. a) excited

#### 2. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. Sam came from London.
  - Many tourists go to Hurghada and Sharm El-Sheikh to enjoy the sea.
  - 3. Sam went to Luxor by plane.
- **B) 4. b)** winter
  - 5. d) Giza



#### **B) Quiz Time**

#### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. I'm fine.
- 2. Yes, I am.
- 3. Which activities did you do in your vacation?
- 4. What about you?
- 5. Let's go to the class.

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) achieve
- **6. d)** work
- 2. c) ranking
- 7. c) opponent
- 3. b) make
- 8. b) award
- 4. c) wrote
- 9. a) difficulty

- 5. b) go
- 10. c) became

Unit 1 Lessons 5 & 6 Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

#### 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from

- a, b, c, or d:
- 1. b) This week.
- 2. a) Great.

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) victory
- 2. c) in
- 3. a) improve
- 4. c) never
- 5. b) ate

## 3. Reorder the following groups of words to make correct sentences:

- 1. What are your dreams for the future?
- 2. Hana was born in December 2007.
- 3. It's possible to make your dreams come true.
- 4. How often did your brother study French?

### 30

#### Unit 1 General Mini-Test

#### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. I played football with my friends.
- 2. No, we didn't.
- 3. Yes, I did.
- 4. Which one did you watch?
- 5. Did you enjoy it?

# 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. explained
- 3. come
- 2. never
- 4. wasn't

#### 3. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.



#### Unit 1 Al-Azhar Mini-Test

## 1. Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:

- 1. No. I didn't.
- 3. Yes, it was.
- 2. Who cooked it?

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) coach
- 2. c) catacombs
- 3. d) public
- 4. a) always
- 5. a) did

# 3. Reorder the following groups of words to make correct sentences:

- 1. I helped my parents at work.
- 2. I played with my neighbours in the morning.
- 3. Edfu is on the West Bank of the River Nile.



#### B) Quiz Time

### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) marriage
- 6. d) Sami and Hani's
- 2. a) network
- 7. b) gold
- 3. d) photographer
- 8. d) for
- 4. b) groom
- 9. d) teachers'
- 5. a) its
- 10. a) relatives

# 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. Men's
- 2. mom's
- 3. my
- 4. their
- 5. Ziad and Amir's

## Unit 2 Lessons 1 & 2 Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

# 1. Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:

- 1. When did she get married?
- 2. It was great.
- 3. Was your sister happy?

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) celebrate
- 2. d) signed
- 3. a) guests
- 4. c) girls'
- 5. b) his

# 3. Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) sentences:

## Unit 2 Lessons 3 & 4 Follow-up Worksheet

#### B) Quiz Time

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) honest
- 6. b) dog's
- 2. d) requested
- 7. b) explore
- 3. a) answer
- 8. d) public

4. d) in

- 9. a) in
- 5. d) Our
- 10. d) carry

# 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. My

4. switch

2. Her

- 5. girls'
- 3. teacher's

## Unit 2 Legions 2 & 4 Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) presented
- 4. b) Their
- 2. b) polite
- 5. d) Dad's
- 3. d) apartment

#### 2. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The family spends time together in the evenings by coming together for dinner, talking about their day, and sharing funny stories.
  - 2. I enjoy visiting my grandparents at weekends because they live nearby and I love spending time with them.
  - 3. I like to play games with my dad and help my mom in the kitchen.
- B) 4. a) Mom
  - 5. c) watching films

## Unit 2 Lessons 5 & 6 Follow-up Worksheet

#### B) Quiz Time

### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. I want to go to the beach.
- 2. We should go at 10 am.
- 3. Sure, no problem.
- 4. How long do you want to stay?
- 5. What games can we play there?

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) difficult
- 6. b) challenge
- 2. a) with
- 7. a) congratulate
- 3. b) reply
- 8. d) communicate
- 4. d) policemen's
- 9. c) in
- 5. a) my
- 10. b) their

### Unit 2 Lessons 5 & 6 Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

## 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from

- a, b, c, or d:
- 1. a) Football.
- 2. c) Sixteen.

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) did
- 2. a) face-to-face
- 3. c) fantastic
- 4. d) our
- 5. b) children's

# 3. Reorder the following groups of words to make correct sentences:

- 1. Happy birthday to my brother.
- 2. I'm so proud of my family.
- 3. I sometimes deal with some family problems.
- 4. Will you fetch me a glass of water?

# M

#### Unit 2 General Mini-Test

### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. How can I help you?
- 2. Let's start doing it.
- 3. How can I start doing it?

- 4. Sure, no problem.
- You're welcome.

# 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. women's
- 3. Teacher's
- 2. Nelly's and Sally's 4. Her

### 3. Write an email of (80-90) words:

Left to students.

#### Unit 2 Al-Azhar Mini-Test

### 1. Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:

- 1. Yes, of course.
- 2. Do you need any special pictures?
- 3. Let's search for them on the internet.

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) relatives
- 4. d) mother's
- 2. a) buzzed
- 5. c) our
- 3. b) challenge

## 3. Reorder the following groups of words to make correct sentences:

- 1. I'm sending you a photo of me.
- 2. We all had a lot of fun together.
- 3. Do you have time to meet up with me?



## Monthly Model (1) on Units 1 & 2

#### General

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) coach
- 6. a) reminded
- 2. d) picked up
- 7. d) relieved
- 3. a) catacombs
- 8. c) my
- 4. c) wowed
- 9. c) grandparents'
- 5. b) outfit
- 10. b) wanted

## 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. his
- 2. men's
- 3. was not happy
- 4. always looked
- 5. go



#### Al-Azhar

#### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. It was great.
- 2. I went with my sister.
- 3. Yes, we did.

### 2. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The main idea of the passage is the writer's sister's wedding was a very special day.
  - 2. She wore a beautiful white dress.
  - 3. The writer will always remember because it was full of love and joy.
- **B)** 4. **c)** month
  - 5. a) big
  - 6. d) party in the garden



#### **B) Quiz Time**

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. c) spaces 6. a) is learning

2. a) waited 7. a) free time

**3. d)** made **8. b)** lovely

4. b) go 9. a) field

5. c) is writing 10. a) first aid

# 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. studying
- 2. aren't playing
- 3. are doing
- 4. Are
- 5. am tidying

### Unit 3 Lessons 1 & 2 Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

#### 1. Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:

- 1. I like to read books.
- 2. I like to play computer games.
- 3. What do you do every day?

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) spend 4. a) is teaching
- 2. d) about 5. c) Are
- 3. b) minutes

### 3. Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) sentences:

Left to students

### Unit 3 Lessons 3 & 4 Follow-up Worksheet

#### B) Quiz Time

### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- **1. c)** jewelry **6. b)** them
- 2. b) ingredients 7. c) calm
- 3. d) stressed 8. c) break
- 4. a) beads 9. b) surprised
- 5. b) us 10. a) l

# 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. They 4. it
- 2. her 5. your
- 3. He

### Unit 3 Lessons 3 & 4 Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) relaxed 4. a) her
- **2. a)** stall **5. a)** You
- 3. d) bazaar

#### 2. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. I think because she wants to be alone.
  - First, the writer tried to talk to Sara again. Next, the writer asked the teacher for advice.
  - The teacher advised the writer to keep inviting Sara but also give her space if she needs it.
- **B)** 4. **b)** said no
  - 5. c) the teacher

## Unit 3 Lessons 5 & 6 Fallow-up Worksheet

#### B) Quiz Time

### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. I like to play the guitar.
- 2. Do you play any sports?
- 3. I also like watching films.
- 4. What else do you do?
- 5. I play video games.

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) led
- 6. b) Geocaching
- 2. c) worked out
- 7. a) normal
- 3. a) put
- 8. d) classmate
- 4. d) them
- 9. c) on
- 5. c) are waiting
- 10. c) it

Unit 3 Lessons 5 & 6
Al-Azhar Fallaw-up Worksheet

# 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) Oxford
- 2. d) geocaching

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) rest
- 4. b) isn't cooking
- 2. d) add
- 5. b) us

3. c) for

# 3. Reorder the following groups of words to make correct sentences:

- 1. Nermin moved to the UK with her family.
- 2. You need an app to do geocaching.
- 3. I really enjoy going to art club after school.
- 4. We can set up a group to draw together.

# Unit 3 General Mini-Test

### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. I am reading a book.
- 2. Yes, I am.
- 3. Are you sitting outside?
- 4. Are you hungry?
- 5. Let's meet and have a snack together!

# 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- are painting
   aren't listening
   him
- 3. Write a blog post of (80-90) words:

Left to students.

# 30/

#### Unit 3 Al-Azhar Mini-Test

- 1. Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:
- 1. I am watching TV.
- 2. What about you?
- 3. No, I am not.
- 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4. a) you

- 1. a) written
- 2. b) bazaar 5. d) is
- 3. c) hungry
- 3. Reorder the following groups of words to make correct sentences:
  - 1. I don't have much free time.
- 2. We like to go for nature walks.
- 3. Our students aren't having lessons this afternoon.



#### **B) Quiz Time**

- 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
- 1. c) face
- 6. b) click
- 2. b) scientist
- 7. c) fitness
- 3. a) go
- 8. c) Don't
- 4. d) make
- 9. c) write
- 5. d) charity
- 10. c) leave
- 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
- 1. Always
- 2. Clean
- 3. stay
- 4. take
- 5. Never

### Unit 4 Lessons 1 & 2 Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

### 1. Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:

- 1. I usually go to my grandpa's farm.
- 2. I play in the fields.
- 3. Do you enjoy there?

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) on
- 2. a) cool
- 3. c) sustainable
- 4. a) read
- 5. a) Finish

# 3. Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5)

#### sentences:

Left to students.



#### B) Quiz Time

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) useful 6. c) control
- 2. a) hide 7. b) treat
- 3. c) result 8. a) freeze
- 4. a) Efficiently 9. d) don't
- 5. b) am 10. b) do you get

# 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. cools
- 2. have
- 3. happens
- 4. don't water
- 5. slows

# Unit 4 Lessons 3 & 4 Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1, a) hacker
- 2. a) messaging
- 3. d) design
- 4. b) open
- **5. c)** get

#### 2. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- **A) 1.** Computers help us write documents, search the internet, and play games.
  - 2. We use headphones to listen to music, watch videos, and make calls.
  - Tablets are useful for reading books, watching movies, and going online.
- B) 4. d) b & c
  - 5. c) search the internet



#### B) Quiz Time

#### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. I participated in a technology competition.
- 2. What did you design?
- 3. I won third place.
- 4. What was the best part of the competition?
- 5. Yes, I do.

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) embarrassed
- 6. b) realize
- 2. d) reviews
- 7. a) trust
- 3. b) advertisement
- 8. d) get
- 4. b) don't put
- 9. c) participate
- 5. c) Close
- 10. b) have

Unit 4 Lessons 5 & 6
Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

# 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) A console.
- 2. a) Last month.

### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) careful
- 4. b) doesn't
- 2. b) amazed
- 5. d) Don't
- 3. c) messaged

# 3. Reorder the following groups of words to make correct sentences:

- 1. Ali worked hard at the café last month.
- 2. This platform is great for sharing photos.

- 3. Many students participated in the competition.
- Egyptian students won many prizes for their inventions.

# Unit 4 General Mini-Test

### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. Yes, I do.
- 2. What should I do?
- 3. Yes, you should.
- 4. Do you want anything else?
- 5. You're welcome.

# 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. go

- 3. Don't
- 2. Speak
- 4. burns

### 3. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.



#### Unit 4 Al-Azhar Mini-Test

- 1. Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:
- 1. Yes, I do.
- 2. What do you use it for?
- 3. What about you?

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) for
- 2. a) behavior
- 3. d) save up
- 4. b) forget
- 5. c) turns

# 3. Reorder the following groups of words to make correct sentences:

- 1. Our world has many problems.
- 2. Your password should be very strong.
- Be careful, your comments on social media stay forever.

### Monthly Model (1) on Units 3 & 4

#### General

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. d) court
- 6. b) collected
- 2. b) for
- 7. a) take
- 3. a) relaxed
- 8. c) will be
- 4. c) misses
- 9. d) is going to fall
- 5. d) engine
- 10. b) is cooking

# 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. me

4. will

2. We

- 5. is going to rain
- 3. is working
- 1

### Monthly Model (2) on Units 3 & 4

#### Al-Azhar

## 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. What is it?
- 2. That's a good idea.
- 3. We could go to the park.

## 2. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- **A) 1.** The main idea is that green technology is important for reducing pollution.
  - 2. Two examples of green technology are solar panels and electric cars.
  - Using green technology is important for reducing our impact on the planet, keeping the Earth clean.
- B) 4. c) sun
  - 5. d) paper and plastic
  - 6. c) reduce pollution



#### **B) Quiz Time**

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) Lack
- 3. a) on
- 2. b) caused
- 4. d) burned

- 5. b) more 8. d) drought
- 6. a) less9. b) fight7. a) temperature10. c) more
- 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
- nicer than
   easier
   the most
   higher
- 3. best

Unit & Lessons 1 & 2
Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

- 1. Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:
- 1. No, I don't.
- 2. What does it mean?
- 3. Why is it happening?
- 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
  - 1. d) affects 4. d) than
- 2. a) level 5. a) worst
- 3. b) grow
- 3. Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) sentences:

Left to students.

Unit 5 Lessons 3 & 4 Fallow-up Worksheet

B) Quiz Time

- 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
- 1. c) hanging basket 6. d) books
- 2. b) consume 7. b) layers
- 3. d) melts 8. d) liquid
- 4. c) source 9. a) resources
- 5. a) a cup 10. c) a type
- 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
- 1. the most 5. the
- 2. pasta
- 3. Women
- 4. the latest

### Unit 5 Lessons 3 & 4 Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) lights
- 2. c) power
- 3. d) waste
- 4. a) Cats
- 5. b) the

# 2. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. It is important to save energy for our planet because it helps reduce the use of natural resources and pollution.
  - 2. Some ways to save energy at home include turning off lights and electronic devices when not in use, using less hot water, taking shorter showers, and closing doors and windows in summer to keep cool air inside.
  - 3. We can reduce the use of hot water to save energy by taking shorter showers and washing clothes in cold water instead of hot.
- B) 4, b) turn off
  - 5. c) cool air inside

Unit 5 Lessons 5 & 6 Follow-up Worksheet

#### B) Quiz Time

#### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. Yes, I know a few ways.
- 2. You should turn off devices when you are not using them.
- 3. Do you close windows in the hot sun?
- 4. Why should I close them?
- 5. Thanks, Rana!

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) tech
- 4. d) and
- 2. c) documentary
- 5. b) but
- 3. d) switch off

### Unit 5 Lessons 5 & 6 Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

# 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. d) switch off
- 2. a) planet
- 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
- 1. a) take
- 4. b) and
- 2. b) for
- 5. a) because
- 3. b) dive
- 3. Reorder the following groups of words to make correct sentences:
  - 1. I wanted to be more eco-friendly.
- 2. I always put my trash in the recycling bins.
- 3. Saving energy is good for our planet.
- 4. I always traveled to school by bus.



#### Unit 5 General Mini-Test

- 1. Complete the following dialog:
- 1. I'm fine, thank you.
- 2. What do you think about climate change?
- 3. Why do you think that?
- 4. We should save energy.
- 5. You're welcome!
- 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
- 1. because
- 3. happier

2. the

- 4. and
- 3. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.



#### Unit 5 Al-Azhar Mini-Test

- 1. Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:
- 1. Where is it?
- 2. How did you go?
- 3. Yes, he does.

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) consume 4. c) because
- 2. b) audience 5. d) shorter
- 3. a) in

# 3. Reorder the following groups of words to make correct sentences:

- 1. Water from the river is coming into our house.
- Making electricity uses a lot of the planet's resources.
- 3. You could present your poster to the class.



#### **B) Quiz Time**

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) warm 6. d) read
- 2. d) into 7. c) oven
- 3. c) comfortable 8. b) popular
- 4. b) Unfortunately 9. a) snack
- 5. a) was 10. d) put

# 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. go
- 2. were
- 3. did
- 4. did he arrive
- 5. did

## Unit 6 Lessons 1 & 2 Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

#### 1. Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:

- 1. What about you?
- 2. Yes, we do.
- 3. We eat falafel almost every day.

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) reader 4. c) did
- 2. c) menu 5. a) go
- 3. d) dessert

## 3. Write a paragraph of about FIVE (5) sentences:

### Unit 6 Lessons 3 & 4 Fallow-up Worksheet

#### B) Quiz Time

#### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) tasty
- 6. d) inside
- 2. d) checks
- 7. b) native
- 3. a) famous
- 8. c) grilled
- 4. c) do
- 9. d) festival
- 5. b) soon
- 10. a) last

# 2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. in front of
- 2. at break
- 3. in the kitchen
- 4. tomorrow
- 5. next to

### Unit 6 Lessons 3 & 4 Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

### 1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) recipe
- 4. c) in the evening

2. a) do

- 5. a) near
- 3. **b**) with

# 2. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. Bibimbap is made with a bowl of warm rice topped with vegetables, meat (usually beef), a fried egg, and spicy sauce.
  - People usually eat bibimbap for lunch or dinner.
  - People like bibimbap for its balance of flavors, including the taste of meat, vegetables, and the spicy and sweet sauce.
- B) 4. d) All of these
- 5. b) Korean



#### B) Quiz Time

#### 1. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. I'm fine, thank you.
- 2. Yes, I do.
- 3. What about Egypt?
- 4. What is it made of?
- 5. We usually eat it in the morning.

### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) hurt
- 4. b) did
- 2. b) brought
- 5. d) back to
- 3. c) about

# Unit 6 Lessons 5 & 6 Al-Azhar Follow-up Worksheet

# 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) Salad.
- 2. d) All over the world.

#### 2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. c) in

- 4. d) were
- 2. a) make
- 5. a) in the evening
- 3. b) moral

# 3. Reorder the following groups of words to make correct sentences:

- 1. I enjoyed hearing about your new school.
- 2. My favorite dessert is strawberry cheesecake.
- 3. What are your favorite dishes?
- 4. Samy and Magdy were in their local park.

# **Guiding Models**

### Model (1)

- 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
- 1. b) Great 3. d) The team
- 2. c) In the morning 4. a) Yes
- 2. Complete the following dialog:
  - 1. What do you need?
- 2. Sure, no problem.
- 3. Can you give me a pen and a notebook?
- 4. Yes, of course.
- 5. Thanks for your help.
- 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
  - 1. hidden 3. explore
- 2. hunt 4. lt's
- 4. Read the following, then answer the questions:
  - A) 1. The main idea of the passage is that Ali was scammed by an email that tricked him into sending his personal information.
    - 2. Ali learned the lesson to always be careful online and never share personal information.
    - If I were Ali, I would first check if the email is real by contacting the company not sharing any personal information.
  - B) 4. b) send his personal information.
    - 5. b) tricked 6. c) excited
- 5. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
  - 1. a) member 6. a) summarized
- 2. b) Cyberbullying 7. a) made
- 3. a) field 8. d) ate
- 4. c) address 9. c) its
- **5. c)** on **10. d)** because

# 6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

3. get

- 1. Sarah's
- 2. kindest 4. an old man

#### 7. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.

### Model (2)

- 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from
  - a, b, c, or d:
- 1. b) Luxor
- 2. d) Amira and Ayman
- 3. c) Fun
- 4. d) Aunts and uncles
- 2. Complete the following dialog:
  - 1. It was wonderful.
- 2. What did you do?
- 3. Who went with you?
- 4. It was nice.
- 5. Yes, we did.
- 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:
- 1. have 3. meal
- 2. waiter 4. dessert
- 4. Read the following, then answer the questions:
  - A) 1. The main idea of the text is that saving electricity is important for the environment.
    - 2. It is important to save electricity because it helps reduce pollution.
    - 3. Other habits to change to save electricity include wearing warm clothes in winter instead of using the heater, using fans to help cool down, and using natural light during the day.
  - B) 4. c) turn off lights
    - 5. c) devices
    - 6. b) natural light

#### 5. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- **1. a)** in **6. b)** Reusable
- 2. c) talented 7. b) emoji
- 3. a) chef 8. a) didn't
- 4. d) aim 9. c) riding
- 5. b) recycling 10. c) him

# 6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- **1.** give **3.** did
- 2. more beautiful 4. in

#### 7. Write an email of (80-90) words:

Left to students.

### Model (3)

# 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. d) Spend time with family.
- 2. b) For walks.
- 3. b) Phones.
- 4. d) b & c.

#### 2. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. Yes, I did.
- 2. I tried a dish called sushi.
- 3. How did it taste?
- 4. What's it made with?
- 5. I had it at a Japanese restaurant.

# 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1. was 3. achievements
- 2. won 4. successful

# 4. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The main idea of the passage is that many people eat "food on the go", but it's important to choose healthy food.
  - 2. The underlined pronoun "These" refers to sandwiches, wraps, and fruit.

- It is better to take time to eat slowly instead of eating on the go because eating slowly allows you to enjoy your meal.
- B) 4. b) Sandwiches
  - 5. a) are busy
- 6. d) perfect

#### 5. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. d) native
- 6. d) text

2. c) for

- 7. a) logbook
- 3. d) charity
- 8. a) my
- 4. c) decorate
- 9. a) often
- 5. b) select
- 10. c) Wash

# 6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. are doing
- 3. the rice

2. was

4. coldest

### 7. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.

### Model (4)

# 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from

- a, b, c, or d:
- 1. c) Be careful of friend requests.
- 2. b) Think before you post.
- 3. d) Choose strong passwords.
- 4. c) Be kind online.

#### 2. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. What should I begin by?
- 2. How many of them should I eat every day?
- 3. You can choose nuts instead of chips.
- 4. You should drink plenty of water.
- 5. Thanks, Waleed.

# 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1. planet
- 3. showers

2. off

4. the

# 4. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The main idea of the text is that Farida Osman is a successful Egyptian swimmer.
  - 2. The underlined pronoun "This" refers to Farida winning a bronze medal in 2017.
  - Farida Osman became famous because of her achievements in swimming.
- **B)** 4, **b)** Cairo
  - 5. c) 2000
- 6. b) Competitions.

#### 5. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) list 6. a) buzzes
- 2. b) sustainable 7. a) theme
- 3. d) checked 8. c) is eating
- 4. b) outfit 9. b) drank
- 5. a) website 10. c) doctor's

# 6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. longer 3. a uniform
- 2. join 4. boils

#### 7. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.

### Model (5)

# 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) Bad.
- 3. b) For a week.
- 2. c) hot weather
- 4. d) The friends.

### 2. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. Yes, I did.
- 2. How does the app help you?
- 3. What about you?
- 4. I use it every day.
- 5. I use it every day to practice new words.

# 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1. website
- 2. chat 4. in

3. me

# 4. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The main idea of the email is that Sara is describing her brother Ali, his talents, interests, and how he helps her.
  - 2. Ali helps his sister with her homework by explaining things to her when she doesn't understand something.
  - 3. Sara is lucky to have Ali as her brother because he is helpful and also her best friend.
- B) 4. b) playing football
  - 5. d) parents 6. b) the cat

### 5. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. c) embarrassed
- 6. c) relaxing
- 2. d) classes
- **7. c)** make
- 3. b) console
- 8. a) come
- 4. b) special
- 9. c) most interesting
- 5. b) customer
- 10. b) Don't

# 6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. are cooking
- 3. ever

2. our

4. girls'

### 7. Write a blog post of (80-90) words:

Left to students.

## Model (6)

# 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from

- a. b. c. or d:
- 1. b) clean water
- 2. c) Two thirds.
- 3. b) Lack of water.
- 4. a) Take shorter showers.

#### 2. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. What about you?
- 2. I lost my wallet while shopping.
- 3. Where did you lose it?
- 4. Yes, I did.
- 5. Thank you.

# 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1. messages 3. on 2. miss 4. my
- 4. Read the following, then answer the questions:
  - A) 1. Reading Adventures.
    - 2.The underlined pronoun "it" refers to reading.
    - 3. The quiet library helps people enjoy reading by a peaceful environment where they can focus.
  - B) 4. b) adventures
    - 5. c) in a chair 6. b) exciting
- 5. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
- 1. b) heatstroke 6. b) audience
- 2. a) out 7. a) experience
- **3. a)** go **8. c)** best
- 4. d) relaxed 9. b) sent
- 5. a) dessert 10. a) are playing
- 6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
  - 1. their 3. Don't be
- 2. rains 4. usually played
- 7. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

Left to students.

### Model (7)

- 1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:
- 1. b) west
- 2. b) 2,250
- 3. d) Luxor and Aswan.
- 4. c) Wonderful.
- 2. Complete the following dialog:
- 1. Yes, I did.
- 2. Why do you think there are so many cars now?

- 3. What could we do to reduce the traffic?
- 4. That's a good idea!
- 5. That's right.

# 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1. my 3. for
- 2. first aid 4. relaxing

# 4. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The main idea of the email is about Emma's hiking experience in the mountains.
  - In the forest, they saw tall trees, colorful flowers, and lots of birds singing.
  - Emma likely enjoyed hiking with her family because it was a great way to see nature.
- B) 4. c) the morning
  - 5. b) hiking
  - 6. b) took a break

#### 5. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) journal 6. a) treat
- 2. a) scammers 7. a) Bullying
- 3. d) taste 8. a) did
- 4. c) celebration 9. c) the
- 5. c) obelisk 10. a) Basmala's

# 6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. fetch 3. most difficult
- 2. watching 4. and

## 7. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

### Model (8)

# Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) cold 3. d) The waiter.
- 2. c) A hair. 4. a) brought a meal

### 2. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. I visited my grandparents.
- 2. My sister came with me.
- 3. How often did you visit your grandparents?
- 4. What activities did you do there?
- 5. Yes, we did.

# 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- password
   share
- characters
   requests

### 4. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The main idea of the passage is about being eco-friendly and help protect the environment.
  - 2. You can save energy at home by turning off lights when you're not using them.
  - Other ways to help reduce pollution include walking, biking, or using public transport instead of driving a car.
- B) 4. a) saving energy 5. c) recycle
  - 6. d) good for the planet

#### 5. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- **1. a)** add **6. d)** waste
- 2. c) hygiene 7. d) Geocaching
- 3. b) principal 8. b) her
- 4. b) ashamed 9. d) is
- 5. c) fitness 10. c) never

## 6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. more expensive 3. but
- 2. Was 4. the

### 7. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words:

### Model (9)

### Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. d) At their grandparents' house.
- 2. c) Aunt Salwa and her kids.
- 3. b) Delicious.
- 4. d) All of these.

### 2. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. My day was good.
- 2. I had pasta for lunch.
- 3. What do you prefer it with?
- 4. Yes, I do.
- 5. Where do you usually eat pasta?

# 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

- 1. equipment
- 3. made
- 2. helpful
- 4. excited

#### 4. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The main idea of the passage is about inventions that help protect the planet.
  - Solar panels help protect our planet by making sunlight into electricity.
  - Sustainable inventions are important for the future because they help keep the Earth clean, reduce pollution and save resources.
- B) 4. b) pollution
- 5. d) inventions
- 6. b) turn

#### 5. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. d) won
- 6. a) traditional
- 2. b) catchy title
- 7. a) up
- 3. b) focus
- 8. a) the most
- 4. b) Scarcity
- 9. d) are playing
- 5. c) impact
- 10. c) the

## 6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. always
- 3. sets

2. his

4. children's

### 7. Write an email of (80-90) words:

### Model (10)

## Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. a) For a job.
- 3. d) a and b.
- 2. c) Her hometown.
- 4. c) Nice.

### 2. Complete the following dialog:

- 1. What is it about?
- 2. That's a good idea.
- 3. We should focus on the main subjects.
- 4. When can we have our first meeting?
- 5. Let's do it.

# 3. Read and complete the text with words from the following list:

1. aged

- 3. entered
- 2. competition
- 4. prizes

### 4. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- A) 1. The main idea of the passage is about the writer's vacation with family.
  - The writer's favorite part of the vacation was spending time with their family and having fun together.
  - The writer enjoyed the vacation because of the sunny weather, fun activities like swimming and building sandcastles, seeing dolphins and trying different foods.
- B) 4. b) small hotel
- 5. c) restaurants
- 6. a) collected

#### 5. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. b) contract
- 6. d) improved
- 2. c) fetch
- 7. a) handle
- 3. b) jewelry
- 8. b) was
- 4. b) take
- 9. b) bigger
- 5. a) ideal
- 10. b) next

## 6. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

1. she

- 3. Remember
- 2. the sky
- 4. were

#### 7. Write a paragraph of (80-90) words: